

2012 Update - National Green Building Standard™ Proposed Changes to 2008 NGBS Consensus Committee Meeting June 13-17, 2011

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 – SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	•••••
TG-1	3	
CHAPTER 2 – DEFINITIONS		•••••
TG-1	4	
TG-2		
TG-3		
TG-5 TG-6		
CHAPTER 3 – COMPLIANCE METHOD		1
TG-1		
TG-2		
TG-4		
TG-5		
TG-6		
CHAPTER 4 – SITE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT		1
TG-2	14	
TG-6	28	
CHAPTER 5 – LOT DESIGN, PREPARATION, AND DEVELOPMENT		2
TG-2	29	
CHAPTER 6 – RESOURCE EFFICIENCY		4
TG-1	45	
TG-3	45	
TG-6		
CHAPTER 7 – ENERGY EFFICIENCY		
TG-5	70	
TG-6		
CHAPTER 8 – WATER EFFICIENCY		9
TG-4	99	
TG-6	110	
CHAPTER 9 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY		1
TG-3	111	
TG-6		
CHAPTER 10 – OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND BUILDING OWNER EDUCATION		13
TG-1	133	
NEW PROPOSED CHAPTERS ON FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE		4,

TG-3	136	
CHAPTER 11 – REFERENCED DOCUMENTS		161
TG-5	161	
REMODELING PROVISIONS		162
Chapter 2 – Definitions	162	
CHAPTER 3 – COMPLIANCE METHOD	162	
Entire Document	163	
Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency	171	
CHAPTER 8 – WATER EFFICIENCY	172	
Chapter 9 – Indoor Air Quality	173	
CHAPTER 10 – OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND BUILDING OWNER EDUCATION	174	
Proposed Change 566	175	
Proposed Change TG7-1	181	

Chapter 1 – Scope and Administration

TG-1

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P1 227	NAHB		The provisions of this Standard shall apply to design and construction of the residential portion(s) of any building not classified as an institutional use in all climate zones within the United States. This Standard shall also be used for subdivisions, building sites, and the residential portions of alterations, additions, renovations, mixed-use residential buildings, and historic buildings, where applicable. The standard may also be applied to buildings located outside of the United States provided equivalent climate zone, radon zones, and termite zones are established.	buildings where there may be common areas. We have had a number of inquiries about apply the standard outside of the US.		The provisions of this Standard shall apply to design and construction of the residential portion(s) of any building not classified as an institutional use in all climate zones within the United States. This Standard shall also be used for subdivisions, building sites, and the residential portions of alterations, additions, renovations, mixed-use residential buildings, and historic buildings, where applicable. The TG thought that this was an important clarification.
P2 139	Build Green	101.3 Intent Revise as follows	residential buildings, building sites, <u>and</u> subdivisions . and renovation thereof .	The Green Renovation portion of the Standard is unworkable. We have certified several "Gut" rehabs but the remodeling is too tedious to use. It would be much better to have a separate document for renovations.	REJECT	There will be a need to keep this because the requirements for remodeling and renovation are being reworked.
P3 557	NAHB Research Center	Documents	The codes, standards, and other documents referenced in this Standard shall be considered part of the requirements of this Standard to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The version of the codes, standard or other referenced documents shall be the version referenced in chapter 11.	there are always questions regarding how the	APPROVE REVISION AS PROPOSED	The TG thought this was a useful clarification for all users.

June 2011 Page 3 of 199

Chapter 2 – Definitions

TG-1

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P4		Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Revise as follows		Consistency with the I-code family will facilitate use of ICC 700.	MODIFICATION	Consistent with the guidance of the Committee the definitions should be consistent with the 2009 I codes.
							Andrea to review definitions for consistency with 2009 code.
P5	TG1- 2	Matt Dobson		Make definitions format consistent, currently some acronyms come first and the full definition second comes second and vice versa.	Consistency may be editorial.	Accept 4-0-0	
P6	TG1- 3	Matt Dobson		AIR BARRIER. Material (s) assembled and joined together to provide a barrier to air leakage through the building envelope. An air barrier may be a single material, or a combination of materials.	Make consistent with the 2009 IRC.	Accept 4-0-0	
P7	TG1- 4	Matt Dobson		AIR HANDLER. A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a minimum of one room, space, or area.	Make consistent with 2009 I-Codes that use this definition.	Accept 4-0-0	
P8	TG1- 5	Matt Dobson	definition and replace with	ICF (INSULATED CONCRETE FORMS). A concrete forming system using stay-in-place forms of rigid foam plastic insulation, a hybrid of cement and foam insulation, a hybrid of cement and wood chips, or other insulating material for constructing cast-in-place concrete walls.	Make consistent with the 2009 IRC.	Accept 4-0-0	
P9	TG1- 6	Matt Dobson	definition and replace with	MASS WALL. Masonry or concrete walls having a mass greater than or equal to 30 pounds per square foot (146 kg/m2), solid wood walls having a mass greater than or equal to 20 pounds per square foot (98 kg/m2), and any other walls having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 6 Btu/ft2 °F [266 J/(m2 · K)].	Make consistent with the 2009 IRC.	Accept 4-0-0	
P1	TG1- 1	Matt Dobson		Minor Component: Building materials or systems that are not considered major. Major Component: 1. All structural members and systems.	These definitions are necessary to support section 604.1 and possibly other sections. Impacts 604.1, 606.3.		
				2. Building materials or systems that are typically applied as a part of over 50% of the surface area of the foundation, wall, floor, ceiling, or roof assemblies. Output Description:			
	7	Matt Dobson	definition and replace with the following.	SHGC (SOLARD HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT) The ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the fenestration assembly to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation which is then reradiated, conducted or convected into the space.	Make consistent with the 2009 IECC.	Accept 4-0-0	
P1	2TG1- 8	Matt Dobson	202 Delete current definition and replace with the following.	SUBDIVISION The division of a tract, lot or parcel of land into two or more lots, plats, sites or other divisions of land.	Make consistent with the 2009 IZC.	Accept 4-0-0	

TG-2

# Log	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P13 TG2	2- Bruce Boncke		"Common Area(s)" – Areas within a Site or Lot, Common Area(s) are predominantly open spaces which may contain non-residential structures, and consist of landscaping, recreational facilities, roadways and walkways, which are owned and maintained by an incorporated or chartered entity such as a homeowner's association or governmental jurisdiction.	deemed required for the sake of clarity.	Accept	Unanimous
P14 244	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Definitions Add new as follows		Constructed Wetland is not a commonly understood term except among industry experts.	Accept	Unanimous
P15 394	Robert Hill	202	Environmentally Sensitive Area. Areas within wetlands as defined by federal, state, or local	The current definition would not recognize the Chesapeake Bay Critical area.	Accept	Unanimous.

June 2011 Page 4 of 199

						Chapter 2
# Log	~	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Definitions Revise as follows	regulations; areas of steep slopes; "Prime Farmland" as defined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture; areas of "critical habitat" for any federal or state threatened or endanged species, areas defined by state or local jurisdiction as environmentally sensitive.			
P16 TG2 2	2- Bruce Boncke	Section 202		This was in response to comment 561 by Robert Hill. Defining "Existing Subdivision" will address his concern and will allow development that have been in some state of completion in the recent past to participate in the program, with a limit.	Accept	Unanimous
P17 205	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	FLOOD HAZARD AREA. The greater of the following two areas: 1. The area within a flood plain subject to a 1-percent or greater chance of flooding in any year.	Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 on avoidance of flood hazard areas.	Reject	Unanimous. We are not going to accept the language in connection with Flood Hazard Areas
			2. The area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.			
	Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA	202 Definitions Revise as follows	HARDSCAPE. Stone, masonry, concrete, asphalt, wood Asphalt, concrete, masonry, stone, wood and other non-plant elements external to the building shell on a landscape.	Examples of hardscape (i.e., concrete, stone, etc.) should be written in alphabetical order as to not imply preference for first material in list.	ACCEPT	Unanimous
P19 395	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows		It was unclear if decks were intended to be included or not. The language should clarify this one way or the other.	Reject	Unanimous. Language is not necessary, it is intrinsically implied.
P20 TG2 3	2- Bruce Boncke	Section 202	"High Efficiency Lighting" - Compact fluorescent lamps, LED, T-8 or smaller diameter linear fluorescent lamps, or lamps with a minimum efficacy of: 1) 60 lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts; 2) 50 lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts to 40 watts; and 3) 40 lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less."	Added to define activity in Section 405 and 505 where points are awarded for outdoor energy efficient lighting.	Accept	This definition comes from the 2009 IECC
P21 398	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	developed areas or a lot that is part of an infill site provided the infill site is less than 25 acres.	The original definitions did not provide clear guidance on how to consider multiple lots within an infill site. These changes are intended to make the definition more specific and to allow credit for lots within an infill site. The taks gorup should make the final determination on how large of an infill site can be subdivided into lots and the lots still earn the infill lot points.	Reject	Unanimous. Should not be constrained by a size restriction. Will address with a new definition for INFILL (Comment TG-4)
P22 245	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	INFILL LOT - is located in an area served by existing infrastructure and must include centralized water and sewer connections and the site boundaries should be 50% adjacent to development or active public parkland, is selected.	A better more specific definition of infill is needed. The existing definition for infill was	Reject	Will address with a new definition for INFILL. (Comment TG-4)
P23 397		202 Definitions Revise as follows	road, electrical power, sewer, or water and is bounded on at least 75% of the perimeter by	The original definition was too encompassing; a rural field bounded on one side with a road and an electric power line would qualify. An additional definition of an infill lot should also be added.	Reject	Will address with a new definition for INFILL (Comment TG-4)
P24 63	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	202 Definitions Add new as follows	Infill Site. Vacant or underutilized land that includes two or more of the following: Road, electrical power, sewer or water. Also an infill site shall be surrounded on at least two of four sides with existing development that is 5 years or older.	Virtually any site could be considered "infill" by the existing definition.	Reject	Unanimous. Will address with a new definition for INFILL. (Comment TG-4)
P25 TG2 4	2- Bruce Boncke	Section 202	<u>a Lot</u> that includes two or more of the following: road, electrical power, sewer or water and is located in an area served by existing infrastructure and must include such as centralized water	The current definition includes the term "site" which was confusing because Chapter 4 refers to Site and Chapter 5 refers to Lot Design. This term is meant to apply in both Chapters, so the term "location" is clearer. Also, the language has become more descriptive to create a stronger and more rigorous definition for an infill location.	Accept	Unanimous
P26 246	National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	LANDSCAPE PRACTICE (LANDSCAPING) - refers to any activity that modifies the visible features of an area of land and may include living elements, such as flora or fauna; natural elements such as terrain shape and elevation, or bodies of water; human elements such as structures, buildings, fences or other material objects created and/or installed by humans; and abstract elements such as the weather and lighting conditions.	the NGBS. A large percentage of points in both Chapters 4 and 5 are derived from Landscape planning, design and techniques. Therefore a definition is warranted.	Accept as modified	One abstained.
P27 248	National	202 Definitions	LOT . A single parcel of land generally containing one primary structure or use. Lot development, as defined, may include multiple ownership (such as with a condominium building)		Accept as amended	Unanimous

June 2011 Page 5 of 199

	Chapter 2					
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	or multiple uses (such as with a mixed-use building). A lot is predominately represented by a single-family dwelling unit, a multi-family structure, or a retail, commercial or industrial or mixed use building also containing offices and shops. Lots maybe located in urban, suburban and rural/exurban locations. A lot can be located within a site. (also see SITE)	_		
P28 210	glynn rountree NAHB NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID). A storm water management approach that attempts to recreate the predevelopment of a site by using a lot level topography and landscape to deter storm water runoff and promote soil infiltration and recharge. Sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure" or by other names, LID includes the use of "green roofs," "rain gardens," tree boxes, and infiltration devices or other means to contain or slow storm water runoff from impervious surfaces and allow it to seep into the ground.	LID nomenclature is confusing and used in different ways by different people. LID is expected to become much more prevelant in the U.S. because of new mandates or encouragement by the states and EPA as a way to improve water quality and other storm water issues. Providing a few examples of LID may help nonprofessionals to better understand what the term covers.	Accept	Unanimous.
P29 249	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID). A storm water management approach that attempts to recreate the predevelopment of a site by using a lot level topography and landscape to deter storm water runoff and promote soil infiltration and recharge. Sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure" or by other names, LID includes the use of "green roofs," "rain gardens," tree boxes, and infiltration devices or other means to contain or slow storm water runoff from impervious surfaces and allow it to seep into the ground.	LID nomenclature is confusing and used in different ways by different people. LID is expected to become much more prevalent in the U.S. because of new mandates or encouragement by the states and EPA as a way to improve water quality and other storm water issues. Providing a few examples of LID may help nonprofessionals to better understand what the term covers.	Reject	Unanimous. Same comment as 210, duplicate.
P30 TG2- 5	Bruce Boncke	Section 202	"Open Space" is an area of land or water that either remains in its natural state, is used for agriculture, or is otherwise free from intensive development.	This new definition was added by the Task Group in order to accept a proposal to add a criteria for "Open Space" in Chapter 4	Accept	Unanimous
P31 TG2- 33	Bruce Boncke	Section 202	"Red Field" - is real property, the expansion, redevelopment, or reuse of which may be complicated by financial and/or physical distress. A red field site may include brownfields, abandoned sites, underutilized sites, financially under-performing (underwater) sites, and foreclosed real estate. Red field sites can be publicly or privately owned.	A redfield is an economically distressed property that may be eligible for assistance through federal programs, and has been defined as such by the Federal Government. Priority for sustainability should be given to such sites and developers should be awarded accordingly.	Accept	Unanimous
P32 251	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	RURAL/EXURBAN - Rural or Exurban locations would be areas where residential density is less than 2 dwelling units per acre and/or more than 10 miles from an MSA defined central city.		Reject	Will not specify criteria by suburban or rural locale. Lacks applicability, points being awarded solely for suburban or rural development may be perceived as "greenwashing"
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Site. Any area of land that is or will be developed into two or more parcels (lots) of land intended for multiple ownership, uses, or structures and designed to be part of an integrated whole such as a residential subdivision, mixed-use development, or master planned community. Site, as defined, generally contains multiple lots. (also see Lot)	Bob to complete.	Reject	Unanimous. This is redundant, lot already defined as a LOT in definitions.
P34 252	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	SOFTSCAPE - Softscape refers to the elements of a landscape that comprise live, horticultural elements. Softscaping can include, flowers, plants, shrubs, trees, flower beds, etc. The term softscape stands in contrast to hardscape which represents inanimate objects of a landscape such as pavers, stones, rocks, etc.	Softscape stands in contrast to the term "hardscape," which represents inanimate objects of a landscape such as pavers, stones, rocks, etc. The term softscape should be added, as the term "hardscape" is currently defined in the standard.	Reject	This language is not metioned in the criteria
P35 253	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	SUBURBAN – Suburban locations are located outside of central cities, generally developed after 1945, consist of large tracts of single-use developments and generally have a residential density of less than 7 dwelling units per acre.		Reject	Will not specify criteria by suburban or rural locale. Lacks applicability, points being awarded solely for suburban or rural development may be perceived as "greenwashing"
P36 TG2- 6	Bruce Boncke	Section 202	"SWPPP" A Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan is a site specific, written document report to identify required features specifically represented in the NPDES (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System) Construction General Permit. The plan describes practices used to prevent stormwater pollution, including erosion and sediment controls and other good housekeeping practices, conservation techniques, and infiltration practices (where appropriate) and identifies procedures the operator implements to comply with all regulations in the construction general permit. This plan also includes mandatory inspection reports and may require additional guidelines or requirements depending on the state and local jurisdiction. Reports and plans must be assembled by a qualified individual.	SWPPPs plans are the primary type of storm water plan required by regulators and are the primary tool from which to implement storm water management techniques.	Accept	Unanimous
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	URBAN – Urban locations are located within central cities, generally developed prior to 1945, have a mix of land uses within ¼ mile distance, and generally have a residential density greater than 6-7 dwelling units per acre.	Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations.	Reject	The Task Group wants to keep in this definition, but will use entirely new language based on the US Census. This will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG- 7).

June 2011 Page 6 of 199

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P38	TG2- 7	Bruce Boncke		"Urban" Can be defined as areas within a census designated census tract of 1,000 people per square mile or located within a Metropolitan Statistical Area primary city, as designated by the U.S. Census Bureau.	This definition is necessary as there is a criterion proposed for selecting lots in urban locales.	Accept	Unanimous
P39		Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Definitions Add new as	WASTEWATER - is any water that has been adversely affected in quality by anthropogenic influence. It comprises liquid waste discharged by domestic residences, commercial properties, industry, and/or agriculture and can encompass a wide range of potential contaminants and concentrations.	Wastewater is mentioned throughout the standard, not just in reference to vertical development highlighted in Chapters 4 and 5, but also vertical construction addressed in Chapters 6 -10. Therefore, a definition is warranted to provide clarification to the verification process.	Reject	This is only mentioned once in the criteria, it is not really necessary, for constructed wetland; in that instance the description was implied.
P40		Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Definitions Add new as		In Chapters 4 and 5, points are awarded for developers who preserve wildlife habitats on site, as well as provide on-site amenities to encourage urban wildlife. Therefore, it is pertinent to provide a definition to this term to help clarify the verification process.	Accept	Unanimous

TG-3

# Log	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P41 206	NAHB NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	INSULATED CONCRETE FORM (ICF). A concrete forming system using stay-in-place forms of rigid foam plastic insulation, a hybrid of cement and foam insulation, a hybrid of cement and wood chips, or other insulating material for constructing cast-in-place concrete walls. STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANEL (SIP). A structural sandwich panel that consists of a light-weight foam plastic core securely laminated between two thin, rigid wood structural panel facings.	Adds definitions for insulated concrete forms and structural insulated panels. These definitions are connected to a proposal to revise Section 601.9 to clarify the systems that qualify for credit as "above grade wall systems".	Accept	8-0-0
	Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)		grows naturally, or occurs naturally in a region within 500 miles (804.7 km) of the construction site.	or encouraging the use of materials from a limited geographic area.	Accept	7-0-0
P43 94	Gypsum Association	202 Definitions Revise as follows	grows naturally, or occurs naturally in a region within 500 miles (804.7 km) of the construction site if transported by truck or 1500 miles (2414	efficiencies of rail transport. ICC 700 should also. The percentage threshold for rail transport recognizes that most material that is shipped by rail has to be delivered by truck. The 1500	Accept	8-0-0
P44 96	Association Gypsum Association	202 Definitions Add new as follows	consecutively generates useful thermal and electric energy from the same fuel source. Waste Heat. Heat discharged as a byproduct of one process to provide heat needed by a second process.	waste heat to Section 606. The definition for waste heat is derived from the definition for waste-heat recovery on the "Terms of Environment" web page maintained by the Environmental Protection Agency. That definition is as follows: "Waste Heat Recovery: Recovering heat discharged as a byproduct of one process to provide heat needed by a second process." www.epa.gov/glossary/wterms.html The definition for cogeneration energy process is derived from the same source and is based on the definition for cogeneration. That definition is as follows: "Cogeneration: The consecutive generation of useful thermal and electric energy from the same fuel source." www.epa.gov/OCEPAterms/cterms.html	Accept	4-0-3
P45 388	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	Architectural Coatings. A coating (paint or stain <u>including primers</u>) recommended for field application to stationary structures and their appurtenances, to portable buildings, to pavements, or to curbs. The definition of architectural coating does not include adhesives and coatings recommended by the manufacturer or importer solely for shop applications.	The standard is not clear on how site applied primers should be considered. Language is needed to include primers. A technical expert will need to establish the appropriate VOC levels for primers in 901.8. Page 7 of 199	Reject	Delete the definition and replace with the carb definition For the purposes of this Standard, a coating is a material applied onto or impregnated into a substrate for protective, decorative, or functional purposes. Such materials include, but are not limited to, paints, varnishes, sealers, and stains. An architectural coating is a material

June 2011 Page 7 of 199

						Chapter 2
						applied to stationary structures or their appurtenances at the site of installation. Coatings applied in shop applications, sealants and adhesives are not considered architectural coatings for the purposes of this Standard. 7-0-1
P46 393	Robert Hill	202	Construction Waste Management Plan. A system of measures	The original wording implied that to be considered a plan that all waste had to be recycled or	Accept as	
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Definitions Revise as follows	designed to reduce, reuse, and recycle <u>a substantial portion</u> of the waste generated during construction <u>and to properly dispose of the remaining waste.</u>		modified	Construction Waste Management Plan. A system of measures designed to reduce, reuse, and recycle <u>a substantial portion</u> of the waste generated during construction <u>and to properly dispose of the remaining waste.</u> Section 605.1 establishes percentages 7-1-0
P47 396	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	INDIGENOUS MATERIAL. Construction Material (not product e.g. windows) that is originated, produced, grows naturally, or occurs naturally in a region within 500 miles (804.7 km)of the construction site	This definition needs to be clarified. Is it limited to materials (e.g. gravel, lumber, etc) or does is include products such as windows and cabinets. If products are included do the raw materials used to manufacture the products have to be from within the 500 mile radius? If the product is sold thru distribution how is that distance handled? The above suggestion is only one option. Products can also be included but the definition needs to be clear.	Reject	The current definition is clear. 7-0-1
P48 403	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	See reason.	There are a wide variety of materials that might be considered permeable. A description or definition is needed to define how permeable a product should be to qualify as permeable for this standard.	Reject	The current definition is adequate. 8-0-0
P49404	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	Post Consumer Recycled Content.			The definitions of pre- and post-consumer will be nested under recycled content. 8-0-0
P50 TG3	Robert De Vries Nu Wool Company	202 Definitions Replace existing	RECYCLED CONTENT Resources containing post consumer or pre-consumer (post industial0 recycled content. POST-CONSUMER RECYCLED CONTENT. The proportion of recycled material in a product generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as endusers of the product that can no longer be used for its intended purpose. This includes returns of material from the distribution chain. PRE-CONSUMER (POST-INDUSTRIAL) RECYCLED CONTENT The proportion of recycled material in a product diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer recycled content does not include reutilization of material such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.	recycled content.	Reject	Both definitions are already in the Standard.

TG-5

#	Log	Name	Section	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	ID	Company	Number			Action	
		Entity	And				
		Represented	Requested				
			Action				
P5	1 399	Robert Hill	202 Definitions		Some of the examples cited in the original definition technically do	Approve as	Add "above grade" per the
		NAHB Research			not meet the definition. This change allows those examples to	modified	2009 IECC definition
		Center		percent of the required R-value on the exterior <u>side</u> of the wall' <u>s</u> <u>centerline</u> .	meet the definition.		
		NAHB Research				Vote:	
		Center				For: 14	
						Against: 0	
						Abstain: 0	

June 2011 Page 8 of 199

P522	59 Thomas Stroud	202 Definitions	Hydronic heater — an indoor or outdoor appliance intended to supply hot water or steam for space heating, process heating, or	It is essential for biomass hydronic heaters to allowed in this	<u>Reject</u>	Definition is confusing to
	HPBA	Add new as	power. (CSA B415 or ASTM E2618)	standard and this definition specifically will allow pressurized or		HVAC industry. This is
	HPBA	follows		atmospherically vented appliances.	Vote:	technically a boiler
			Note: Hydronic heaters can shall have a pressurized or atmospherically vented vessel containing a liquid heat transfer		For: 12	
					Against: 0	
			<u>medium.</u>		Abstain: 0	
.						

TG-6

100						
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P53 TG6-		Add new text.	Common Space, Interior or Exterior - Areas of a multi-unit building that are outside the boundaries of a dwelling unit and are shared among or serve the dwelling units; including, but not limited to, hallways, amenity and resident services areas, parking areas, property management offices, mechanical rooms and laundry rooms.	A definition of common space is currently lacking from the Standard and is necessary to clarify compliance requirements for multi-unit buildings.	Accept 6-0-0	
P54 TG6- 2	UpStreet Architects	Definitions Revise as follows.	Mixed-Use Building: A building that incorporates a mixture of uses (e.g. residential, retail, commercial) in a single structure. Mixed Use Development: A project that incorporates a mixture of uses (e.g. residential, retail, commercial) in a single structure or on the same site.	The separation of mixed-use development from mixed-use building establishes the framework necessary to specify compliance requirements for mixed-use buildings.	Accept 6-0-0	
P55 400	NAHB Research		Multi-Unit Building. A building containing multiple dwelling units and permitted as a multiunit or multi-family building and not covered under the IRC.	There has been a lot of confusion regarding townhouses and do they quailfy as multi-unit buildings. The situation is further compounded because some municipalities permit townhouses as multi-unit buildings. The suggested changes are an attempt to clarify the situation.	Accept as Modified.	The Standard needs a more precise definition to facilitate multifamily compliance. Aligning the definition with the IBC ensures consistency in application, and avoids conflict with jurisdictional permitting processes. As modified: Multi-Unit Building. A building containing multiple dwelling units and classified as R-2 under the ICC IBC.
P56407	NAHB Research		Residential Portion of a Muti-unit or Mixed Development building. The portion of the building that contains the elements of the dwelling unit.	Need definition of this as it relates to multi-unit and mixed use buildings. There are practices that apply to a building (e.g. foundation) that may not be part of the "residential portion" of the building. The intent should be clarified.	Reject.	Residential occupancies (including those in mixed occupancy buildings) are clearly defined by the ICC IBC. Further clarification of multifamily compliance requirements are addressed by TG proposal 3.

June 2011 Page 9 of 199

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

TG-1

TG	-1						
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P57		NAHB	301.1 Environmental performance levels Revise as follows	Environmental Performance Levels.	Performance is difficult to define and measure for "environmental". I think this would be better to say Environmental Impact Level or Rating or some other word.	ACCEPT AS MODIFIED	Change to Environmental Rating Levels. TG felt the change would be relevant because "Performance" implies that you are somehow measuring how a home will perform which is not really what happens. Table of Contents 301.1 301.1 Page 11 302.1 Page 11 303.1 Page 12 305.2.1 Page 13 305.4.3 Page 14
		Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.		(4) A Regional/Local Credit Multiplier factor of 2.0 may be applied to any given practice the governing jurisdiction shall deem to be regionally important to voluntarily encourage the selection and use of those practices. The multiplier shall not change the threshold points required for any given chapter or the performance level points required for the entire standard.	practices which are regionally or locally deemed to be of particular importance.	REJECT AND RECOMMEND NEW TG PROPOSAL	TG believes that the multiplier would weaken the Standard, however agrees with the idea for regionally conditions. The TG believes that Adopting Entities already have flexibility in Section 303.1(4), however recommends the following clarification: Modify "where deemed appropriate by the Adopting Entity and based on regional conditions."
P59		Melvin	of points	Provide another scoring table and means of compliance with the standards which only addresses the building by decoupling it form the Lot Design, Preparation and Development Chapter, Chapter 5 and reducing the required point requirements accordingly.	Encourages the use of the standard and construction of green building even in those situation where the lot may not qualify under chapter 5, or the substantiating information necessary to comply with chapter 5 is unknown or impractical for the builder to acquire.	REJECT	TG agrees with concept, but it lacks enough detail and specific language to act on.
P60		NAHB Research	of points	(3) The Adopting Entity shall allow new products and practices to be added where deemed to meet the intent of this Standard. Points assigned for any new product or practice shall be determined by the Adopting Entity.	The original section allows an adopting entity to modify the standard in ways that might result in widely varying certifications. If new practices or point values are added without removing other practices then the point balance will be altered. As an adopting entity this clause opens the door to many special requests and lobbying by special interests.	APPROVE AS MODIFIED	(3) The Adopting Entity shall allow new and innovative products and practices to be added where deemed to meet the intent of this Standard. A maximum of 20 points may be awarded at the discretion of the Adopting Entity for innovative products or practices. Innovative practices and products should fall under the Categories of 1-6 from Table 303; however points can only be assigned under Category 7. Point values will be determined by comparing the innovative product or practice to a practice or product already described in the Standard The applicant must to supply demonstrable, quantified data to support the innovative product or practice and to determine the practice's functional equivalent in the Standard to determine the points to be awarded. Define Innovation in the Definitions section: "Innovation is defined as a product or practice that is new and different and has been introduced no earlier than one year of the current edition of the publication date of the Standard." Recommendation that other TGs delete the innovative practices and
P61			303.1 Green buildings	Revised Table 303	From bare lot subdivisions to acre wooded lots. There is too much variation across the country in some of the six sections	REJECT	The TG believes that the progressive point threshold is unique to the Standard and makes sense. The

June 2011 Page 10 of 199

# Log Name Section Number ID Company And Requested Entity Action		oposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NM Build Green NM	Category Bronze Silver 50 all levels39 66 45 80 All All 2 Resource. Levels 79 3 Energy 30 60 4 Water 14 20 26 30 Bronze and 36	Gold Emerald 9 93 119 9 113 140 0 100 120 41- 45 60 100- 90 Gold and Emerald 140 1 12 1 100 120 1 100 120 2 2 30	of the NGBS. By setting appropriate minimums in the Lot, Resource and Indoor Environmental Quality, then allowing Energy and Water (which are less subjective and more quantifiable) to get more stringent at higher levels and at the same time making category 7 Additional Points also get more stringent this will allow for a more flexible Standard that is more adaptable to different regions of the country. Also the Emerald Level should be slightly more attainable. (For example; In the southwest there are fewer practices available in Resource Efficiency than in other parts of the country)		suggested change opens it up to lots of subjectivity. Further, the TG acknowledges that each of the TGs are working on the individual point assignments. In addition, the TG believes that regional issues can be addressed elsewhere.

TG-2

# Lo	g Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
IC	Company	And Requested Action			Group	
	Entity				Action	
	Represented					
P62 561	Robert Hill	302.1 Site design and	Site Design and Development. The threshold points required for the	When the Standard was originally created it made sense to allow retroactive	Reject	2 opposed - Existing subdivision is acceptable language, it
	NAHB Research		environmental performance levels to qualify a new or existing subdivision as green			just needs to be defined through new language (Comment
	Center	Revise as follows	under this standard	new developments		TG-2)
	NAHB Research					
	Center					

TG-4

# Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	·	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P63 903	Steve Williams			All of the other categories except for operations are 120 or above. This could help water get more respect on a psychological level. Water efficiency as little in the way of incentives except at the municipal level with the price most people pay for it.	,	Options have been increased throughout chapter.

June 2011 Page 11 of 199

TG-5

#	‡ Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Pé			Requested Action 303.1 Green buildings Revise as follows	Adjust the bronze, silver, gold, emerald points such thatwhen combined with the changes in Chapter 7 the levels are roughly 10%, 20%,30% and 40% respectively above the 2012 IECC. The silver level should be about 50% more energy efficientthan the 2006 IECC.	commonly used model energy code (IECC). ICC 700 includes end uses outside the IECC, for example efficient appliances, which should be taken as a contribution to energy efficiency. HVAC and water heater efficiency should be included in the savings. Contributions from renewables and	Vote: For: 11	There is no actionable wording and the basecase for this chapter is the 2009 IECC.
		Management selves			energy recaptured from waste should be included in the savings. If would be useful if one level, presumably silver, was about 50% more energy efficient than the 2006 IECC, as that level represents a target for a variety of uses.	Against: 0 Abstain: 1	
P6	35 412	NAHB Research	303.1 Green buildings Revise as follows		It is not clear between this section and section 701.1.1 and 701.1.2 if the threshold level in Table 303 for Chapter 7 must be met only using points from 702 or 703 and not counting any points from 704. If the intent is to require the achievement level threshold points to come only from 702 or 703 then that should be part of 701.1.1 or 701.1.2. The current wording also ignores the alternate bronze path.	For: 12	Note: the numbers of the section will need to be renumbered based on this deletion.
Pe			303.1 Green buildings Add new as follows	In addition to Section 701 either Section 702 (Performance Path) or Section 703 (Prescriptive Path) shall be used to establish the threshold performance level under Category 3 (Energy Efficiency). Section 704 Points shall go to Category 7 (Additional Points). Section 704 Points shall not raise the level in section 7 established by either 702 (Performance Path) or 703 (Prescriptive Path)	Additional testing and the other items in section 704 while beneficial to quality control do not in		We will be reviewing 704 and be adjusting all Chapter 7 points based on the 2009 IECC.

TG-6

# Lo	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as	(5) The non-residential portions of mixed use or multi-family buildings are not rquired to comply with the practices that the residential portion complies with except for practices that apply to the entire building such as foundation practices.	The original Standard was not clear on how non-residential portions of buildings are addressed. The committee should decide how nonresidential portions of a multi-unit or a mixed use building should be treated.	Reject.	Task Group 6 agrees that clarification of multifamily compliance requirements is necessary. This is addressed by TG proposal 3.
P68 41:	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	buildings	For multi-unit buildings, points for the green building practices that apply to multiple units shall be credited once for the entire building. Where points are credited, practices shall be implemented in all units, as applicable. Where application of a prescribed practice allows for a different number of points for different units ina multi-unit building, the fewer number of points shall be awarded. When non-mandatory practices are only applicable to certain units (e.g., only the top floor units are likely to have can lights penetrating the thermal envelope) points should not be awarded to the building for those practices. When mandatory practices are only applicable to certain units (e.g., only the ground floor units may have an attached garage) the mandatory practice is considered in compliance if all those units comply. Practices that apply to the building (e.g., landscaping) may be awaded independently of the units. Common areas of the building must meet all mandatory rquirements but practices for points	The original standard was not clear on how to handle soem issues in multi-unit buildings. The committee is free to decide how to handle these issues but they need to be addressed.	Reject.	Task Group 6 agrees that clarification of multifamily compliance requirements is necessary. This is addressed by TG proposal 3.

June 2011 Page 12 of 199

						Chapter 3
# Lo	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			are not applicable to the common areas unless specifically noted in the practice.			
P69 904	Howard Fortunato LandmarkJCM LandmarkJCM	304.1 Multi- unit buildings	Individual units (aka condos) in multi-unit building should be eligible to alternately obtain individual certifications for each unit. As it stands now all condos in a building can only earn the same certification level, and only obtain that certification once the entire building is completed. This is inflexible as the first buyer in a building must wait till the last unit is completed, thus a marketing disincentive for the buyer for green built home. Also, not being able to obtain different certification levels within the same building removes the marketing ability to differentiate units in the building. After all, presumably not all units in Trump Tower are the same level of fit / finish / price. Being able to differentiate will assist in generating more condo green certifications	comment.	Reject.	Unit-by-unit compliance confuses the building-wide focus of the Standard, and creates uncertain benefits where the green features of individual units can impact the environmental performance of adjoining units and common space. Moreover, this represents a departure from other well-established green building programs.
P70 TG	6- Paula Cino National Multi Housing Council	304.1 – Multi- Unit Buildings Revise as follows.	304.1 Multi-unit buildings. All residential portions of a building shall meet the requirements of this Standard and partial compliance is not allowed. Unless otherwise noted, all units and residential common spaces within a multi-unit building shall: 1) meet all mandatory requirements; and 2) achieve the threshold number of points required for the chosen environmental performance level in accordance with Table 303; and 3) achieve the same environmental performance level. For multi-unit buildings, points for the green building practices that apply to multiple units shall be credited once for the entire building. Where points are credited, practices shall be implemented in all units, as applicable. Where application of a prescribed practice allows for a different number of points for different units in a multi-unit building, the fewer number of points shall be awarded.	explains that dwelling units and common areas must meet the same environmental performance requirements. This aligns the Standard with other well-established green building programs and standards (such as LEED, Green Communities and ASHRAE 189.1), which do not provide for separate treatment of residential common spaces. The limited cases where different compliance methods are necessary for common space and dwellings are best dealt with through notation in individual provisions.	Accept 6-0-0	

June 2011 Page 13 of 199

Chapter 4 – Site Design and Development

TG-2

	G- Z						
	# Lo	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	71 427	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Design and Development) Revise as follows	defined in Chapter 2. The buildings on the site earn their own performance level by complying with the provisions of Section 303, 304, or 305.5, as applicable. However, practices marked with "Ch5.xx.xx appropriate" automatically convey points for those practices in certified developments to the lot provided the builder does not do anything to preclude the intent of the practice.	pracitces/points can convey from the development to the lot. It seems reasonable that the lot should get credit for the green practices done by the builder. This makes the lot more attractive to builders and thus more developers will follow the standard. But the appropriateness of the practices/points needs to be clearly defined by the task group and committee.	Reject	Unanimous – The "cross-pollination" of points between Chapters 4 and Chapters 5 will be well addressed by the Task Group on a case-by-case basis, and therefore this language is redundant and not necessary
	2 257	National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Delete and substitute as follows	public parkland, is selected.	criteria is applicable to a true infill site. The existing definition for infill was too broad and could be applicable to sites not really considered "infill" by industry experts.	Reject	Unanimous- This is addressed by new language - Revise the present infill definition with this language (Comment TG-4)
		National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Site Delete and substitute as follows	401.3 Brownfield site. A brownfield site, is selected.	Greyfield sites and Brownfield sites are distinctly different entities and should be separated out as such in the criteria.	Accept	Unanimous
	8				may be eligible for assistance through federal programs, and has been defined as such by the Federal Government. Priority for sustainability should be given to such sites and developers should be awarded accordingly.	Accept	Unanimous
	9	- Bruce Boncke		401.5 A site was an average slope calculation of less than 15% is selected	flat sites, because these sites have less ecological impact on their surrounding areas due to their lack of topography, when developed.	Accept	Unanimous
P	76 1111	Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	Resources		Local building departments already require sites plans to identify exisitng natural and manmade features. A natural resources inventory merely identifies the site's envornmental attribures. This is simple and straigh forward. As part of this inventory, priority site attributes and resources can be identified and made part of the site development plan. This is a prerequisite for beginning any green building project and should be mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		Unanimous - Will revisit the points later
P.	77 428	NAHB Research	Orientation	403.2 Building orientation. A minimum of 75 percent of the building sites are designed with the longer dimension of the structure to face within 20 degrees of south <u>and appropriate covenants are included requiring builders to construct buildings which take advantage of that orientation.</u>	The benefit of site orientation will only be realized if builders are required to take advantage of it.	Reject	Unanimous – Not our place to require covenants in Chapter 4, this is a builder issue; also is redundant
P	78 272	National Association of Home Builders	403.2 Building Orientation Delete and substitute as follows	405 0 Site Design for Climete Conditions and Energy Efficiency	Consolidating all the criteria that relates to climate and energy into one section. Additionally, have added several criteria related to climate and energy efficiency that can be carried out on the lot or site by a builder or developer, and can also be done relatively easily and will have a credible green effect.		Unanimous - Delete section (2) Tree Plantings, move misplaced parenths, revise language in 405.9(1) from "structure" to "future structures".

June 2011 Page 14 of 199

						Chapter 4
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			a. Plant Deciduous Trees to the east and west of a lot(s) to create shade.			
			b. Plant evergreens to the north and west to block winter winds.			
			c. Avoid plantings to the south.			
			(3) Heat Island Mitigation – The following is provided through site design in all common areas in the community s	e plan:		
			(a) Shading of hardscaping: Shade is provided from existing or new vegetation (within five) years or fro trellises or similar structures. Shade of hardscaping to be measured at summer solstice at noon.	<u>n</u>		
			(b) Light colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with a solar reflectance in 29 or greater.	ex of		
			(c) The use of open grid paving systems and open-graded aggregate systems that reduce hardscape.			
			(d) Common area buildings, such a club houses and maintenance facilities, utilize light colored roofing, reflectivity, or green roof technologies.	nigh		
			(4) Lighting – Energy efficient lighting is used in the common open space areas and in private and public rights-c	-way.		
			(5) Alternative Energy Sources – Dedicating a common area within a community site plan for the installation of ar alternative energy facility that would generate electricity for the community. An alternative energy facility may genelectricity using solar, wind or hydro technologies.	<u>erate</u>		
P79 429	Robert Hill	403.3 Slope	Slope disturbance. [BH1] Slope disturbance is minimized by one or more of the following:	We receive a number of questions regarding why a	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal
		Disturbance Revise as follows	(Points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes in the project area.)	developer should be able to get up to 19 points just because the site has steep slopes when another developer may choose a flat site in order to avoid the adverse impact of slopes. Recognizing some credit for choosing a flat site would reduce this concern. The task		with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 10)
				group/committee should decide on the point value as		
			(1) The site has a slope of greater than 25% and all or a percentage of development	well as any qualifications as to how much of the site must have a steep slope to earn points for this practice.		
			on steep slopes is avoided.	It may also be worth considering merging this practice with 403.11		
			(a) less than 25 percent	WIII 403.11		
			(b) 25 percent to 75 percent (c) greater than 75 percent			
			grouter than 10 personn			
			(2)			
			The site has a slope of greater than 25% and Hydrological/soil stability study for steep slopes is completed and used to guide the design of all buildings on the site.			
			(3)			
			The site has a slope of greater than 25% and All or a percentage of roads are			
			aligned with natural topography to reduce cut and fill.			
			(a) less than 25 percent (b) 25 percent to 75 percent			
			(c) greater than 75 percent			
			(4) The site has a slope of greater than 25% and Long term erosion effects are			
			The site has a slope of greater than 25% and Long-term erosion effects are reduced by the use of terracing, retaining walls, landscaping, and restabilization			
			techniques.			
			(5) The site has not slopes greater than 25% 10 points			

June 2011 Page 15 of 199

						Chapter 4
#	Log ID	Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P80	TG2- 10	Bruce Boncke 403.3	403.3 Slope Disturbance. Slope Disturbance is minimized by one or more or the following: (points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes in the project area)	This section has been re-worked to de-emphasize the steep slopes issue, while maintaining the integrity of practices that minimize soil disturbance. The issue of over emphasis on steep slopes created unforeseen and possibly unbalanced challenges for those developers owning flat, previously graded and infill sites that were	Accept	Unanimous
			All or a percentage of development on steep slopes is avoided:	seeking higher levels of green certification.		
			a. <u>Less than 25 percent</u> b. <u>25 percent to 75 percent</u>			
			c. Greater than 75 percent			
			(1) (2) Hydrological/soil suitability study for steep slopes is completed and used to guide the design of all buildings on site.			
			(2) (3) All or a percentage of roads are aligned with natural topography to reduce cut and fill.			
			a. Less than 25 percent			
			b. 25 percent to 75 percent			
			c. Greater than 75 percent			
			(3) (4) Long term erosion effects are reduced by the use of <u>clustering</u> , terracing, retaining walls, landscaping, and restabilization techniques.			
P81		Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale Revise as follows	Make line items (1) and (3) mandatory.	Soil exposed by construction activities is especially vulnerable to erosion. Soil erosion contributes to stormwater run-off pollutants and air borne particulates that make up air pollution. Most city and county authorities require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan to minimize stormwater pollutant runoff. Based on the site inventory and an established site plan, it is simple to identify the limits of clearing and grading. Most jurisdictions already require a grading and drainage plan as part of civil engineering and building permit requirements. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. This should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 11)
P82		Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB 403.4 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	403.4 Soil disturbance and erosion. Soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one or more of the following: (also see Section 404) (1) Construction activities are scheduled to minimize length of 4	Proposed language will greater flexibility and options for soil erosion and sediment. It is important that all contractors and subcontractors are aware of alternatives to protect against wind or water erosion.	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 11)
			time that soils are exposed. (2) Utilities are installed by alternate means such as directional boring in lieu of open-cut trenching. Shared easements or common utility trenches are utilized to minimize earth disturbance. Low ground pressure equipment or temporary			

June 2011 Page 16 of 199

							Chapter 4
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				matting is used to minimize excessive soil consolidation. (3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated in the plan. 4 (4) Limit the soil disturbance to 10 percent of the total acreage of the project or 10 acres, whichever is greater (5) Soil disturbances are properly stabilized within fourteen (14) days (7 days on steep slopes) after construction activity is			
				completed for any portion of the project			
	11			403.4 Soil disturbance and erosion. Soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one also section 404): A site Stormwater Pollution Prevention plan is developed in accordance construction general permits. The plan will include one or more of the following: (3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated. In the plan	It is worth specifying the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan as the plan of record as this is what is commonly used to specify stormwater management design and implementation.	·	Unanimous
P84		City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	Water	Make line item (2) mandatory.	Building permit authorities already require site surveys along with a proposed site plan and grading/drainage plan. Most city, town and county authorities have master stormwater surveys and plans to ensure public infrastructure and development will not adversely affect regional drainage paths. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. A site stormwater management plan should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.	Reject	Unanimous – Best practices in this section are over and above what is required (allowed) by most municipalities
P85	430	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	403.5 Storm Water Management Add new as follows	(3) A storm water management plan is developed to manage storm water during construction on the development. ??points	The current text is not clear regarding managing storm water during or after construction is complete. It seem reasonable to award points for proper management during construction.	Reject	Unanimous - New and amended language in 403.5 to address this concern
P86		NAHB Research Center	403.5 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	(3) Permeable materials are selected/specified for <u>common area</u> roads, driveways, parking	The current text is not clear if this is too apply only to areas finished by the developer or if is should also be required of any buildings on the lots in the development.	Accept	Unanimous - Common areas have been defined by new language (Comment TG-1)
P87		National Association of Home Builders	403.5 Storm Water Management Add new as follows	403.5 Storm water management. Storm water is managed using one or more of the following low-impact development techniques: (1) Natural water and drainage features are preserved and used.	Urban stream syndrome is a result of storm water management that focuses primarily on reducing storm water flows and velocity, adding an optional requirement for nutrient reduction furthers the commitment of the builder to reduce pollution through proper best management practice selection.	Reject	Unanimous - Language is too specific, does not address all quality issues. Will replace with Water Quality Plan in accordance with requirements of the local jurisdiction as a substitute. Remove 403.5(4) remove this section because it will not be appropriate for many sites that may not have a nutrient issue.
				(2) A storm water management plan is developed to minimize concentrated flows and simulate flows found in natural hydrology by the use of vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and similar features. (3) Permeable materials are selected/specified for roads, driveways, parking areas, walkways, and patios. (a) less than 25 percent 1 (b) 25 percent to 75 percent 3 (c) greater than 75 percent			

June 2011 Page 17 of 199

							Chapter 4
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				Storm water management features/structures should be designed for the reduction of nitrogen and phosphorus			
				(a) less than 15 percent reduction			
				(b) 15 percent to 50 percent reduction			
				(c) greater than 50 percent reduction 5			
		Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Management Add new as follows	Option 1: (4) Stormwater management practices that manage rainfall on-site and prevent the off-site discharge from all storms up to and including the volume of the 95th percentile storm event. Maintain predevelopment (natural) runoff temperatures. Option 2: (5) Conduct a hydrologic analysis that results in the design of a stormwater management system that maintains the pre-development (stable, natural) runoff hydrology of the site throughout the development or redevelopment process. Post construction runoff rate, volume, duration, and temperature shall not exceed predevelopment rates.	commendable for encouraging the use of low-impact development techniques. However, the practice does not go far enough to ensure that buildings do not have an overly harmful impact on the hydrology of the surrounding area. This section can be strengthened through the development of several additional practices. In place of or in addition to the existing, relatively prescriptive measures in 503.4 and 403.5, EPA recommends a stormwater management practice focusing more on outcomes.	Modified	Unanimous 1 Abstention - Concern for the consensus committee about the practicality in certain regions. Shall be placed under 403.5 (4) and (5).
P8:	9 169	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Water Management Add new as	Stormwater management verification. Stormwater rate, volume and duration calculations shall be provided for pre- (stable, natural) and post- development for the 2, 10, 25, 50 and 100 year storm events in addition to other applicable state and local reporting requirements. Infiltration and evapotranspiration strategies and rainwater collection (where allowed) calculations shall be indicated. A long-term maintenance plan for stormwater management practices shall be provided.	In support of the requirements that EPA suggested in a prior comment (ID# 166), we we recommend the above means of verification.	Reject	Unanimous – Computations are intrinsic to the bigger picture of infrastructure design and is part of development of stormwater plan
P9i	0 TG2- 12	Bruce Boncke		403.5 Stormwater Management. Storm water management design will include Storm water is managed using one or more of the following low impact development techniques: (2) A stormwater management plan is developed to minimize concentrated flows and simulate flows found in natural hydrology by the uUse of vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and similar infiltration features. (4) Storm water management features/structures should be designed for the reduction of nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment.	This language places emphasis on the design aspect of stormwater management, to avoid confusion with implementation in Section 404. Also included is language proposed by Steve Orlowski-NAHB Comment 218 for subsection (4)	Accept	Unanimous
P9	1 297	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	403.6 Landscape Plan Revise as follows	403.6 #4	This section assumes that no turf means lower water use. Probably true in many cases, but we can probably find a case where really low water turf, (eg buffalo grass) in some large percentage of area would use less water than some smaller or equal percentage of other plantings. Consider creating a list of low-water plants that are treated like almost like no-water, or at least low water.	Reject	Unanimous – No specific comment made
P9:	2 432			Landscape Plan. A landscape plan is developed to limit water and energy use in common areas while preserving or enhancing the natural environment. Examples of techniques include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following	The current text is not clear if this is to apply only to	Accept	Unanimous - New and amended language in 403.6 to address concern
P9:	3 433			(9) An integrated <u>common area</u> pest management plan to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers is developed.	The current text is not clear if this is to apply only to areas finished by the developer or if is should also be required of any buildings on the lots in the development.	Accept	Unanimous - New and amended language in 403.6 to address concern

June 2011 Page 18 of 199

							Chapter 4
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Plan Revise as follows	A landscape plan is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving or enhancing the natural environment utilizing one or more of the following. Examples may include but are not limited to, one or more of the following:	The original text suggests that an number of other options may be considered but this leaves open the question of how many points to award and does that mean other options are no longer available. Deleting other options makes nationwide application of the standard more consistent. It is also suggested that the task group consider adding clarification as to the extent of the practice that must be implemented to meet the practice. For example, (3) "Turf grass species, other vegetation, and trees". How many tress, how much other, does all the turf need to be native, and are these points appropriate for small townhouse lots that may not have any landscape are but a small flower bed in front.	Accept	Unanimous
P95	262	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	403.6 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(12) Trees that might otherwise be lost due to site grading construction are transplanted to other areas on site or off site using (ANSI certified?)—tree-transplanting techniques to ensure a high rate of survival. (13) Greywater irrigation systems are used to water common areas. Greywater to be used for greywater irrigation shall conform to all criteria within Section 802.1. (14) Cisterns, rain barrels and similar tanks are structures designed to intercept and store runoff from rooftops. These systems may be above or below ground, and they may drain by gravity or be pumped. Stored water may be slowly released to a pervious area, and used for irrigation of lawn, trees and gardens located in common areas. X percent of site area must be irrigated by these means and demonstrated on the site plan.	These are additional practices that are common among industry experts and recognized as being "green." This will afford builders and developers to achieve additional points by practicing some relatively easy yet very effective green practices.	modified	1 Opposed - Merge proposed 12 into 11 add language "or tree transplanted to other areas on site or off site using tree transplanting techniques to ensure a high rate of survival." Change "site grading" to "site construction." Strike "rooftops" from (14).
P96	172	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental	403.6 Landscape Plan Delete and substitute as follows	(3) The percentage of all turf areas are limited as part of the landscaping: (a) 0 percent (b) greater than 0 percent to less than 25 20 percent	EPA supports the inclusion of a practice restricting turf areas in landscaping, but the minimum target of 75 percent of all landscaping is too low. We recommend that the minimum instead be set at 60 percent, with one additional point awarded for every further 20 percent reduction.	Accept	1 Opposed
		Protection Agency		(c) 25 20 percent to less than 40 50 percent			
				(d) 50 40 percent to 75 60 percent			

June 2011 Page 19 of 199

						Chapter 4
#	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P97 1	74 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental	Plan	(9) An integrated pest management plan to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers is developed. An Integrated Pest Management plan is developed, implemented, and maintained that addresses both indoor and outdoor pest control. The plan must include the EPA's Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program four tiered approach to pest management:	The IPM component of the standard's landscape plan (503.5.8; 403.6.9) can be improved in two main ways. First, NAHB should use more specific language to ensure that the IPM plan has a meaningful environmental impact. Secondly, the practice should require the use of pest control operators who are certified in IPM practices. We suggest the above	- ,	EPA reference will be added to the relevant section in the Commentary
	Protection Agency		1) Set action thresholds. Before taking any pest control action, IPM first sets an action threshold, the point at which pest populations or environmental conditions indicate that pest control action must be taken to avert a nuisance, health hazard, or economic threat.	language instead of the standard's current language on IPM.		
			2) Monitor and Identify Pests. IPM programs monitor and identify pests and the most appropriate course of action for a particular pest chosen. Monitoring and pest identification ensures that appropriate actions are taken. This could include some combination of prevention and control.	d		
			3) Prevention. The first line of defense in any IPM program is the prevention of conditions in or around a building or in an orchard that attract pests – sources of food, water, and shelter. IPM service providers use practices to prevent pests including, but not limited to:			
			a. Customer education including materials for non-English speakers and those with difficulty reading.			
			b. Providing customers with information about pest behavior and conditions, and that allow pests access to the site, food, water, and habitat, so that the customer can understand and participate in the pest management process;			
			c. Irrigation practices, the treatment or removal of plants attractive to pests, and physical changes to reduce pest access to structures;			
			d. Removal of pest habitat, sources of food and water, and breeding areas - keeping premises free of trash and overgrown vegetation, and diverting water away from a building or landscaping to avoid standing water;			
			e. Prevention of access to structures - sealing areas where pests enter the buildings (weatherization).			
			4) Management. Integration of Multiple Management Strategies and Tools			
			A variety of pest control strategies and tools are integrated into a comprehensive program to manage the pest. If identification, monitoring, and action thresholds indicate that pest management is required, and preventive methods are no longer effective or viable, management methods can be and should be employed. Management strategies may include, but are not limited to, the following:			
			a. Mechanical or physical controls including, but not limited to, traps, vacuuming, steam cleaning, or physical barriers;			
			b. Biological controls including the use of predators, parasitoids, or pathogens to control the pest; and,			
			c. If preventive measures along with the practices in paragraphs 'a' and 'b' directly above are insufficient to prevent or control pests, chemical controls may be used.			
			Note: Under an IPM program, management methods are evaluated based on effectiveness and relative risk. Those methods that are found to both be the most effective and pose the lowest risk are selected first. IPM combines two central methods for reduced-risk pest control:			
			 Least Toxic Pest Management Options. These include use of physical controls, such as trapping, vacuuming, and steam cleaning. 			
	•	•		•	*	•

June 2011 Page 20 of 199

# Log ID Name Company Entity Represented Description	Reason for TG action
Pest management is a group activity from the prevention and monitoring phase through the chemical usage decision. All stakeholders should be involved in the decision to use chemicals. For structural situations, this includes the IPM coordinator, pest management professionals, building managers, cleaning staff, etc. In agricultural situations, this	
stakeholders should be involved in the decision to use chemicals. For structural situations, this includes the IPM coordinator, pest management professionals, building managers, cleaning staff, etc. In agricultural situations, this	
Pest management plans should dictate action thresholds and a decision-making process for actions including pesticide selection. Universal notification (advance notice of not less than 72 hours under normal conditions and 24 hours in emergencies before a pesticide, other than a least-toxic pesticide, is applied in a building or on surrounding grounds that the building management maintains). Define emergency conditions. There are best management practices to follow if pesticides are to be used:	
read the label first,	
choose the right chemical for a particular pest, and	
have a clear understanding of the proper application rate and method – misuse can harm not only your health but also the environment.	
When a chemical control method is required within an IPM program, a biological pesticide should be considered first. Biopesticides are usually inherently less toxic than conventional pesticides and decompose quickly so they do not leave persistent chemical residues in the environment.	
Sometimes a conventional pesticide (synthetic materials that directly kill or inactivate a pest) may be needed for satisfactory pest control. Ideally, all pesticides are used in combination with other lower-risk non-chemical pest management practices. Even within conventional pesticides, there is a progression of best management practices:	
Use baits and spot treatments are limit unnecessary exposure to chemicals,	
Apply pesticides only as directed by the label,	
Notify customers prior to pesticide applications - ideally, a 24 hour notice before for applications in or around any building landscape or structure.	
In occupied structures, pest management professionals and/or IPM coordinators must clearly explain to the building occupants how to maintain safe interaction around the treated areas.	
Hire pest management professionals certified by an EPA Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program partner organization, such as the National Pest Management Association's Green Pro, IPM Institute's Green Shield, or other programs, as appropriate.	
P98 235 Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA Add new as follows 403.6 Landscape follows 403.6 Landscape HPBA Add new as protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are used to provide protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are used to provide as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are used to provide as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn amended landscape protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are used to provide as sawn are recycled as sawn are	Unanimous – language will be consistent with language in comment 473.
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research NAHB Research Center Cincluding to what extent) to meet the intent of this practice. Clarification is needed to distinguish what measures are needed for points in an urban setting compared to a rual setting.	No specific action requested
P100 435 Robert Hill	No specific action requested
	Unanimous – This is building code not land development related.

June 2011 Page 21 of 199

						Chapter 4
# L	og Name ID Company Entity Represente			Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	Replace existing drinking water plumbing materials that do not meet or exceed current health-based materials specifications, such as (but not only) NSF/ANSI 61. Install plumbing materials compatible with the drinking water inflow to the structure without supplemental treatment under intended usage conditions, and which do not cause unhealthy water to be drawn by consumers. Operate the internal DW system to minimize adverse water quality concerns (metals, microbial).	domesticated animals) should be added in order to protect drinking water quality and reduce the resources required for water treatment.		
P1024	Robert Hill NAHB Resear Center NAHB Resear Center	Materials	(Points awarded for every 10 percent of total building construction materials that are reused, deconstructed and/or salvaged. The percentage is consistently calculated on either a weight, volume or cost basis.	Guidance is needed on how to calculate the percentage. The task group should determine a preference for volume or cost basis.		Unanimous - Accept but replace "building" with "construction" add "weight" to volume and cost, add "consistently" before calculated
P1034	Robert Hill NAHB Resear Center NAHB Resear Center	Sensitive Areas	(1) Development does not impact an Eenvironmentally sensitive areas are avoided.	The original text is unclear if the entire site must be void of any sensitive areas or if the site can include sensitive area but the development activity must not impact these areas.	Reject	Unanimous – poor language, it's impossible to not "impact" environmentally sensitive area
P1044	Robert Hill NAHB Resear Center NAHB Resear Center	Sensitive Areas	(2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored beyond any government mandated mitigation.	Some guidance should be provided as to how much restoration/mitigation is needed to meet the intent of this practice. Perhaps stating a percentage of the environmentally sensitive area on the site.	Reject	Unanimous – language needs to remain as is to be applicable in some regulatory environments; Compensatory mitigation can be very extensive – 15 – 1 example, therefore should be awarded;
P105 1	Susan Gitlin US Environmenta Protection Agency US Environmenta Protection Agency	403.11 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	This section should be a mandatory requirement, not one that provides credits. (This proposed change is also being submitted for Section 503.8)	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. Moreover, the importance of environmentally sensitive areas to human health and the environment makes their protection essential in any standard that aims to promote increased environmental protection.	Reject	Unanimous – Environmentally Sensitive Areas are too numerous in some regions to avoid completely.
P1061	56 Susan Gitlin US Environmenta Protection Agency US Environmenta Protection Agency	403.11 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	(1) Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided. (2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored. (3) Buildings are not erected, and landscape improvements are not conducted, on land that is undeveloped or that has been developed only for agricultural purposes, and that is within a 100-year floodplain.	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. NAHB is notably weaker than other green building rating and certification systems on the issue of site sustainability, and in particular, in discouraging building on environmentally sensitive and valuable lands. NAHB has only one optional credit restricting building in sensitive areas, which nonetheless allows building if the area is to be mitigated or restored. With no specific requirements or definition for mitigation or restoration, nor with a means of enforcement for this provision, this practice is insufficient to guarantee protection of sensitive lands. This shortcoming is a major weakness in the standard. Sections 503.8 and 403.11 should be revised to correct this shortcoming.	Reject	Unanimous – there are federal guidelines for construction in floodplains.
P107 T	G2- Bruce Boncke 3	403.11	 403.11 Environmentally Sensitive Areas: Environmentally Sensitive Areas, including steep slopes, prime farmland, critical habitats, and wetlands are avoided as follows: a. 25% or less of site undeveloped b. 25% - 75% of site undeveloped c. 75% greater of site undeveloped 	The intent to is to emphasize that there should be minimized development on sites with all kinds of Environmentally Sensitive areas, not just steep slopes.	Accept	Unanimous
P108 1	64 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency	403.12 Density Add new as follows	(4) The lot [or site] is within one-quarter mile of developed residential land with an average density of at least 8 units per acre. (5) The lot [or site] is adjacent to existing development with pre-project connectivity of at least 90 intersections/mile of any continuous segment equaling 25 percent of the project boundary. Areas excluded from the calculation shall be wate	sections 503.9 and 403.12, as well as in several innovative practices for subdivisions in 405. EPA supports these practices, but recommends that NAHB go	-	Unanimous-Too limiting. Would penalize for site being located within ¼ mile of single family development and rural areas. Inappropriate location, move to consideration under 405 Innovative Practices

June 2011 Page 22 of 199

								Chapter 4
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		US Environmental Protection Agency		bodies, parks larger than 1/2 acre, recreational facilities, public campuses (such as universities), airports areas preserved from development by codified law or prerequisites of the rating system, and land that ca developed due to a unique topographic or geologic condition (such as steep slopes). Street rights-of-way excluded.	innot be	built adjacent to densely-built areas as well.		
P109		NAHB Research	403.13 Mixed-use Development Revise as follows	Mixed-use development is incorporated.		Can adjacent mixed use also qualify here?	Reject	Nothing is proposed
P110		National Association of Home Builders	Development Delete and	403.13 405.8 Mixed-Use Development Mixed-use development is incorporated. Sites 20 acres or less boundaries adjacent to a minimum of two uses containing retail, services and employment may achieve points, given that a pedestrian network of streets, sidewalks, pathways or plazas exist that connect a mawithin the site with the adjacent non-residential uses.	the mixed-use jority of lots	Single uses, such as single-family residential, if designed properly can use adjacent, existing nonresidential uses to help build an overall mixed-use environment. Developers who design with this objective, within the proposed parameters, should be awarded points under this category.	Accept as modified	2 opposed – modify with the inclusion of "streets"
P111		National Association of Home Builders	404.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	404.3 Soil disturbance and erosion. On-site soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one or more of the following: (1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out prior to 5		Steep slopes have the greatest potential for erosion of soils and should be attended to in a more timely manner.	Reject	7 days is too short a period of time and not based in any other criteria, could get cited by DEP
		INAMB	ioliows	construction. (2) "No disturbance" zones are created using fencing or flagging to protect vegetation and sensitive areas from construction vehicles, material storage, and washout.				
				(3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and 5 maintained.				
				(4) Topsoil is stockpiled and covered with tarps, straw, mulch, chipped wood, vegetative cover, or other means capable of protecting it from erosion for later use to establish landscape plantings.				
				(5) Soil compaction from construction equipment is reduced by distributing the weight of the equipment over a larger area by laying lightweight geogrids, mulch, chipped wood, plywood, OSB (oriented strand board), metal plates, or other materials capable of weight distribution in the pathway of the equipment.				
				(6) Disturbed areas are stabilized within the EPA recommended 14-day period (7 days on steep sloes).				
P112	TG2-	Bruce Boncke		(7) Soil is improved with organic amendments and mulch. 404.3 Soil disturbance and erosion. On-site soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by implementation of the following:		The proposed language emphasizes the implantation, consistent with Section 404 - Construction	Accept	Unanimous
P113		NAHB Research	404.4 Wildlife Habitat Revise as follows	(2) Open space is preserved as part of a wildlife corridor.			Reject	Unanimous - No specification requested
		NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	and Parking Areas Revise as follows	Driveways or parking areas are shared.		driveways and parking areas would be considered as shared. This needs more clarification.	Reject	Unanimous- No specification requested
P115		National	and Parking Areas	405.1 Driveways and parking areas. For attached or detached single-family homes, driveways or parki shared. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements, shared agreements are utilized to minimize parking spaces, and waivers are sought for reduced parking below of	l parking	This is only applicable to single-family homes since most multi-family developments have shared driveways and parking areas to begin with. For multi-family and mixed		Unanimous-This will be redefined by the Task Group and reintroduced as a new comment (Comment TG-15)

June 2011 Page 23 of 199

						Chapter 4
# Log ID	Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NAHB	follows		use projects, getting waivers from parking requirement if located near transit or shared parking agreements with neighboring uses can be an effective way to reduce parking areas, impervious surfaces and stormwater runoff.		
P116 TG2- 15	- Bruce Boncke		405.1 Driveways and parking areas. driveways or parking areas are shared.—In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements An environmental and green approach to shared parking and driveways is achieved through the removal of driveways, and utilization of on-street parking and the use of alleys (shared common area driveways) for rear-loaded garages.	This definition has been revised to add additional descriptors.	Accept	Unanimous
P117 TG2- 16	- Bruce Boncke		405.2 Street Widths. (1) Street pavement widths are the minimized per local code and are in accordance with Table 405.2 (2) A waiver was secured by the developer from the local jurisdiction to allow for construction of streets below minimum width requirement.	Although a developer may not achieve the minimum widths required for points, it is worth awarding points for those that still received waivers from jurisdictions to build below minimum street width standards.	Accept	Unanimous
P118 442	NAHB Research	405.3 Cluster Development Revise as follows	(1)	Why have (1) if there is no (2)?	Reject	Unanimous-This is already being addressed with another proposed amendment
P119 264	National Association of	Development Delete without substitution	405.3 Cluster development. Cluster development enables and encourages flexibility of design and development of land in such a manner as to preserve the natural and scenic qualities of the site and is implemented in accordance with the following: (1) Natural or scenic qualities of the site are preserved by utilizing an alternative method for the layout, configuration and design of lots, buildings and structures, roads, utility lines and other infrastructure, parks, and landscaping.	Consolidating this into one paragraph	Accept	Unanimous
P120 443			(2) An increase in zoned use on the sites where environmental effects are minimized and infrastructure is readily available and adequate, while providing for reduced development on environmentally sensitive areas within the sites.	The standard addresses one site at a time for land development. These changes clarify how to interpret this practice. It would be helpful to have some guidance on how much of an increase in zoned use is required to earn these points.	Reject	Will address this issue with new language (Comment TG17)
P121 265	National	Delete without substitution	Innovative zoning ordinances or local laws are used or developed for permissible adjustments to population density, area, height, <u>waiver</u> , open space, mixed-use, or other provisions for the specific purpose of open space, natural resource	seeks to clarify what apart from zoning is actually innovative. It also aids waivers from zoning requirements	Reject	Unanimous – based on previous discussion.
P122 270	National		. 405.4 (3)Community-based Amenities (e.g., parks, plazas, mixed-use, open space) are provided that promote higher density living beyond code requirements or promote walkability.	It is unclear what is meant by "Beyond Code Requirement." The term promote walkability has been added as a green benefit of amenities.	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 18)
P123 TG2- 17	- Bruce Boncke		405.4 (2) Density Bonus. An increase to the permissible density, area, height, use or other provisions of a local zoning law for a defined green benefit.	This section has been completely re-written with more recognizable language so that the concept, which remains the same as the existing standard language, is more readily understood.	Accept	This language uses more recognizable language to clarify the intended practices.
18			405.4 (3) Place-based Amenities such as plazas, squares, and attached greens, located around civic, commercial, and mixed-use property are accessible by sidewalks, on-street parking, or provides for bike racks, for the purpose of promoting higher density living.	This language adds descriptors, emphasizes place rather than community, and also deletes the confusing language about density beyond code requirement.	Accept	Unanimous
	National Association of Home Builders NAHB	405.5 Wetlands Add new as follows	405.5 Wetlands. Constructed wetlands or other natural innovative wastewater or storm water treatment technologies are used.	stormwater pollution through reductions in water flow, velocity and pollutants.	Accept	Unanimous
P126 445	Robert Hill	405.6 Mass	All residential lots in the site is selected are within one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or	Criteria need to be established for determining the	Reject	Unanimous – will be addressed by new comment

June 2011 Page 24 of 199

						Chapter 4
# Lo	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Transit Revise as follows	within five miles of a mass transit station with available parking.	distance in the practice. For large site development some lots may be close enough while other lots are far away. The task group should decide it the distance should be measured from the closed community entrance, the closet boundary, the closest lot, the farthest lot, etc.		- will break out points: lower points for distance from boundary; higher points for distance from lots
P127 267	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Transit Add new as	 405.6 Mass Multi-Modal Transit Transportation (1) A site is selected with a boundary within one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or within five miles of a mass transit station with available parking. (3) Bicycle Parking. Bicycle parking and racks shall be indicated on the site plan and constructed for mixed-use and/or multi-family buildings. (4) Bike share programs. Bike sharing programs participate with the developer, and their facilities are planned for and constructed. (5) Car sharing programs. Car sharing programs participate with the developer, and their facilities are planned for an constructed. 	This section is about more than just public transportation, it also includes encouraging pedestrian and bicycle parking as well as carpooling and carsharing. Therefore the term "multi-modal " is more applicable. Additional examples of multi-modal activities have been added to this sub-section.	Accept	 Accept title change to Multi-Modal Transportation - Unanimous lead line amended to "multi-modal facilities are provided for with the following:" -Unanimous Have distinction for mass transit access being from lot and being from boundary, more points assigned for lots, less points for boundary AND "any" in place of "a" boundary, with 5 mile provision struck under the lot provision. – 1 opposed. (3)Bicycle parking – add "and/or common areas" 1 opposed (4) Bike share programs. – 1 opposed (5) Car share programs. – 1 abstained
P128 162	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	405.6 Mass Transit Delete and substitute as follows	405.6 Mass transit access is provided in accordance with one or more of the following: (1) A site is selected within one-quarter mile (402 m) of pedestrian access to existing or planned bus or streetcar stops or one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or within five miles of a mass transit station with available parking. existing or planned bus rapid transit stops, passenger rail stations, ferry terminals, or tram terminals.	NAHB's practice on proximity to mass transit (501.2; 405.6) offers points to projects located within ½ mile of pedestrian access to a mass transit system, or within five miles of a mass transit station with parking. Setting such a low threshold for proximity significantly reduces the expected environmental benefits of mass transit for the building project, namely, reduced emissions and other impacts from automobile-based transportation. Simply put, being located within five miles of a mass transit station provides very little basis to assume that residents will make use of the transit system on a regular basis, either for commuting or for non-work trips, as would be expected if the building project and the transit station were more closely co-located.	Reject	This comment was addressed by the previous comment on the same section.
P129 TG. 19	2- Bruce Boncke	405.6	405.6 Mass-Multi-Modal Transit-Transportation (2) A site is selected where all lots within the site is located within one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system.	There was concern by the Task Group that a site with a boundary within x distance to transit could still leave residential units much further from transit due to the distance between site boundary and actual units/lots. Therefore, higher points for developers locating actual lots within the distance requirements should be awarded.	Accept	Unanimous
20	2- Bruce Boncke		405.7 403.12 Density. The average density on a net developable area basis is: (1) (2) (3)	Density is more applicable in the Innovative Practices section	Accept	Unanimous
21	2- Bruce Boncke		405.10 Open Space A portion of the gross area of the community has been set aside as green/open space: 1 point for every 10% of the community set aside as green/open space, beyond local code requirement.	requirement should be awarded, given that often times open space requirements in itself create fairly green environments. Going above and beyond code should be awarded, if it can be demonstrated to the verifier.	modified	Unanimous
P132 TG 22	2- Bruce Boncke			Local food production is becoming a growing demand as interest in organic food grows. It also is a popular amenity and lessens demand for mass agricultural products that may be grown using less than optimal environmental practices and reduces food transportation	Accept	Unanimous

June 2011 Page 25 of 199

							Chapter 4
#	Log	Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
	ID	Company	And Requested			Group	
		Entity Represented	Action			Action	
		Represented			impacts as well.		
P13	3 228	Craig Conner,	Add New Section	Considerationshould be given to incorporating a model green zoning ordinance in ICC700. The appendixshould not be	'	Reject	All of these items are currently addressed in
13		Gary Klein		points-based; rather it should read like an ordinance. It should not be overly complex and should focus on a few key	level of the jurisdiction. Where such an ordinance exists	reject	section405 Innovative Practices. A Model Green
				elements of green:	it facilities doing many things proposed in ICC 700. The		Zoning Ordinance would be difficult to implement
		Affiliated			cost of many decisions, such as how to lay out the		nationwide; inflexible.
		International		Orienting lotsand buildings such that 80-90% face north / south. Thereshould be a provision for the zoning authority to	streets is often very low in the planning stage, but		
		Management		deem this goal excessive forreasons of the local terrain, etc.	prohibitive to change after the development is in place.		
		selves			For example orienting lots to be north/south is a very cost-effective way to improve performance. As it will not		
				Requiring allstorm water to be input into an aquifer at either the building site ordevelopment level, perhaps up to the leve	be appropriate for many jurisdictions and cannot be		
				of the 95th percentile rainfall event (rainfall event having a precipitation total greater than orequal to 95 percent of all	implemented for a singe house, it should remain an		
				rainfall events during a 24-hour period on an annualbasis.) Use of local water features should be explicitlypermitted, such as the use of runoff to supplement or create a localpond/lake. The stormwatermanagement system shall not cause	appendix.		
				increased erosion or other drainage relateddamage to adjoining <i>lot</i> s or publicproperty.			
				interested disortion of other distinage relations and integer to disjoining rote of publications.			
				Requirements forpervious hardscape on most of the hardscape surfaces, probably including partsof streets such as			
				gutters, curbs and sidewalks (can some streets be pervious?). Specify pervious as something like:			
				Perviousand permeable pavement/hardscape. Perviousand permeable pavement/hardscape including open grid paving			
				systems andopen-graded aggregate systems shall have a percolation rate not less than 1.25gallons per hour per square			
				foot and shall have not less than 6 inches (152 mm)of open graded base below the pavement or pavers. Pervious and			
				permeable pavement shall be permitted where theuse of these types of <i>hardscapes</i> doesnot interfere with fire and			
				emergency apparatus or vehicle or personnel accessand egress, utilities, or telecommunications lines. Aggregate used shall be ofuniform size.			
				Stall be ofarmount size.			
				Requirementsfor "cool hardscape / pavements, including their application to streets. Something like:			
				requirements coor haraceape / pavements, including their application to directs. Combaning into			
				Hardscapematerials. Hardscape materials in climatezones 1 through 5 shall have a minimum initial Solar Reflectance-of			
				0.30 when determined in accordance with CRRC-1 or shading. Shading-shall be permitted to be provided by elements of			
				a building or other structures, based on the projectedpeak sun angle on the summer solstice. Shading shall be permitted			
				to beprovided by trees based on the projected ten-year canopy growth of trees actuallyin place.			
				Exceptions: Pervious concretepavements shall be deemed to comply with the criteria for solar reflectance andneed not be tested.			
				andrieed not be tested.			
				Requirementsfor (not allowances for) thinner streets, with provision to meet firerules.			
				requirements of (not allowances for) triffiner streets, with provision to meet includes.			
				Compliancewith jurisdictional prohibitions against invasive species.			
				Compilancewith Junistictional prohibitions against invasive species.			
				Provisionfor, but not a requirement for, integration of local basic services into thedevelopment.			
				. 10 110 1110 110 110 110 110 110 110 11			
				Encouragementfor bicycle and walking spaces in some form.			
				Integrationwith park and/or wildlife spaces when reasonable.			
				Reuseof existing structures / infrastructure / materials as is reasonable.			
				Possibleprovisions for solar access, provided they do not conflict with the coolhardscape/shading requirements.			
				Provisionfor a jurisdiction to integrate some level of protection/requirement for agriculturalland, undeveloped land, infill			
	400=	<u> </u>	A	lots, brownfield development, with the choicebeing left mostly to the jurisdiction.		.	
P13		Gary Ehrlich NAHB	Add New Section Add new as	403.14 Flood hazard areas. The development of portions of sites		Reject	Will not address Flood Hazard Areas in land
		NAHB NAHB	follows	located within flood hazard areas is avoided as follows:	mitigation of natural hazards. This change proposes a credit for locating buildings and associated site		development as construction can occur within these areas.
				(1) Portions of sites located within a flood hazard area are	developments outside of flood hazard areas. Two levels		
				avoided.	of credits are proposed; one for avoiding the standard		
					Zone A, Coastal A Zones and V Zone areas, defined as		
Ļ	0011				those areas subject to a 1% annual flood risk (or the so-		
Jun	e 2011			Page :	26 of 199		

						Chapter 4
# Lo	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Portions of sites located within areas subject to a 0.2% annual chance (500-year) flood are avoided.	called "100-year floodplain"). An additional credit is proposed for avoiding areas subject to a 0.2% annual flood risk, or the so-called "500-year floodplain". This recognizes that flood damage often occurs outside of the standard flood hazard areas mapped by FEMA.		
P135 148	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	Add new as	A portion of the gross area of the community has been set aside as green_space: 1 point for every 10% of the community set aside as green space.	Encourages on-project green space	Reject	Staff has developed similar new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 21)
P136 261	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB		402.4 Builder Agreements. Developer requires and builders purchasing lots agree to build the home to NGBS certified green community bronze level or equivalent through a developer agreement or equivalent.	A site developer can influence the type of structure being built within the community by requiring all builders to build to the NGBS standard or equivalent.	Accept as modified	Unanimous
P137 274	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	406.0 The developer develops a plan to ensure the long term maintenance of the community will ensure its sustainability as a certified green development/site. Homeowners Association - Prepare for the transition of the green practices and management of the site to eventual management by the homeowners association and/or third parties contracted to maintain and inspect facilities or individual homeowners and/or municipality. Sales Agents - Establish a training manual for sales agents selling lots and homes in the community about the value of sustainability and basic practices for buyers. Education - Provide for Educational brochures or newsletters providing guidance to homeowners on green practices.	developers that map out a long term strategy for maintenance and education to ensure that the site is maintained as a sustainable community into the future. This is of critical importance once the developer exits the	Reject	Unanimous – This issue is dealt with primarily in Chapter 10. TG-2 members will lobby the TG in charge of Chapter 10 to make some modifications to accommodate Land Development Issues.
P138 160	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	Water and Wastewater Infrastructure. Portions of a building site dedicated in perpetuity to open space or similar conservation uses do not have to be located within water and wastewater service areas, providing the open space has no existing development. Water and wastewater infrastructure do not pass through such open space portions of a project to serve land beyond the project outside of the service area. In addition, the lot for site complies with one of the following requirements:	Sections 501.2 and 405.6 consist of practices encouraging siting close to mass transit and other community resources. This is an important means to mitigate the detrimental transportation-related effects of urban sprawl. However, sprawl also has negative impacts from the expansion of water and wastewater infrastructure, which NAHB does not address. EPA recommends that NAHB add a practice to encourage builders to account for these impacts when siting projects and to specifically protect open space from infrastructure development.	Reject	Unanimous -These concerns are addressed in other sections of the code
			Option 1 – Existing Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building on a site served by existing water and wastewater infrastructure; or Option 2 – Planned Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building within a legally adopted planned water and wastewater service area and provide new water and wastewater infrastructure for the project; or Option 3: In Situ Water and Wastewater Service: Decentralized water or wastewater systems designed and operated so that they have no significant negative impact on ground water or surface water resources (water quality and quantity and habitat) and pose no significant risk to human health.			
P139 167	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	Pollutant discharges. Projects that may generate pollutant loadings that cannot be attenuated by the processes of bio- infiltration or evapotranspiration shall provide additional water quality treatment measures and practices to significantly reduce the probability of pollutants of concern entering surface or groundwaters. Projects that are located on brownfields, greyfields or other contaminated sites with pollution levels that do not allow for infiltration should use a combination of practices that evapotranspire and harvest and reuse stormwater. Contaminated sites shall be developed such that there is no interference with, or damage to, any response action at the site. Do not use coal tar sealants in any application exposed to stormwater.	The standard's existing practices focus specifically on stormwater flow (rates, volumes, etc.). However, NAHB's standard is silent with respect to protecting surface and groundwater quality by minimizing pollutant discharges. EPA would like to see the above requirements added to sections 403 and 503 to ensure the protection of surface and groundwater on building sites.	Reject	Unanimous - This requirement would affect infill sites, would make it difficult to do any development on infill sites.
P140 175	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	Clean diesel. Contract documents obligate contractors to: (1) Create staging areas for waiting to load or unload materials that are located 100 ft (30 m) or more from any outdoor air intakes, operable openings, and hospitals, schools, residences, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and	Diesel fuel combustion produces air emissions of NOx, PM, and hydrocarbons, with serious human health and environmental impacts. This is a widespread problem; air quality is significantly impaired for large segments of the U.S. due to PM and NOx pollution. EPA estimated that	Reject	Unanimous – Hard to enforce would cause more harm by not minimizing site conservation by requiring staging areas; would make it difficult to build on infill sites.

June 2011 Page 27 of 199

#	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	US Environmental Protection Agency		(2) Enforce idle reduction policies that limit unnecessary idling to no more than 5 - 15 minutes or to a shorter time as required by local laws. (3) Document implementation of maintenance plan that follows engine manufacturer specifications. (4) Provide emissions control technologies to all equipment not meeting EPA Tier 4 standards in order to reduce particulate matter (PM) and/or nitrogen oxides (NOx) from diesel engines by a minimum of 20% for 50% of the fleet used at the site. All aftermarket emissions control technologies must be verified by EPA or California Air Resources Board	the above set of practices, which could be implemented jointly or individually.		

TG-6

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P14	l l	Adrian Rusty Ashley C.F. Evans & Co.	Driveways and parking areas Revise as follows.	405.1 Driveways and parking areas. Driveways and parking areas are minimized by one or more of the following: (1) Driveways or parking areas are shared. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements. 5 Points (2) Multi-level parking garages are utilized to reduce the footprint of parking areas: (a) by 75 percent 4 Points (b) by 50 percent 2 Points 505.1 Driveways and parking areas. Driveways and parking areas are minimized by one or more of the following: (1) Driveways or parking areas are shared. Waivers or variances from local development regulations are obtained to implement such practices, as applicable. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements. 4 Points (2) Multi-level parking garages are utilized to reduce the footprint of parking areas: (a) by 75 percent 4 Points (b) by 50 percent 2 Points	Multi-level parking promotes an efficient use of land, while minimizing site and soil disruption, reducing impervious surface areas and limiting non-roof heat island effect. They also encourage greater pedestrian activity compared to surface parking lots, which can create gaps or barriers between buildings and street access.		

June 2011 Page 28 of 199

Chapter 5 – Lot Design, Preparation, and Development

TG-2

Post 192 Date Bounds Post 193 Date Bounds Post 194 Date Bounds Post 194 Date Bounds Post 194 Date Bounds Post 195 Date Bounds	10-2							
P183 TGZ 2 Success Borolder Solid Services (Services Solid Services Solid Service	ID Company Entity Represented	Action				Reason	Group	Reason for TG action
P144.695 Size National Control of Service National Control		501	501 (4): A Redfield lot is selected		1	federal programs, and has been defined as such by the Federal Government. Priority for	Accept	Unanimous
Build Creen NN John few as Build Creen NN John few as Build Creen NN John few and Build Creen NN John few and Build Creen NN John few and Sustainable suidelines (20 John John few and Sustainable suidelines (20 John few and Joh	P143 TG2- Bruce Boncke 24	501	501 (5): A lot with an average slope calculation of less than 15% is sele	<u>ected</u>		This proposal awards developer's that choose relatively flat sites, because these sites have less ecological impact on their surrounding areas due to their lack of topography, when developed.	Accept	Unanimous
Discovation National Association of Solicition as Solicitical Solicition as Solicitical Solicition as Solicitical Solicitica	Build Green NN	Add new as	501.1 (4) Lot is in recognized Certified Sustainable subdivision (20 points)				Reject	
P146 448 Robert Hill 501.2 Mass (2) Walkways, street crossings, and entrances designed to promote pedestrian activity are provided. Chapter 5 is focused on the lot but lots typically do not have walkways, street crossings, etc. This Reject Unanimous. Lack of Clarity	Orlowski National Association of Home Builders	Delete and substitute as	 501.1 Lot. The lot is selected to minimize environmental impact by one or more of the following: (1) An infill lot is selected. (2) A greyfield lot or an EPA recognized brownfield lot is selected. (1) Lot Selection in a green community. The Builder has selected a lot within an NGBS certified green community or equivalent on which to build. A Green Community has been developed to avoid steep slopes, avoid environmentally sensitive areas and avoid wildlife habitats, to name a few. Though a prepared lot may not contain these features within its boundaries, additional points should be given to builders for selecting to build within a green community. (2) Urban. An infill lot is selected in an Urban Location. (3) Suburban. An infill lot is selected in a suburban location. (4) Rural/Exurban. An infill lot is selected in a rural or exurban location. (5) (3) Greyfield location. An infill lot is selected that is a greyfield. (6) (4) Brownfield location. An EPA-recognized brownfield lot is selected. (5) Redfield Location. A Redfield Location is selected as defined in Chapter 2. (3) Addition and Renovation Note: A renovation or addition 	5 4 for 4 star 3 for 3 star 2 for 2 star 1 for 1 star 46 42 41 8 10	 	receive additional points for developing in a green community whereas they may not be able to receive any points presently. Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations. Also, the previous uses on a site or lot that is being redeveloped can also add difficulty to developing in a sustainable manner, and therefore additional points should be awarded	modified	and 4 – Add Redfield as a criteria- Add higher points for Urban Infill. Striking last
and the state of t			<i>infrastructure.)</i> (2) Walkways, street crossings, and entrances designed to promote pe			Chapter 5 is focused on the lot but lots typically do not have walkways, street crossings, etc. This	Reject	Unanimous. Lack of Clarity.

June 2011 Page 29 of 199

						Chapter 5
#	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as follows	community should be considered applicable to this practice.	change is intended to clarify the intent of the practice.		Clarify in the Commentary
P147 2	81 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Transportation Delete and substitute as	501.2 Multi Mass Modal Transportation (4) Bicycle Use. Bicycle use is promoted by building on a lot located within a community that has rights-of-way specifically dedicated to bicycle use in the form of paved paths or bicycle lanes. Infill lots located within 1/2 mile of a designated bicycle lane by the jurisdiction also receive credit.	This section is about more than just public transportation, it also includes encouraging pedestrian and bicycle parking as well as carpooling and carsharing. Therefore the term "multi-modal " is more applicable. Additional examples of multi-modal activities have been added to this subsection.	Accept	Unanimous
P148 1	61 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Transportation Delete and substitute as follows	 501.2 Mass transportation. A range of mass transportation choices are promoted by one or more of the following: (1) A lot is selected within one-quarter mile (402 m) of pedestrian access to existing or planned bus or streetcar stops or one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or within five miles (8046 m) of a mass transit station with provisions for parking. existing or planned bus rapid transit stops, passenger rail stations, ferry terminals, or tram terminals. 	The practice on proximity to mass transit (501.2; 405.6) offers points to projects located within $\frac{1}{2}$ mile of pedestrian access to a mass transit system, or within five miles of a mass transit station with parking. Setting such a low threshold for proximity significantly reduces the expected environmental benefits of mass transit for the building project, namely, reduced emissions and other impacts from automobile-based transportation. Simply put, being located within five miles of a mass transit station provides very little basis to assume that residents will make use of the transit system on a regular basis, either for commuting or for non-work trips, as would be expected if the building project and the transit station were more closely co-located.	Reject	Unanimous – Inconsistent with approved language in related section in Chapter 4; Rejected similar language in Chapter 4
P1494	49 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Statement and Goals Add new as	A knowledgeable team is established and team member roles are identified with respect go greenn lot design, preparation, and development. The project's green goals and objectives are written into a mission statement. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer had a team established for this purpose with identified roles and a written goals, objective, and mission statement for the covenants for homes built in the community support mission, these points may be awarded to the home.	There are two issues with this practice: (1) is the team's mission to focus strictly on the lot design & landscape or the entire project and (2) for builders building on developed lots in a community, this practice seems awkward especially if there are community covenants guiding/restricting what can be done on the lot.	Reject	Unanimous – Points are awarded by selecting a site in a certified development (new section approved) would lead to double dipping.
P1503	Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	503.1 Natural Resources Revise as follows	Make line items (1) and (2) mandatory.	Local building departments already require sites plans to identify exisiting natural and manmade features. A natural resources inventory merely identifies the site's envornmental attribures. This is simple and straigh forward. As part of this inventory, priority site attributes and resources can be identified and made part of the site development plan. This is a prerequisite for beginning any green building project and should be mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.	ACCEPT	Unanimous – Mandatory - Add points later
P1514	50 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(1) A natural resources inventory is completed under the direction of a qualified professional. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer conducted a natural resource inventory, and that information is made available to the builder, then these points may be awarded based on the development's natural resource inventory.	It seems reasonable to give credit to the home when the activity has been done by the developer on a community wide basis.	Reject	Unanimous – Points are awarded by selecting a site in a certified development (new section approved) would lead to double dipping.
P1524	51 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as follows	(2) A plan is implemented to conserve the elements identified by the resource inventory as high priority resources. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer conducted a natural resource inventory and the developer implemented a plan to conserve high priority resources, these points are available to the builder provied the builder does not do anything on the lot that violates the community plan.	For developed lots that do not have any sensitive areas, it seems reasonable that this could be done on a community wide basis.	Reject	Unanimous – Points are awarded by selecting a site in a certified development (new section approved) would lead to double dipping.
P1534	52 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(3) Items listed for protection in the resource inventory plan are protected under the direction of a qualified professional. When the lot has no high priority resources on the lot itself, if during the construction of the development, the developer met this practice for the entire community, these points may be awarded.	It seems reasonable to give credit to the home when the activity has been done by the developer on a community wide basis.	Reject	Unanimous – Points are awarded by selecting a site in a certified development (new section approved) would lead to double dipping.
P1544	53 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	follows	(4) Basic training in tree or other natural resource protection is provided for the on-site supervisor. If the builder's supervisor is responsible for the entire community and there are substantial trees or other natural resources in the community and the supervisor has the training required for this practice then these points can be awarded for any lot under the supervisor's control. If the lot specific supervisor has had this training and there are trees or other natural resources on or adjacent to the lot in such a way that the construction on the lot would potentially arm them, then these points are applicable. The points are not applicable if there are no trees or natural resources to protect.		Reject	Unanimous – Borrows on the developer's point system. The existing language makes it clearer that points will be available for action specifically on the lot.
luno 2	0.1.1			Page 20 of 100		

June 2011 Page 30 of 199

Place Company Part Part Company Part Company Part Company Part Company Part Par
NAHB Resources Research Center NAHB Resources Research Center Follows NAHB Research Center Conter Conter Conter State Pale Search Center Now A Barban Resources Research Center Now A Barban Resources Build Green NM Resources Build Green N
NAHB Resources Add new as Center NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center Shall Build Green NM Resources Inventory is completed under the direction of a qualified professional or using an appropriate resurces. **Reject** **Unanimous - La clarifies what you can't earn when building on a bare lot.* **Sometimes it is easy to identify salvageable resources without the need to hire an additional professional, especially considering this is for one lot.* **Piper** **Piper** **Piper** **Description of a qualified professional or using an appropriate resurces.** **Piper** **Pip
Build Green NM Resources Follows P158 71 Steve Hale Build Green NM Resources Build Green NM Res
Build Green NM Resources Build Green NM Add new as follows follows Build Green NM Add new as professional green of a qualified professional or using an appropriate feet or professional or using a professional
Steve Hale Build Green NM Resources Build Green NM Revise as follows He direction of a qualified personnel (or person). Steve Hale 503.1 Natural Steve Hale Build Green NM Resources as follows He direction of a qualified personnel (or person). This expands the scope of who could be qualified to protect resources including the contractor or women. Accept as Unanimous – "Found of the direction of a qualified personnel (or person).
P160 73 Steve Hale Build Green NM Resources Build Green NM Resources follows follows follows build Green NM Resources follows for a bare lot for implementing practices that save resources (another change submission suggests barring points in (1-6) of this section 503.1 Matural for a bare lot in a subdivision adjoins an environmentally sensitive or landscaped area, a protection plan from construction activities next to this area is implemented. (5 points)
P161 456 Robert Hill NAHB Disturbance Research NAHB Research NAHB Research NAHB Research NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Research Center NAHB Research Re
P162 457 Robert Hill NAHB Disturbance Research NAHB Research NAHB Research Center NAHB Resear
P163 74 Steve Hale Build Green NM Disturbance Build Green NM Revise as follows Revise as follows (the following; (Points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes on the lot) Steve Hale 503.2 Slope Build Green NM Revise as follows are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) As written they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of this would encou
P164 75 Steve Hale 503.2 Slope 503.2 (1) It makes no sense if steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other Reject Staff has developed as the staf

June 2011 Page 31 of 199

						Chapter 5
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Build Green NM Build Green NM		(d) A lot is chosen with no steep slopes (2 points)	related changes submitted)		new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 25)
P165 76	Build Green NM Build Green NM	Disturbance	503.2(3) (d) A lot is chosen with no steep slopes (2 points)	It makes no sense if steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot)	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG – 24)
P166 TG2 25	- Bruce Boncke		503.2 Slope Disturbance. Slope Disturbance is minimized by the use of terrain adaptive architecture including terracing, retaining walls, landscaping, and other re-stabilization techniques. one or more or the following:	This section has been re-worked to de-emphasize the steep slopes issue, while maintaining the integrity of practices that minimize soil disturbance. The issue of over emphasis on steep slopes created unforeseen and possibly unbalanced challenges for those developers owning flat, previously graded and infill sites that were seeking higher levels of green certification.	Accept	Unanimous
			(points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes in the project area) d. All or a percentage of development on steep slopes is avoided: a. Less than 25 percent b. 25 percent to 75 percent c. Greater than 75 percent			
			(1) (2) Hydrological/soil suitability study for steep slopes is completed and used to guide the design of all buildings on site.			
			 (2) (3) All or a percentage of reads driveways are aligned with natural topography to reduce cut and fill. a. Less than 25 percent b. 25 percent to 75 percent e. Greater than 75 percent 			
P167 351	City of Scottsdale	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Revise as follows		Soil exposed by construction activities is especially vulnerable to erosion. Soil erosion contributes to stormwater run-off pollutants and air borne particulates that make up air pollution. Most city and county authorities require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan to minimize stormwater pollutant runoff. Based on the site inventory and an established site plan, it is simple to identify the limits of clearing and grading. Most jurisdictions already require a grading and drainage plan as part of civil engineering and building permit requirements. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. This should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.	Reject	Staff has developed entirely new language to deal with this issue and will be submitted as a new comment (Comment TG - 27)
P168 458	NAHB Research Center	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(1) Construction activities are scheduled to minimizellimit the length of time that unstablized soils are exposed to 14 days or less.	·	Reject	1 Abstention - 14 days guideline is likely not applicable to soil stabilization on a building site

June 2011 Page 32 of 199

							Chapter 5
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P16	9 460	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(2) At least 75% of total length of the installed Utilities on the lot are installed using one or more alternative means:	Clarification is needed to define to what extent the installation must meet the practice in order to qualify for the points.	Accept	Unanimous
P17	70 461	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated on the <u>lot</u> plan.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P17		Build Green NM	Disturbance and	503.3 (3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated on the plan (not awarded for bare lots)	Hard to preserve what is not there or monitor on small subdivision lots that have been scraped bare.		Unanimous - Can still be required to conduct grading on a bare lot
P17	2 352	City of	503.4 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	Make line item (2) mandatory.	Building permit authorities already require site surveys along with a proposed site plan and grading/drainage plan. Most city, town and county authorities have master stormwater surveys and plans to ensure public infrastructure and development will not adversely affect regional drainage paths. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. A site stormwater management plan should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		Unanimous - Ty, Glynn and Diane are going to address this issue with new Storm Water language (Comment TG-27)
P17	3 462	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Water Management Add new as	Storm water is managed using one or more of the following low impact development techniques: For lots in a development, the points for items (1), (2), and (3) may be awarded for the lot when there is a community storm water management plan implemented and the builder does not violate that plan with respect to water leaving the lot.	This practice is difficult to meet when it is confined strictly to the lot. Allowing credit for coordinating with a site storm water management plan clarifies this practice while still meeting the intent.	Accept	Unanimous
P17	4 463	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.4 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	A storm water management plan	Is this intended to be a plan for during consturction only or a plan that covers both construction and post construction?	Reject	No action proposed
P17	75 283	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Water Management	(4) <u>Green Roof</u> – A minimum of 50% of the roof is to be <u>vegetated using vegetated roof technology and shall be capable of withstanding the climate conditions of the jurisdiction and the micro climate conditions of the of the building site. Invasive plant species shall not be permitted and selected plants shall not add to the potential for fire hazard in the event of severe drought.</u>	Greater specificity on green roof technology is needed. Also, this section should being with the term "green roof" so that it is more easily identified within the chapter.	Accept as modified	Amended grammatical errors
P17	6 165	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Management Add new as follows	(5) Option 1: Stormwater management practices that manage rainfall on-site and prevent the off-site discharge from all storms up to and including the volume of the 95th percentile storm event. Maintain predevelopment (natural) runoff temperatures. Option 2: Conduct a hydrologic analysis that results in the design of a stormwater management system that maintains the pre-development (stable, natural) runoff hydrology of the site throughout the development or redevelopment process. Post construction runoff rate, volume, duration, and temperature shall not exceed predevelopment rates.	The standard's practice on stormwater management is commendable for encouraging the use of low-impact development techniques. However, the practice does not go far enough to ensure that buildings do not have an overly harmful impact on the hydrology of the surrounding area. This section can be strengthened through the development of several additional practices. In place of or in addition to the existing, relatively prescriptive measures in 503.4 and 403.5, EPA recommends a stormwater management practice focusing more on outcomes.	amended	Unanimous – Concern that the 95% may be impractical in higher rainfall regions. Consensus committee may need to look twice at this in terms of practicaity. May penalize infill sites
P17	7 170		Water Management Add new as	Stormwater management verification. Stormwater rate, volume and duration calculations shall be provided for pre- (stable, natural) and post- development for the 2, 10, 25, 50 and 100 year storm events in addition to other applicable state and local reporting requirements. Infiltration and evapotranspiration strategies and rainwater collection (where allowed) calculations shall be indicated. A long-term maintenance plan for stormwater management practices shall be provided.	In support of the requirements that EPA suggested in a prior comment (ID# 165), we we recommend the above means of verification.	Reject	Unanimous
	~ 2011				Page 22 of 100		

June 2011 Page 33 of 199

						Chapter 5
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented Protection	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Agency					
	Bruce Boncke	503.4	503.4 Storm water Management: A Storm water management design will include Storm water is managed using one or more of the following low impact development techniques: (2) A stormwater management plan is developed to minimize concentrated flows and simulate flows found in natural hydrology by the Facilities that minimize concentrated flows and simulate flows found in	It is worth specifying the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan as the plan of record as this is what is commonly used to specify stormwater management design and implementation.	Accept	Unanimous
			natural hydrology by the use of vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and			
			similar infiltration features.		ļ	
	NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	A landscape plan <u>for the lot</u> is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving or enhancing the natural environment.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
	NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(1) When a lot will be is less than 50% turf, A plan is formulated to restore or enhance natural vegetation that is cleared during construction. Landscaping is phased to coincide with achievement of final grades to ensure denuded areas are quickly vegetated.	For lots that are substantially all turf it seems inappropriate to award points for a plan to restore the natural vegetation.	Accept as amended	s Unanimous I
	NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(2) Turf grass species, other vegetation, and trees are selected <u>and specified on the lot plan</u> that are native or regionally appropriate for local growing conditions.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P182468	Robert Hill NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(3) A-The percentage of er all turf areas that will be mowed are limited and shown on the lot plan. The percentage is based on the landscaped area of the lot not including the home footprint, hardscape, and any undisturbed natural areas.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
	NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(4) Plants with similar watering needs are grouped (hydrozoning) and shown on the lot plan.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P184 471	Robert Hill NAHB Research	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(5) Species and locations for existing trees or tree planting of at least 3 trees are identified on the lot plan that will provide summer shading of streets, parking areas, and buildings to moderate temperatures planted with a regionally appropriate species and caliper to provide adequate shading within five years. within 5 years of completion of the building.	Clarify the practice and to define the extent of implementation required.	Accept as amended	s Unanimous I
P185 472	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Plan Add new as follows	(6) Vegetative wind breaks or channels are designed to protect the lot and immediate surrounding lots as appropriate for local conditions.	Clarify the practice.	amended	
	Robert Hill NAHB	503.5 Landscape Plan	(7) On-site (or community generated) tree trimmings or stump grinding of regionally appropriate trees are used to provide protective mulch on the lot during construction, and cleared trees are recycled as	Clarify the practice. There have also been a number of requests to allow trees to be used as firewood as an alternative to sawn lumber or pulp wood. If the task group has an opinion on this,	Accept as	s Unanimous

June 2011 Page 34 of 199

						Chapter 5
# Log	Company And I Entity A Represented	ion Number Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Research Add no follows NAHB Research Center		sawn lumber or , pulp wood, <u>mulch or other recycled use.</u>	additional clarification would be useful.	amended	
P187 78	Build Green NM Plan	€ £	Landscape plan. A landscape plan is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving or enhancing the natural environment, (If "front" only or "rear" only plan is implemented only 1/2 the points (rounding down to a whole number) are allowed for the practices (1-6) in section 503.5.	Many builders landscape the front only and leave the rear to the home owner. Partial credit should be allowed for this practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P188 79	Steve Hale 503.5 Build Green NM Plan Build Green NM Add no follows	iew as	503.5 (e) (e) if no landscape plan is implemented but zoning, covenants or deed restrictions limit turf to, 25%	Zoning or covenants that are implemented later by the home owner will still reap sustainable benefits.	Reject	A covenant is too permanent and could lead to devalue of lot, unnecessary encumbrance.
P189 171	US Plan Environmental Delete	e and itute as	(3) A percentage of all turf areas are limited. (a) 0 percent (b) greater than 0 percent to less than 25 20 percent (c) 25 20 percent to less than 40 50 percent (d) 50 40 percent to 75 60 percent	EPA supports the inclusion of a practice restricting turf areas in landscaping, but the minimum target of 75 percent of all landscaping is too low. We recommend that the minimum instead be set at 60 percent, with one additional point awarded for every further 20 percent reduction.	Accept	Unanimous
P190 173	US Plan	e as follows a	(8) An integrated pest management plan is developed to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers. An Integrated Pest Management plan is developed, implemented, and maintained that addresses both indoor and outdoor pest control. The plan must include the EPA's Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program four tiered approach to pest management: 1) Set action thresholds. Before taking any pest control action, IPM first sets an action threshold, the point at which pest populations or environmental conditions indicate that pest control action must be taken to avert a nuisance, health hazard, or economic threat. 2) Monitor and Identify Pests. IPM programs monitor and identify pests and the most appropriate course of action for a particular pest chosen. Monitoring and pest identification ensures that appropriate actions are taken. This could include some combination of prevention and control. 3) Prevention. The first line of defense in any IPM program is the prevention of conditions in or around a building or in an orchard that attract pests — sources of food, water, and shelter. IPM service providers use practices to prevent pests including, but not limited to: a. Customer education including materials for non-English speakers and those with difficulty reading. b. Providing customers with information about pest behavior and conditions, and that allow pests access to the site, food, water, and habitat, so that the customer can understand and participate in the pest management process; c. Irrigation practices, the treatment or removal of plants attractive to pests, and physical changes to		Reject	Staying consistent with the motion for Chapter 403.8

June 2011 Page 35 of 199

ш .	Name	Cooties New Jersey	2		Tool	Chapter 5
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			reduce pest access to structures;			
			d. Removal of pest habitat, sources of food and water, and breeding areas - keeping premises free of trash and overgrown vegetation, and diverting water away from a building or landscaping to avoid standing water;			
			e. Prevention of access to structures - sealing areas where pests enter the buildings (weatherization).			
			4) Management. Integration of Multiple Management Strategies and Tools			
			A variety of pest control strategies and tools are integrated into a comprehensive program to manage the pest. If identification, monitoring, and action thresholds indicate that pest management is required, and preventive methods are no longer effective or viable, management methods can be and should be employed. Management strategies may include, but are not limited to, the following:			
			a. Mechanical or physical controls including, but not limited to, traps, vacuuming, steam cleaning, or physical barriers;			
			b. Biological controls including the use of predators, parasitoids, or pathogens to control the pest; and,			
			c. If preventive measures along with the practices in paragraphs 'a' and 'b' directly above are insufficient to prevent or control pests, chemical controls may be used.			
			Note: Under an IPM program, management methods are evaluated based on effectiveness and relative risk. Those methods that are found to both be the most effective and pose the lowest risk are selected first. IPM combines two central methods for reduced-risk pest control:			
			a. Least Toxic Pest Management Options. These include use of physical controls, such as trapping, vacuuming, and steam cleaning.			
			b. Pesticides			
			Pest management is a group activity from the prevention and monitoring phase through the chemical usage decision. All stakeholders should be involved in the decision to use chemicals. For structural situations, this includes the IPM coordinator, pest management professionals, building managers, cleaning staff, etc. In agricultural situations, this includes the crop consultant/scout, grower, and, when appropriate, food processor.			
			Pest management plans should dictate action thresholds and a decision-making process for actions including pesticide selection. Universal notification (advance notice of not less than 72 hours under normal conditions and 24 hours in emergencies before a pesticide, other than a least-toxic pesticide, is applied in a building or on surrounding grounds that the building management maintains). Define emergency conditions. There are best management practices to follow if pesticides are to be used:			
			read the label first,			
			choose the right chemical for a particular pest, and			
			have a clear understanding of the proper application rate and method – misuse can harm not only your health but also the environment.			
			When a chemical control method is required within an IPM program, a biological pesticide should be considered first. Biopesticides are usually inherently less toxic than conventional pesticides and			

June 2011 Page 36 of 199

							Chapter 5
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				decompose quickly so they do not leave persistent chemical residues in the environment.			
				Sometimes a conventional pesticide (synthetic materials that directly kill or inactivate a pest) may be needed for satisfactory pest control. Ideally, all pesticides are used in combination with other lower-risk non-chemical pest management practices. Even within conventional pesticides, there is a progression of best management practices:			
				Use baits and spot treatments are limit unnecessary exposure to chemicals,			
				Apply pesticides only as directed by the label,			
				Notify customers prior to pesticide applications - ideally, a 24 hour notice before for applications in or around any building landscape or structure.			
				In occupied structures, pest management professionals and/or IPM coordinators must clearly explain to the building occupants how to maintain safe interaction around the treated areas.			
				Hire pest management professionals certified by an EPA Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program partner organization, such as the National Pest Management Association's Green Pro, IPM Institute's Green Shield, or other programs, as appropriate.			
P191	237	Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	503.5(7) On-site tree trimmings or stump grinding of regionally appropriate trees are used to provide protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn lumber, pulp wood or biomass for Solid Fuel Burning Appliance as per Section 901.2.1(2) for on site renewable energy. or other recycled use.	This is in support of the use of on-site renewable energy	Accept as amended	Looking for consistency with comment 473, 235.
P192		Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as	Measures are planned that will support wildlife habitat. The measures to support wildlife habitat should be commensurate with the size and surroundings of the lot. Points are available for lots when community space supports wildlife habitat. The minimum support measures should include at least 2 of the following: area for shelter, natural food source, and natural water source.	Additional guidance is needed to clarify the extent and types of measures that are appropriate and required for various types of lots.		Unanimous. Will be addressed by another comment
P193		Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	503.6 Wildlife Habitat Add new as follows	the following:	In Chapters 4 and 5, points are awarded for developers who preserve wildlife habitats on site, as well as provide on-site amenities to encourage urban wildlife. Therefore, it is pertinent to provide a definition to this term to help clarify the verification process.		Unanimous
				(1) Plants and gardens that will encourage wildlife, such as bird and butterfly gardens.			
				(2) Inclusion of a certified "backyard wildlife" program inclusion of natural food source and			
				(3) Lots are adjacent to wildlife corridors, fish and game parks, or preserved areas and are designed to be respective of this relationship.			
				(4) Outdoor lighting techniques are utilized to be respective of wildlife.			
P194		NAHB	Development	The building on the lot contains mixed-uses development is incorporated. These points are intended for buildings that contain mixed use in the building. The points for a mixed use community are awarded in 501.2(3).		Accept	Unanimous
P195		NAHB Research	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Delete and substitute as	(1) Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided. The lot does not contain any environmentally sensitive areas that are disturbed by the construction.	This change clarifies that a lot without any sensitive areas or a lot that has sensitive areas but those areas are not disturbed can meet this practice.	Accept	Unanimous

June 2011 Page 37 of 199

						Chapter 5
# Log ID		Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P196 480	NAHB Research Center	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Add new as follows	(2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored. These points are available only if the lot has a compromised environmentally sensitive area on the lot. These points are not available if the sensitive area is damaged during contruction of the building. If the sensitive area is damaged by the developer (and the developer is not the builder) or if the sensitive area is otherwise less than pristine, these points may be awarded if the builder makes significant restoration efforts. Points cannot be claimed for mandatory mitigation or restoration of federally protected sensitive areas unless the mitigation or restoration is greater than that which was required through the federal permit process.	above and beyond and government mandated efforts and any damage caused by the builder.	Accept a modified	s Unanimous
P197 154	US Environmental	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	This section should be a mandatory requirement, not one that provides credits. (This proposed change is also being submitted for Section 403.11)	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. Moreover, the importance of environmentally sensitive areas to human health and the environment makes their protection essential in any standard that aims to promote increased environmental protection.	Reject	Unanimous. This is a recommendation to eliminate points for something that is mandatory. TG supports getting points for doing something that is mandatory.
P198 157	Susan Gitlin US	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	(1) Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided. (2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored. (3) Buildings are not erected, and landscape improvements are not conducted, on land that is undeveloped or that has been developed only for agricultural purposes, and that is within a 100-year floodplain.	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. NAHB is notably weaker than other green building rating and certification systems on the issue of site sustainability and in particular, in discouraging building on environmentally sensitive and valuable lands. NAHB has only one optional credit restricting building in sensitive areas, which nonetheless allows building if the area is to be mitigated or restored. With no specific requirements or definition for mitigation or restoration, nor with a means of enforcement for this provision, this practice is insufficient to guarantee protection of sensitive lands. This shortcoming is a major weakness in the standard. Sections 503.8 and 403.11 should be revised to correct this shortcoming.		Unanimous. You can build in 100 year floodplains and you can restore floodplains.
P199 569	Robert Hill	503.9 Density Revise as follows	The average density on the lot on a net developable area is:	Clarify that the density is based on the individual lot rather than a community wide average.	Approve	Unanimous
P200 163	Susan Gitlin	503.9 Density Add new as follows	(4) The lot [or site] is within one-quarter mile of developed residential land with an average density of at least 8 units per acre. (5) The lot [or site] is adjacent to existing development with pre-project connectivity of at least 90 intersections/mile of any continuous segment equaling 25 percent of the project boundary. Areas excluded from the calculation shall be water bodies, parks larger than 1/2 acre, recreational facilities, public campuses (such as universities), airports, rail yards, areas preserved from development by codified law or prerequisites of the rating system, and land that cannot be developed due to a unique topographic or geologic condition (such as steep slopes). Street rights-of-way may not be excluded.	The standard provides points for densely-built projects in sections 503.9 and 403.12, as well as in several innovative practices for subdivisions in 405. EPA supports these practices, but recommends that NAHB go further by incentivizing buildings or subdivisions to be built adjacent to densely-built areas as well.		Unanimous – Same reason given in Section 403.12
P201 481	NAHB Research	504.1 Onsite Supervision Add new as follows	On-site supervision and coordination is provided during clearing, grading, trenching, paving on the lot, and installation of utilities on the lot to ensure that specified green development practices are implemented. (also see Section 503.3).	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P202 482	Robert Hill NAHB Research	504.2 Trees and Vegetation Add new as follows	(1) Fencing or equivalent is installed to protect <u>all</u> trees and other vegetation <u>on the lot or adjacent to the lot that might be disturbed by the construction</u> .	Clarify the practice.	Reject	Unanimous – Builder has no control over the adjacent lot.
P203 483	Robert Hill NAHB	504.2 Trees and Vegetation Add new as	(2)Trenching, significant changes in grade, and compaction of soil and critical root zones in <u>all</u> "tree save" areas <u>as shown on the lot plan</u> are avoided.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous

June 2011 Page 38 of 199

							Chapter 5
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented Center	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		NAHB Research Center					
P20	14 484	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(3) Damage to designated existing trees and vegetation is mitgated during construction through pruning, root pruning, fertilizing, and watering and these trees and vegetation are healthy at the completion of the project.	Clarify the practice.	Reject	Unanimous. Term "healthy" is too vague, does not help clarify the practice.
			Revise as follows	504.2 Trees and vegetation. Designated trees and vegetation are preserved on the building lot or adjoining "open" space by one or more of the following:	More clearly defines what points are awarded for. Protecting next door neighbors trees should be standard practice and not awarded points.	Accept as modified	Unanimous. The intent is unclear – Based on the commentary language. Modification provides clarification without changing intent
P20	6 485	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out <u>on the lot</u> .	Additional consideration should be given to dealing with small urban lot where the lot line and the clearing limits are likely to be one in the same.	Accept	Unanimous.
P20	486	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(2) "No disturbance" zones are created using fencing or flagging to protect vegetation and sensitive areas on the lot or immediately adjacent to the lot from construction activity.	Clarify the practice.	Accept as modified	Again, begins to specify off- site activities, against intent
P20	488	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed on the lot and maintained in accordance with the storm water pollution prevention plan, where required.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P20	9 489	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(4) Topsoil-{from either the lot or the community-site development}-is stockpiled and stabilized for later use and used to establish landscape plantings on the lot.	Clarify the practice.	Accept as modified	Unanimous
P21	0 490	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Disturbance and Erosion	(5) Soil Compaction from construction equipment is reduced by distributing the weight of the equipment overe a larger area (laying lightweight geogrids, mulch, chipped wood, plywood, OSB, metal plates, or other materials capable of weight distribution in the pathway of the equipment). This must be done for all heavy equipment used on the lot throughout the construction process.	The commentary appears to limit the need for any of thee 504.3 sub-practices to areas outside of the limits of clearing and grading. If that is the intent then the sub-practices should be clarified to make this clear.	Accept	Unanimous.
P21	1 491	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Disturbance and	(6) Disburbed areas on the lot that are complete or to be left unworked for 21 days or more are stablized with 14 days using methods as recommended by the EPA, or in the approved storm water pollution prevention plan, where required.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	Unanimous.

June 2011 Page 39 of 199

							Chapter 5
#	Log ID	Company And R	on Number Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P21:		Robert Hill 504.3 S NAHB Disturb Research Erosion Center Add ne NAHB follows Research Center	pance and	(7) Soil for at least 50% of the landscaped area (including turf) is improved with organic amendments and mulch as recommended by a local landscaper.	Clarify the practice and define the extent required.		Unanimous. Not consistent with Chapter 4 language is similar. 50% is too low, term local landscaper is too undefined.
P21:		Research Erosion	pance and	(8) At least 75% of total length of the installed Utilities on the lot are installed using one or more alternative means (e.g., tunneling instead of trenching, use of smaller equipment, use of low ground pressure equipment, use of geomats, shared utility trenches or easements).	Clarify and define the extent of the practice. How does this part of this practice relate to 504.3(5)? Should low ground pressure equipment be added to 504.3(5)?		Unanimous. Not using percentages for other criteria
P214		Steve Hale 504.3 S Build Green NM Disturb Build Green NM Erosion Delete substitu	pance and n without	504.3 (1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out.	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.3 (3)		Unanimous. This is not redundant because Section 504 deals with construction and Section 503 deals with Design.
P21		Steve Hale 504.3 S Build Green NM Disturb Build Green NM Erosion Delete substitu	oance and n without	504.3 (3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and maintained in accordance with the storm water pollution prevention plan. Where required	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.4 (2)		Unanimous. This is not redundant because Section 504 deals with construction and Section 503 deals with Design.
P21		substitu	oance and n without oution	Utilities are installed using one or more alternative means	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.3 (2)		Unanimous. This is not redundant because Section 504 deals with construction and Section 503 deals with Design.
P21'	7TG2- 27	-Bruce Boncke 504.3	9	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion. Soil disturbance and erosion implementation. On-site soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one or more of the following in accordance with the SWPPP or applicable plan: (3) (1) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and maintained in accordance with the stormwater pollution prevention plan, where required. (9) Inspection reports of stormwater BMPs are available.	This language places emphasis on the implementation aspect of stormwater management, to avoid confusion with implementation in Section 404. Also, it is worth specifying the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan as the plan of record as this is what is commonly used to specify stormwater management design and implementation.	Accept	1 Abstained
P218		NAHB and Pa Research Areas	arking	Driveways or Off-street parking areas are shared or driveways are shared for at least 50% of their length. Waivers or variances from local development regulations are obtained to implement such practices, as applicable if required. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements.	Clarify and define the extent of the practice.	Accept as modified	Unanimous. Percentage is arbitrary
P219		Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA		505.2 Heat Island Mitigation. Heat island mitigation. Any combination of the following strategies are provided for a minimum of 50 percent of the horizonatal surface area off the hardscape: (1) Shading of the hardscaping: Shade is provided from existing or new vegetation (within five years) or from trellises. Shade of hardscaping is to be measured on the summer solstice at noon. (2) Light-colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with a solar reflectance index of 29 or greater (3) Pervious Concrete: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed.	For inclusion of pervious concrete: Pervious concrete should be included in the acceptable reflective materials sections under the heat island credit. The ASTM C1549 solar reflectance test and subsequent calculation of SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980 does not adequately capture the heat island effects of permeable pervious concrete due to their void structure. However, studies have shown that pervious concrete stores less energy, therefore less heat, when exposed to sun over an extended period of time. This heat is not reflected back to the environment resulting in lower external temperatures. Furthermore, moisture trapped within the voids allows the pavements to remain cooler via evaporation. For change in point values: The effect of increase in ambient temperatures in metropolitan areas is apparent when you compare the health of 5those who reside in the city versus those who reside in more rural areas. Compared to rural areas, cities experience higher rates of heat related illness and death. Heat islands, or areas of dark colored roofing and pavements where ambient temperature is increased, can exacerbate hot weather events or periods, which may cause heat stroke and lead to physical discomfort, heat stroke, organ damage and even death especially in vulnerable populations such as the elderly. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) says that excessive heat claims more lives in		Unanimous – Will address commenter concern in comment 286

June 2011 Page 40 of 199

									Chapter 5
	# L	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested C	hanges		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				with pervious concrete.			the United States each year than hurricanes, lightning, tornadoes, floods and earthquakes combined. Between 1979-1998, the CDC estimates that 7,421 deaths resulted from exposure to excessive heat in the U.S. By reducing the temperature of the pavements through the use of lighter color materials, one may be able to reduce the ambient temperature of our cities, therefore		
				(1)A minimum of 50% of the Horizontal Surface meets the strategies of 505.2	<u>4</u>		reducing the temperature exposure to its residents. The intent of this code is to provide the best sustainable measures to the general public. With the options for heat island mitigation provided in this credit, it is plausible to achieve the value of 75% or 100% without incurring significant costs;		
				(2) 50% to 75% of the horizontal surface meets the strategies of 505.2	<u>6</u>		however, the savings in regards to energy, health and decrease in temperature will be measurable. Therefore, additional points should be awarded for these incremental achievements. References: Source: Haselback, L., Kevern, J.T., Hot Weather Comparative Heat Balances in		
				(3) 100% of the horizontal surface meets the strategies of 505.2	<u>8</u>		Pervious Concrete and Impervious Concrete Pavement Systems. 2010 Haselbach, L., and A. Gaither. Preliminary Field Testing: Urban Heat Island Impacts and Pervious Concrete. Proceedings NRMCA 2008 Concrete Technology Forum: Focus on Sustainable Development,		
							Denver, CO, May 20-22, 2008 (CD-ROM). Kevern, J.T., Schaefer, V.R., and Wang, K. "Temperature Behavior of a Pervious Concrete System," National Transportation Research Board (TRB) Transportation Research Record 2009a edition. (accepted, publication info pending) www.eere.energy.gov/state_energy_program/project_brief_detail.cfm/pb_id=102 Accessed August 10, 2008 http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap/sap4-5/sap4-5prospectus-final.htm Accessed August 10, 2008.		
P	220 49	7 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Heat Island Mitigation. Any combination of the following percent of the horizontal surface area of the hardscape		d for a minimum of 50	Clarify practice.	Accept	Unanimous
P	221 28	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB		505.2 Heat island mitigation. Any combination of the of 50 percent of the horizontal surface area of the hards (1) Shading of hardscaping; Shade is provided from existrom trellises. Shade of hardscaping is to be measured (2) Light colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping mindex of 29 or greater. (3) Green Reef Roof – A minimum of 50% of the roof is and shall be capable of withstanding the climate conditions of the of the building site. Invasive plant speshall not add to the potential for fire hazard in the event (4) Pervious hardscaping materials are installed. (4) Landscaping Coverage, excluding all impervious stand tree canopies: 50 60% Above 75%	sting or new vegetation on the summer solstice naterials are installed where to be vegetated uses where shall not be permit of severe drought.	(within five years) or at noon. ith a solar reflectance egetated roof technology and the micro climate ted and selected plants	Points are awarded to the developer for green roof technology respective of storm water management. However, points should also be awarded for utilizing green roof technology as well as landscaping in place of "hardscape" for heat island mitigation, as the installation of horizontal "softscape" is proven to reduce the urban heat island effect, not through reflectivity, but through lower heat absorption.	modified	Unanimous – Will consider language for cool roofs technology and percentage beyond 50%
P	222 T(28		505.2	505.2 (3) Roofs: Not less than 75 percent of the surface the following methods. a) Minimum initial Solar Reflectance Index of 78 to 2:12) and a minimum initial Solar Reflectance more than 2:12) b) Vegetated roof capable of withstanding the of	If for a low-sloped roof (as Index of 29 for a steep-slimate conditions of the	a slope less than or equal -sloped roof (a slope of e jurisdiction and the	Green Roofs can also assist in reducing heat island mitigation	Accept	Unanimous
	222 T	22 Pruso Pondes	505.3	micro climate conditions of the building site. In selected plants shall not add to the potential fo 505.3 (5) The installation of energy efficient high efficien	r fire hazard in the ever	nt of severe drought.	Language is consistent with Section 405 criteria	Accort	Unanimous
Р	ZZ3 I (62- Bruce Boncke	JUJ.J	PUS. 3 THE INSTALLATION OF EMERGY EMICIENT HIGH EMICIEN	icy lighting located on the	HE EXICHOL OF THE HOLLIG OF	Language is consistent with Section 405 criteria	Accept	Unanimous

June 2011 Page 41 of 199

							Chapter 5
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
<u> </u>	29			within the lot.		1	
P22	4 TG2- 30	Bruce Boncke	505.4	505.4 503.9 Density . The average density on a net developable area is	This practice is more applicable in the Innovative Practices Section 504	Accept	1 opposed
P22	5 TG2- 31	Bruce Boncke	505.5	505.5 503.7 Mixed Use. Mixed Use Development is incorporated.	This practice is more applicable in Innovative Practices, and would be consistent with Mixed-Use language location in Chapter 4.	Accept	1 opposed
	32			505.6 Local Food Production A portion of the site is established as community gardens, accessible to all resident(s) of the lot, to provide for local food production to resident(s) or area consumers.	Local food production is becoming a growing demand as interest in organic food grows. It also is a popular amenity and lessens demand for mass agricultural products that may be grown using less than optimal environmental practices and reduces food transportation impacts as well.	Accept	Unanimous
P22		Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	Solution Solution	An important component of sustainable building is mitigation of natural hazards. This change proposes a credit for locating buildings and associated site developments outside of flood hazard areas. Two levels of credits are proposed; one for avoiding the standard Zone A, Coastal A Zones and V Zone areas, defined as those areas subject to a 1% annual flood risk (or the so-called "100-year floodplain"). An additional credit is proposed for avoiding areas subject to a 0.2% annual flood risk, or the so-called "500-year floodplain". This recognizes that flood damage often occurs outside of the standard flood hazard areas mapped by FEMA.		There are ways to build on a floodplain and it not be a problem, can still be green. How does encourage green development? Unclear. Local jurisdictions determine whether or not construction can occur in a flood plain.
P22	8 149	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	follows	Green Space A portion of the gross area of the community/subdivision in which the lot resides has been set aside as green space. 1 pt for each 10% of the community/subdivision set aside in green space	Encourages green space within community/subdivision	Reject	Unanimous - Green space is already well addressed in various locations. Already addressed by Comment 148.
P22		Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	(1) Tree Plantings – Plant Deciduous Trees to the east and west of a lot(s) to create shade (2) Plant evergreens to the north and west to block winter winds (3) Avoid plantings to the south. (4) Locate an alternative energy facility that would generate electricity for the home on the lot. An alternative energy facility may generate electricity using solar, wind or hydro technologies. (5) The installation of energy efficient lighting located on the exterior of the home or within the lot.	Consolidating all the criteria that relates to climate and energy into one section. Additionally, have added several criteria related to climate and energy efficiency that can be carried out on the lot or site by a builder or developer, and can also be done relatively easily and will have a credible green effect.		Will replace with language so it is consistent with Chapter 4 and also with the language to be addressed in parking lot.
P23		Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as follows	Water and Wastewater Infrastructure. Portions of a building site dedicated in perpetuity to open space or similar conservation uses do not have to be located within water and wastewater service areas, providing the open space has no existing development. Water and wastewater infrastructure do not pass through such open space portions of a project to serve land beyond the project outside of the service area. In addition, the lot for site complies with one of the following requirements: Option 1 – Existing Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building on a site served by existing water and wastewater infrastructure; or Option 2 – Planned Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building within a legally adopted planned water and wastewater service area and provide new water and wastewater infrastructure for the project; or	community resources. This is an important means to mitigate the detrimental transportation-related effects of urban sprawl. However, sprawl also has negative impacts from the expansion of water and wastewater infrastructure, which NAHB does not address. EPA recommends that NAHB add a practice to encourage builders to account for these impacts when siting projects and to specifically protect open space from infrastructure development.	ì	1 abstention -These concerns are addressed in other sections of the code. However, option 3 will be reviewed in the parking lot.

June 2011 Page 42 of 199

						Chapter 5
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Option 3: In Site Water and Wastewater Service: Decentralized water or wastewater systems designed and operated so that they have no significant negative impact on ground water or surface water resources (water quality and quantity and habitat) and pose no significant risk to human health.			
P231 168	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	Pollutant discharges. Projects that may generate pollutant loadings that cannot be attenuated by the processes of bio-infiltration or evapotranspiration shall provide additional water quality treatment measures and practices to significantly reduce the probability of pollutants of concern entering surface or groundwaters. Projects that are located on brownfields, greyfields or other contaminated sites with pollution levels that do not allow for infiltration should use a combination of practices that evapotranspire and harvest and reuse stormwater. Contaminated sites shall be developed such that there is no interference with, or damage to, any response action at the site. Do not use coal tar sealants in any application exposed to stormwater.	The standard's existing practices, as well as the additional practices suggested above, focus specifically on stormwater flow (rates, volumes, etc.). However, NAHB's standard is silent with respect to protecting surface and groundwater quality by minimizing pollutant discharges. EPA would like to see the above requirements added to sections 403 and 503 to ensure the protection of surface and groundwater on building sites.	Reject	Unanimous - This requirement would affect infill sites, would make it difficult to do any development on infill sites.
P232 176	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as follows	Clean diesel. Contract documents obligate contractors to: (1) Create staging areas for waiting to load or unload materials that are located 100 ft (30 m) or more from any outdoor air intakes, operable openings, and hospitals, schools, residences, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and convalescent facilities. (2) Enforce idle reduction policies that limit unnecessary idling to no more than 5 - 15 minutes or to a shorter time as required by local laws. (3) Document implementation of maintenance plan that follows engine manufacturer specifications. (4) Provide emissions control technologies to all equipment not meeting EPA Tier 4 standards in order to reduce particulate matter (PM) and/or nitrogen oxides (NOx) from diesel engines by a minimum of 20% for 50% of the fleet used at the site. All aftermarket emissions control technologies must be verified by EPA or California Air Resources Board (CARB). (5) Document that all equipment uses Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel that meets ASTM specifications with sulfur levels less than or equal to 15 ppm shall be utilized for non-road diesel engines and equipment. (6) Submit a summary report that includes a copy of the idling/maintenance plan and enforcement policy, and for each piece of equipment: the equipment number, type and make; engine make, horse power and/or kilowatt hour; the emission control device, make, and model; and the type and source of fuel used.		-	Unanimous – Hard to enforce, would cause more harm by not minimizing site conservation by requiring staging areas; would make it difficult to build on infill sites.
P233 127	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Entire Chapter 5 Revise as follows	See reason to adjust Table 303 Points Also see suggested change to table 303 submitted	There is too much variation across the country, Availability of lots goes from small bare to large vegetated and the variance of points to be gained does not corelate to how green a project is. Rather than a different point requirement for each Level there should be a threshold level set and then allow all points above the threshold to go to "Additional Points from any category" which can go up as the levels go up.	Reject	Unanimous. Not discussing points at this time.
	Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	and title below) Add new as follows	Consider the design of the interconnection of a new structure (or complex/neighborhood of structures) with the existing municipal drinking water system such that dead-ends and low-flow situations are eliminated or minimized by the configuration of the water flow, location of isolation and flow control valves, and the sizing of the distribution mains.	To protect water quality and reduce resources needed for water treatment, add this language as an innovative practice under 505.	Reject	This is highly technical and not practical. Not for us to specify design for a municipal water system. Municipalities would normally not allow to design a system like this.
P235 910	Washington Courtyard Construction, Inc. self	Entire Chapter 5	See Below	We certified a home that in most chapters achieved gold level or betterHowever, in Chapter 5, we were not able to collect enough points to go beyond bronzeTherefore, we only achieved a bronze level certification for the overall project The issue was the fact we were building the home in an established subdivisionThere was no slope, trees or water to protect, etcSince the home was built on a site with little to no environmental issues at risk, we was unable to collect any points for it It seems there may be a slight disconnect hereWe obviously want homes to reach their highest potential of certificationHowever, the way the program is in its current state, potentially creates a possible disincentive for builders to reach for anything higher than bronze in all		Not a Comment. We have many proposals here that look at this disconnect.

June 2011 Page 43 of 199

#	Log ID	 Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				categories, if you are only certified to the lowest common denominator We did the best we could for the price point we were trying to hit and are pleased with the product we put out A lot of our homes are built in subdivisions and this issue will come up againWe would like to be able to reach a higher level of certification, but will likely be unable to with Chapter 5 Thanks for listening		

June 2011 Page 44 of 199

Chapter 6 – Resource Efficiency

TG-1

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented F	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P236	TG1- I	Matt Dobson Se	ection 801.3.	801.3 to 610.2.	The credit is premised on three big ideas: 1) that the disposition of food scraps – typically 15% of household waste – is a compelling environmental issue; 2) that modern wastewater treatment plants are well-equipped to convert food scraps into liquid resources – producing clean water, fertilizer products and renewable energy (biogas); and, 3) that food waste disposers – long accepted by U.S. municipalities – are now regarded as an essential environmental management tool that initiates the process of diverting food scraps from environmentally damaging landfills into beneficial resources. The original credit was supported by substantial independent research from around the world, which is available upon request. Since its adoption, disposers have achieved recognition by the USGBC, and new research (including a peer-reviewed life cycle assessment), policy statements, and actions by additional independent entities – including cities and wastewater utilities – collectively underscores the efficacy of the credit. I have attached a page of these highlights to underscore the overall concern about food scraps and the effective role played by food waste disposers in responding to that challenge. The efficacy of the original food waste disposer credit has not been challenged on its merits.	0-0	Task Group felt that Section 801.3 was a valid item in the standard based on information provided on reduction of consumer waste associated with the technology. After a review of the standard it seemed that if it was not appropriate under the water efficiency section than section 610.2 seemed to be a good place for this item.

TG-3

#	Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P2	37 353	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Action 601.0 Intent (Quantity of Construction Materials and Waste) Revise as follows		The standard should provide guidance on how many times points can be obtained for the same material. For example, if points were awarded in one practice could the builder also receive points for 610 if the product was manufactuered in a ISO 14000 facility?		The Standard does not restrict the number of points for the same material. 4-0-0
P2	38 136	Peter Stone Pacific SBS, LLC Pacific SBS	601.1 Conditioned	Exception: For homes with no mechanical system for heating or cooling as allowed by code, Conditioned Floor Area shall mean interior space used for everyday living that has finished walls to the same degree as the majority of interior living space.	For this to be a National Standard, it needs to take into account the minority as well. Hawaii homes are still often built with no mechanical cooling or heating systems because we don't need them. The IRC definition of conditioned floor area reads: "The horizontal projection of the floors associated with the conditioned space." Conditioned space is defined as: "For energy purposes, space within a building that is provided with heating and/or cooling equipment or systems capable of maintaining, through design or heat loss/gain, 50°F (10°C) during the heating season and 85°F (29°C) during the cooling season, or communicates directly with a conditioned space. For mechanical purposes, an area, room or space being heated or cooled by any equipment or appliance." These homes inherently meet the intent of the credit since they have no mechanical systems. But the mandatory condition in 601.1(5) would be hard to enforce with this definition.	Reject	TG understands the request, but refers to Item 354. 6-5-4
P2	150	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes	601.1 Conditioned	Delete section 601.1 in its entirety and replace with a exterior wall area to interior cubic volume air leakage adjustment factor in the energy chapter.	Trying to equate floor area per person as a variable in determining how green/efficent a home should be built is	Amend 5v.6n.4a	Amended motion to delete entire section.
Jur	e 2011	1	123	7 0, 1	Page 45 of 199	- , , ,	

	Chapte							
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	
		Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	Floor Area Add new as follows		is inppropriate for several the followin reasons: 1. House sizes and bedroom counts do not consistently correlate with the number of people living in them and the number of people living in them at any moment is always subject to change. 2. The average number of people living in a home of any given size, or bedroom count, may vary by demographics.	Í	11 – 3 – 1 Reason: the building size is important to green building	
P240	354	NAHB Research Center	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area Revise as follows	Conditioned floor area, as defined by ICC IRC (including any passively conditioned space) and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765, is limited. Dwelling unit size is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation.	There have been questions from Hawaii about living 5. space that does not need any mechanically conditioning.	АМ	Agree with concept –offer an alternative language Finished floor area of a dwelling unit is limited. Finished floor area is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the finished floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation. 15-0-0	
P241		Build Green NM	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area Revise as follows	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area. Conditioned floor area. As defined by ICC IRC and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765 is limited. Dwelling unit size is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation. (1) less than or equal to 1,000 sq ft 45 12 (2) less than or equal to 1,500 sq ft 42 9 (3) less than or equal to 2,000 sq ft 49 6 (4) less than or equal to 2,500 sq ft 6 0 (5) Greater than 4,000 2,500 sq ft one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level)	The average floor area of a home is under 2,500 sq ft yet the ANSI awards points for oversized homes. This makes no sense for a Green Building Standard. The revised points and mandatory requirement are changed here to reflect more sustainable and resource efficient construction.		Point allocation and house size trigger are adequate. 7-0-0	
P242	187	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	601.2 Material Usage Revise as follows	601.2 Material usage. Building-code compliant—sStructural systems are designed or advanced framing—construction techniques are implemented that reduce and optimize material usage. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) (a) Optimum value engineering is used for wood-frame construction (b) The minimum member, element or component size necessary for strength and stiffness in accordance with structural design standards is selected for each beam, girder, joist, header, column, and wall in the building. (c) Performance-based structural design is used to optimize lateral force-resisting systems. (d) Higher-grade or higher-strength materials than those necessary for strength and stiffness in accordance with structural design standards are used for the structural elements and components in the building.	Clarifies the credit for material usage. The main point of the credit is to promote the use of advanced framing techniques (optimum value engineering) for wood construction and to encourage "right-sizing" of structural elements. In other words, to encourage designers to select the minimum size needed for each beam, column, stud, etc. to support the required loads. So, for example, each header would be designed for the actual tributary load it supports, instead of using one header size based on the maximum span and load condition for every header. Two additional options are provided to expand use of the credit. Performance-based structural design (PBSD) is uses a combination of advanced modeling and engineering design techniques and laboratory testing to justify that the performance of an alternative structural system meets that of a system currently recognized by the code. Use of PBSD on larger projects is becoming popular in high-hazard areas to provide innovating lateral force-resisting systems that save on erection time, material use, and project cost. Secondly, a credit is provided for reducing material usage by going to a higher strength material than is required for the design, thus reducing member sizes. For example, using 50 ksi steel studs when 33 ksi studs would normally be used, or	modified 7-0-0	Modification 601.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant sStructural systems are designed or advanced framingconstruction techniques are implemented that reduce and optimize material usage. (a) Minimum structural member or element sizes necessary for strength and stiffness in accordance with structural design standards are selected. (b) Higher-grade or higher-strength materials than commonly specified for structural elements and components in the building are used and element or component sizes are reduced accordingly. (c) Performance-based structural design is used to optimize lateral force-resisting systems.	

June 2011 Page 46 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Lo	9	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				using 5000psi concrete when 3000psi concrete would normally be used.		
P243 355	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.2 Material Usage Revise as follows	Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.	material savings is required to earn these points.	Reject 7-0-0	In favor #187
P244 91 ⁻	dave porter PorterWorks self	601.3 Building Dimensions and Layouts	add points for universal design features. i.e. hall way & door width, zero or low threshold shower stalls. home design incorporating aging in place features.	smart design allows for all users. Provides access. minimizes cost to remodel to later accommodate these features.	reject	Motion to reject 7y,4n Proposal is incomplete and lacks specificity
P245 35	7 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.3 Building Dimensions and Layouts Revise as follows	601.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: (1) floor area (interior dimensions) (2) wall area (interior dimensions) (3) roof area (exterior dimensions) (4) cladding or siding area (exterior dimensions) (5) Window/door and trim areas (either interior or exterior dimensions)	This practice need to be clarified. Very rarely can interior and exterior dimension both be such that full panels/sheets/ etc can be utilized without cutting. Providing guidance as to which dimension should control would be helpful.	reject	The proposal imposes new unnecessary restrictions 14-0-1
P246 88	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	601.3 Building Dimensions and Layouts Delete without substitution	601.3 (3) roof area 3 601.3 (4) Cladding or siding area 3 301.3 (5) Penetrations or trim area 1	The Wall area saves the most materials with floor area being second. The remaining 3 categories are either redundant to the 1st two or hard to verify based on the finished materials used. It would be reasonable to add to the points in (1) & (2) in this section		Roof area optimization is different from floor optimization due to varying roof pitches. Location of penetrations affects optimization. 9-1-3
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Stories above grade are stacked, such as in 1½-story, 2-story, or greater structures. The area of the upper story is a minimum of 50 percent of the area of the story below, based on areas with a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet (2134 mm).	a The commentary implies that a ranch house with a walkout basement may comply. If this is intended it should be clarified in the practice.		The current provisions of the NGBS are clear and provide sufficient information (see definition of story above grade). Commentary is outside of the scope of the review of the committee. 12-0-1
P248 225	mdobson@vinylsiding .org	601.7 Site- applied Finishing Materials Add new as follows	Low maintenance finish materials. Building materials or assemblies are utilized that do not require replacement or refinishing, other than cleaning, during the building service life. (1) 90 percent or more if the installed building material or assembly listed below: 5 (points awarded for each material or assembly.) (2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below: 2	characteristic is considered a major aspect of sustainability by Life Cycle Analysis tools such as NIST	re- submissio n:	The Task Group supports the proposal in concept, but would like to see more clarity with regard to 'three comparisons" – is it comparisons of products or attributes of products. 5-0-0

June 2011 Page 47 of 199

					Chapter o
# Log	9	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Tasl Grou Actio	p
			(points awarded for each material or assembly) (a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry	Sustainable Solutions Corporation is below. To review completely the report please goto: http://www.vinylsiding.org/aboutsiding/why/sustainability/	
				VSIIGCC_Supporting_Information.pdf	
			(b) trim not requiring replacement or refinishing	(see Attachments file for a report on Life Cycle Installation and Maintenance Data)	
			(c) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on the exterior and/or inter	rior surfaces Reason with resubmission:	
			(d) wall coverings or systems not requiring replacement or refinishing	In addition to the already submitted information for item #225, this change is intended to improve the long term performance of structures. It's focus recognizes not only products that require minimum maintenance but also	
			After discussion by the Task Group Proponent resubmitted as follows:	finish products that are more durable and have a longer life than others hence reducing the amount of impact of material and site impact because of needed onsite reapplications, more intensive applications or maintenance.	
			(New) 602.X 12 points max		
			Low maintenance finish materials.	mara comparisona	
			A low maintenance or durable finish building or finishing material is selected based upon three or of the same application relating to materials' replacement, refinishing, or maintenance schedule.	more compansons	
			Major Finish Component Application: 3 (points awarded for each material or assembly.)		
			Minor Finish Component Application: 1 (points awarded for each material or assembly)		
P249 359	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.7 Site- applied Finishing Materials Revise as	601.7 Site applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies listed below are utilized and that do not require additional site applied material for finishing are incorporated in the building.	These changes are suggested to clarify how the practice should be interpreted. Also, it seems reasonable and consistent with the intent of the practice to add prefinished hardwood to the list.	8 – 2 – 3 Change 'e' to 'g' in 'each type (a-e)'
		follows	(1) 90 percent or more of the installed building materials or assembly assemblies listed below:		
			(Points awarded for <u>each type (a-e) of material or assembly.)</u>		
			(2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below:		
			(Points awarded for <u>each type (a-e) of</u> material or assembly.)		
			(a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry (b) Interior trim not requiring paint or stain		
			(c) exterior trim not requiring paint or stain (ed) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or		
			stain on exterior and/ or interior surfaces		
			(de) Interior wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application		
			(f) Exterior wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application (g) pre-finished hardwood flooring		
P250 91	Steve Hale	601.7 Site-	Site -applied finishing materials. Building materials	Questionable point value on some of these items and Accept	Make sense in combination with Item 359 which
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	applied Finishing	or assemblies are utilized that do not require additional site-applied material for finishing.	what qualifies. (Isn't a roof finished after installation? Isn't it common for windows to qualify for these points in	introduced items and split items into smaller items
June 201		Materials	(1) 90% <u>5pts</u> <u>2pts</u>	99.9% of projects) This is not really a "value added" Page 48 of 199	13-0-1

June 2011 Page 48 of 199

					Chapter 6
# Lo	J	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Revise as follows	(2) 50% 2 pts 1 pt	practice.	
	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	601.8 Foundations Revise as follows	601.8 Foundations. A_fFoundation_system_that minimizes soil disturbance, excavation quantities and material usage, such as frost-protected shallow foundations, isolated pier and pad foundations, deep pest_foundations, or helical piles_and other similar foundation types, is selected, are_designed and constructed.	Clarifies the credit for foundation systems. The intent is to promote the use of foundation systems that require less soil disturbance and excavation or that require fewer materials, than traditional strip and spread footings. For example, through the use of rigid insulation a frost-protected shallow foundation is placed at a shallower bearing depth than normal strip footings, thus reducing the amount of disturbed areas (including layback) and the volume of excavated soils. Deep foundation systems (timber, concrete and steel piles) require minimal soil disturbance and, on a site with poor soil conditions, can be a more resource-efficient than wide strip and pad footings. Helical piles are another popular solution for lightly-loaded structures founded on poor soils.	10-2 Gary – add definitions
P252 90	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	601.8 Foundations Revise as follows	601.8 Foundations. Foundations. Such as frost-protected shallow foundation. Pier and pad foundations. Post- <u>Tension</u> foundations and other similar foundation types.are designed and constructed. <u>as to reduce material over convential monopour or footing, stem, slab foundations. (must be used on 50% or more of concrete slab area)</u>	Builder have claimed points here for only doing porches this way. Should only allow points if this is utilized for a substantial portion of the project	Keep only the following change: (the foundation must be used on 50% or more of building footprint) 13-0-0
P253 562	Chris Schwind Schwind Communications Structural Insulated Panel Association		Above Grade Wall Systems: One or more of the following abovegrade wall systems that pro and thermalcharacteristics are used for a minimum of 75% of the gross exterior wall area of (1) Adobe (2) Concrete and/or masonry (3) Logs (4) Rammed earth (5) Structural insulated panels (SIPs)		Refer to 189
	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Grade Wall Systems Add new as follows	601.9 Above grade wall systems. One or more of the following above grade wall systems that provide sufficient structural and thermal characteristics are used for a minimum of 75 percent of the gross exterior wall area of the building: (1) adobe (2) poured-in-place concrete or insulated concrete forms (ICF) and/or masonry (3) logs (4) rammed earth (5) load-bearing brick or concrete masonry units (CMU) (6) structural insulated panels (SIP)	products qualifying for the above-grade wall system credit. While ICFs and SIPs are not true "single-component systems" and do incorporate insulation, this insulation is supplied at the time of manufacture and under controlled plant conditions, as opposed to batt, rigid board, cellulose, spray-foam and other insulation that must be separately transported to and installed at the site. Thus, it makes sense for these products to be included under the above-grade wall systems. This is especially true of ICFs, which can be more economical and resource efficient than a flat, formed poured-in-place wall (since the foam is both insulation and form – a separate wood or metal form is not needed). It is noted that SIP construction would qualify for both this credit and 601.5 because it is a preassembled, panelized system.	8 - 3 - 0
P255 269	Kenneth Bland	601.9 Above	(5) Structural Insulated Panels	Structural insulated panels are an appropriate product for AM	Refer to 189

							Chapter 6
# Log ID	Entity Represented	Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	American Wood Council American Wood Council	Grade Wall Systems Add new as follows			this list. The manufacturing and assembly of SIP structures is compatible with other assemblies recognized in this section.		
P256 192	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB		Provide a list of climate zones by state, county and territory similar tof the 2009 IECC. Also, increase the size of Figure 6(1) to fill the en		equivalent figure in the IRC or IECC, making it very		12-0-1
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Entries into the conditioned space from the outdoors at exterior doe by one of the following methods to protect the building from the effe		d Thi change is suggested to clarify that entries into the garage (including the overhead door) are not inculded in this practice.	Reject	Proposed wording is more confusing than the current language 10-0-3
P258 193	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.2 Roof Overhangs Revise as follows	602.2 Roof overhangs. Roof overhangs, based on inches of rainfall in Table 602.2, are provided over a minimum of 90 percent of exterior walls to protect the building envelope. Table 602.2 Minimum Roof Overhang for One- & Two-Story Buildings Inches Rainfall (1) Eave Overhang (Inches) Rake Overhang (Inches) ≤Less than 20 12 12 ≥ 20 and ≤ 40 21 to 40 12 12 ≥ 41 and ≤ 70 41 to 70 18 12 ≥ More than 70 24 12 (1) Average annual inches of rainfall are in accordance with Figure 6(2) For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 m Also, replace Figure 6(2) with the attached map of annual mean total National Climatic Data Center (http://cdo.ncdc.noaa.gov/climaps/press.pdf	al precipitation obtainable from the NOAA	Figure 6(2) is too small and has too many categories to be readable by the average user of ICC-700. Even if the user goes to the source website (www.nationalatlas.gov), the source map does not contain county lines, so it is still very difficult, particularly in the Western states, to use the map to determine precipitation. Thus, we recommend replacing the existing map with the Annual Mean Total Precipitation map from the NOAA National Climatic Data Center (http://cdo.ncdc.noaa.gov/climaps/prec0113.pdf). This map is broken down into only nine zones, instead of seventeen, making it much easier to use. Also, symbols for greater than, less than, etc. are provided in Table 602.2, lest a user determine from an acceptable source that their average annual rainfall is, for example, 20.35 inches and becomes confused about which overhang length to pick.	Accept	12-0-0

June 2011 Page 50 of 199

					Chapter 6
# L	og Name D Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			STATES 13 MEAN TOTAL PRECIP (INCHES) - ANNUAL - A < 8.01 B 5.01 - 12.00 C 12.01 - 20.00 D 20.01 - 30.00 E 30.01 - 40.00 F 40.01 - 50.00 G 50.01 - 70.00 H 70.01 - 100.00 D 1 > 100.00 TITLE ANNUAL - A < 8.01 TITLE		
P259 89	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		602.2 (2) Parapets on flat roof homes. Enhanched water sealing is applied to the top of parapets on flat roof homes to seal against water leakage above and beyond standard practices. (4 points)	on flat roof homes typical to the southwest the parapet is often the problem for water damage to the wall or exterior finish. An additional water sealant applied under the finish coat can stop or greatly reduce this problem just as an overhang can do for pitched room homes.	This a flashing item, not overhang. The proposed change is incorporated as appropriate into TG3-12 - see section 602.12 (1) (d) 12-0-0
P260 34	John Woestman Kellen Company Building Enclosure Moisture Management Institute (BEMMI)	602.3 Foundation Drainage Add new as follows	602.3 Exterior walls drainage. Where the exterior walls are constructed of materials that may be damaged by water or its freezing, the above-grade exterior walls of the building incorporate a drainage space in the wall assembly, minimum 3/16" (5 mm), designed to drain water from behind the exterior cladding.	Constructing exterior walls with a designed drainage space enhances the durability of the building. While various minimum "gap" values have been specified in published documents, 3/16" may be considered the minimum gap necessary for a water capillary break in the wall assembly. Five (5) points is suggested for this construction option in light of three (3) points offered for a roof drip edge, four (4) points offered for foundation drainage, and four (4) points offered for foundation waterproofing.	The proposed change is incorporated as appropriate into TG3-12 12-0-0
P261 19	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.4 Drip Edge Revise as follows	602.4 Drip edge. Drip edge is installed at eaves and gable roof rake edges. 3Mandator y	The 2012 IRC introduces a requirement for drip edges when asphalt shingle roofing is provided. A similar requirement has been part of the IBC since 2000. One should not be able to get credits just for simply complying with the code minimum. This change also corrects terminology.	The proposed change is incorporated as appropriate into TG3-12 12-0-0
P262 19	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.6 Finished Grade Revise as follows	602.6 Finished grade. Finish grade at all sides of a building is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure. 602.6.1 Finished grade at all sides of a building is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet	· ·	Add 1 point to 602.6.2 and 602.6.3 12-0-0

June 2011 Page 51 of 199

#	Log ID	Name	Section	Proposed Change	;		Reason	Task	Reason for TG action	Chapter o
	ID	Company Entity Represented	Number And Requested Action					Group Action		
				(3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 2 percent.			slope and the drain/swale requirement are proposed here as additional credits which can be selected in areas of high rainfall or questionable drainage where the practices make sense.			
				602.6.2 The final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent.	1					
				602.6.3 Water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure.	1					
				Addition Note: Section 602.6 applies only to additions that increase the footprint of the building.	Mandatory 0 Additional Points					
				<u>Renovation Note</u> : The additional points for Section 602.6 apply only to renovations.	2 Additional Points					
P263		Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.7 Termite Barrier Revise as follows	Increase the size of Figure 6(3) to fill the entire page.			Figure 6(3) is about a third to a half of the size of the equivalent figure in the IRC and IBC, making it very difficult for a user of ICC-700 to read. Therefore, we suggest expanding the figure. Alternatively, delete Figure 6(3) and simply refer to the IRC or IBC. The jurisdiction is already required by the IRC to provide the climatic and geographic design criteria specified in Table R301.2(1) of the IRC, including termite damage potential. Thus a user of ICC-700 does not need a separate map to apply Section 602.7.	Accept	10-0-0	
P264 :		Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Termite	Continuous physical foundation termite barrier used with or without treatment is installed in geographical areas that have subterranean accordance with Figure 6(3).		ion potential determined in	This suggested change is intended to clarify the fact that points are not awarded if this is used in conjunction with a high toxicity treatment. Figure 6(3) covers most of the US. Should this practice be limited to only certain termite zones. Is it appropriate to use a termite barrrier in the heavy termite zone without some type of chemical treatment?		6-0-1	
P265 :		Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the ear installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitc inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.		extends at a minimum of 24	Clarify the practice. It would also be helpful if "history of ice forming" could be qualified with a climate zone map or other criteria. In areas where this is a potential problem the common building practices may have evolved to the points where there is no longer a history of the problem.	·	11-0-2	
P266 ⁻		Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.12 Flashing Revise as follows	flashing. Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) at roof valleys (3) at deck, /balcony, porch or stair to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersections, and at roof-to-chimney intersections, and at wall-to-chimney intersections. (5) under and at ends of masonry, wood, or metal copings and sills (6) above projecting wood trim (7) at built-in roof gutters (8) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in	6		Adds or revises the detailed list of flashing locations to better match IRC Section 703.8 and IBC Section 1507.8. Provides an Addition Note and a Renovation Note so these activities can qualify when an addition is constructed or a renovation is done.	Reject	The proposed change is incorporated as a into TG3-12 12-0-0	appropriate

June 2011 Page 52 of 199

NAHB Research Center Revise as NAHB Research Center						Chapter 6
Addition Note: Section 602.12 applies to the new Construction profine of additions. Responding Note: Section 602.12 applies to the new Construction and Control Section 602.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 602.12 Flashing Institute distance of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Additional Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the section of Addition of Points Addition of Points Responding Note: Section 502.12 and the Section 502.12	ID Company	Number And Requested	Proposed Change		Group	
P267 358 Robert Hill Research Center Note: Section 502.12 soulies to renovation between the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall address the move removal and replacement of not or wall replacement of not remove removal and removal rem			(5) accordance with Section 602.1			
Page			Addition Note: Section 602.12 applies to the new construction portion of additions. O Additional Points			
NAHB Research Center Revise as NAHB Research Center			that involve removal and replacement of roof or wall cladding, addition or removal and replacement of windows, doors or skylights, and demolition/reconfiguration of exterior			
Architectural features that increase the potential for the water intrusion are avoided: 1. No Roof configurations that create horizontal valleys in roof design. 2pts 2. No Recessed windows and architectural features that trap water on horizontal surfaces. 2pts 3. All horizontal ledgers are sloped away to provide gravity drainage as appropriate for the application. Mandatory Add section 602.2 roof overhang section here Add section 602.2 roof overhang section here Replace existing NGBS Section 602.12 with the following: First, the existing list of flashing locations in NGBS Section 602.12 is revised to match the locations where flashing is currently required by IRC Section 703.8 and IBC Section 1507.8. Since the updated NGBS will be using the 2009 I-Codes as a baseline, the requirement to provide flashing in these specified locations becomes mandatory. Second, the charging language is expanded to provide more details on how flashing is to be installed, the sources where the builder should be obtaining flashing details from, and where the details should be provided for the verifier to approve. This language is in part adapted from the existing 2009 IRC language for behavior and the verifier to approve. This language is in part adapted from the existing 2009 IRC language for ball and roof flashing, and from language approved for the 2012 IRC.	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	Flashing Revise as	installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or		not flash windows or doors if there is a drip cap. The	
2. No Recessed windows and architectural features that trap water on horizontal surfaces. 2pts 3. All horizontal ledgers are sloped away to provide gravity drainage as appropriate for the application. Mandatory Add section 602.2 roof overhang section here Add section 602.2 roof overhang section here Replace existing NGBS Section 602.12 with the following: Section 602.12 Flashing. Flashing is provided to minimize water entry into wall and roof drainage. Flashing details are provided in the construction documents and are in	P268 TG3- Steve Easley 16		• •		improve the flashing provisions in the NGBS. This	12-0-0
Add section 602.2 roof overhang section here Replace existing NGBS Section 602.12 with the following: more details on how flashing is to be installed, the sources where the builder should be obtaining flashing details from, and where the details should be provided for the verifier to approve. This language is in part adapted from the existing 2009 IRC language for both wall and roof flashing, and from language approved for the 2012 IRC. Comparison of the details on how flashing is to be installed, the sources where the builder should be obtaining flashing details from, and where the details should be provided for the verifier to approve. This language is in part adapted from the existing 2009 IRC language for both wall and roof flashing, and from language approved for the 2012 IRC.			2. No Recessed windows and architectural features that trap water on horiz3. All horizontal <u>ledgers are sloped</u> away to provide gravity drainage <u>as app</u>	zontal surfaces. 2pts	Section 602.12 is revised to match the locations where flashing is currently required by IRC Section 703.8 and IBC Section 1507.8. Since the updated NGBS will be using the 2009 I-Codes as a baseline, the requirement to provide flashing in these specified locations becomes	
assemblies and to direct water to exterior surfaces or exterior water-resistive barriers for drainage. Flashing details are provided in the construction documents and are in			Replace existing NGBS Section 602.12 with the following:		more details on how flashing is to be installed, the sources where the builder should be obtaining flashing details from, and where the details should be provided for the verifier to approve. This language is in part adapted from the existing 2009 IRC language for both wall and	
accordance with the fenestration manufacturer's instructions, the flashing manufacturer's Third, five above-code practices are identified as			assemblies and to direct water to exterior surfaces or exterior water-resistive badrainage. Flashing details are provided in the construction documents and accordance with the fenestration manufacturer's instructions, the flashing manufacturer's instructions.	arriers for d are in	IRC. Third, five above-code practices are identified as	
instructions, or as detailed by a registered design professional. (1) Flashing are installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (a) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (b) at roof valleys (c) at deck, balcony, porch or stair to building intersections (d) at roof-to-wall intersections, at roof-to-chimney intersections, at of and under masonry, wood, or metal copings and sills (f) above projecting wood trim (g) at built-in roof gutters (H) 602.4 Drip edge. drip edge is installed at eaves and gable roof rake edges. Mandatory			(1) Flashing are installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (a) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (b) at roof valleys (c) at deck, balcony, porch or stair to building intersections (d) at roof-to-wall intersections, at roof-to-chimney intersections, at wall-to intersections, and at parapets. (e) at ends of and under masonry, wood, or metal copings and sills (f) above projecting wood trim (g) at built-in roof gutters (H) 602.4 Drip edge. drip edge is installed at eaves and gable roof rake edge.	ges.	and drip caps) are existing practices in the NGBS. The reference to AAMA 711 for self-adhered flashing is added to match the IRC. Three additional practices are added: premolded or premanufactured kickout diverters at roof-to-wall intersections, through-wall flashing at cladding transitions, and rainscreen wall construction. It is noted that the 2012 IRC will contain a requirement for kickout flashing at roof-to-wall intersections. However, the IRC will permit kickouts to be field-fabricated or field-bent from standard roof flashing materials. The NGBS provision, if approved, will require prefabricated or premolded kickout diverters. Rainscreen walls are	
(2) All window head and jamb flashing are self-adhered flashing complying with AAMA 711-07. (3) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (3) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (3) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (3) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (3) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (4) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (5) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (5) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (6) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (7) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (7) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (7) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is installed at sills of all exterior windows and doors (8) Pan flashing is insta			<u>711-07.</u>		on a building. Details for such walls can be found in the NAHB Research Center's December 2008 report "Improving Drainage and Drying Features in Certain	

June 2011 Page 53 of 199

Chapter 6)
-----------	---

# Log Name ID Company Entity Represente	Section Number d And Requested Action			Proposed Ch			Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(5) A rain (a) a (b) e (6) A drin cover (7) Thron wall of (8) Flash	ded at all roof-to-wall intersection of flashing including but not limit the anticipated service life of the rescreen wall design is used for exsystem designed with minimum barrier, vented to the exterior at flashing details. OR ither a cladding material or a watering 75% drainage efficiency p cap is provided above windows ring in accordance with Section 60 ugh wall flashing is installed at the construction types.	ns. The type are ted kickout and coofing material exterior wall asset with the type and botton water-resistive or requirement of and doors the type and to the type and to the type and type are type and type are type and type are t	emblies ace exterior to the water-resistive of the wall and integrated with barrier with enhanced drainage, of ASTM E2273. at are not flashed or protected by ween wall cladding materials, or	2 maximum 2 1 2 2 2	Claddings". Through-wall flashing is currently required in the IRC for wood panel and horizontal lap siding, but its use is expanded here to all cladding transitions. Finally, an Addition Note and a Renovation Note are provided so these activities can qualify for points when an addition is constructed or a renovation is done. Note: Drip edges moved from 602.4		
		Renovatio replacemen	Note: Section 602.12 applies to the Note: Section 602.12 applies t	es to renovatition or remova	ions that involve removal and all and replacement of windows,	0 Additional Points 0 Additional Points			
P269 369 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	602.14 Recycling Revise as follows	Occupant recy	cling is facilitated by one or more	of the following	g methods:				Make 602.14 a new standalone section 607 and renumber the remaining sections. 11-0-1
P270 TG3- Theresa Weston,	Sections 602 and 903	Reorganize existing sections as follows:					This reorganization is provided to improve clarity. It	Accept	12-0-0
8 DuPont Building Innovations	and 903	New Section #	Title	Current Section #	Title		creates a single area in the standard for building envelope water management provisions. Additionally, water management provisions are organized from the base of the building to the top of the building – in the		
		602	Enhanced Durability and Reduced Maintenance	602	Enhanced Durability and Reduced Maintenance		order is which they are usually constructed.		
		602.00	Intent	602.00	Intent				
		602.01	Moisture Management - Buildin	g Envelope					
		602.01.01	Capillary Breaks	903.02	Capillary Breaks				
		602.01.02	Foundation Waterproofing	602.11	Foundation Waterproofing				
		602.01.03	Foundation Drainage	602.03	Foundation Drainage				
		602.01.04	Crawlspaces	903.03	Crawlspaces				
		602.01.05	Termite Barrier	602.07	Termite Barrier				
		602.01.06	Termite-resistant materials	602.08	Termite-resistant materials				
		602.01.07	Moisture Control Measures	903.04	Moisture Control Measures				
		602.01.08	Water-Resistive Barrier	602.09	Water-Resistive Barrier				
		602.01.09	Flashing	602.12	Flashing				
		602.01.10	Exterior Doors	602.01	Exterior Doors				
		602.01.11	Tile Backing Materials	903.01	Tile Backing Materials				
		602.01.12	Roof Overhangs	602.02	Roof Overhangs				
		602.01.13	Drip Edge	602.04	Drip Edge				
		602.01.14	Ice Barrier	602.10	Ice Barrier				

June 2011 Page 54 of 199

										Chapter 6
# Lo	og Name Company Entity Represented	Requested		Pr	oposed Ch	ange		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Action	602.02	Roof Surfaces	602.13	Roof Surfaces	1			
			602.02	Roof Water Discharge	602.13	Roof Water Discharge	_			
			602.04	Finished Grade	602.06	Finished Grade	-			
			602.05	Recycling	602.14	Recycling	-			
			903	Moisture Management: Systems & Operation		Moisture Management: Vapor, Rainwater, Plumbing, HVAC	-			
			903.00	Intent	903.00	Intent	-			
			903.01	Plumbing	903.05	Plumbing	=			
			903.02	Duct Insulation	903.06	Duct Insulation	-			
			903.03	Relative Humidity	903.07	Relative Humidity	1			
				,		,				
P271 19	6 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	603.1 Reuse of Existing Building Add new as follows	structures a demolition. (Points aw	se of existing building. Existing the reused, modified, or deconstruction and the reused for every 200 square feet (18 Note: Section 603.1 applies to dings and structures.	oted in lieu 3.5 m²) of flo are	of 12 Points Max por ea.)		Obviously, any renovation or remodeling of an existing building or structure, or portion thereof, would qualify for points under Section 603.1. The structure of ICC-700, however, appears to require a specific note to indicate that the credit applies for renovation projects. Thus, we propose adding the applicable Renovation Note.		Refer to TG-7
P272 37	0 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research		Existing Major lieu of demolit	r <u>elements of existing</u> buildings and s iion.	ructures are	e reused, modified, or deconstructed <u>f</u>	for later use in	Clarify the practice.	Accept	7-0-0
	Center	follows								
P273 37	1 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center			d/or salvaged materials and compone qual to or exceeds 1 percent of the to			cost of salvage	ed Clarify the practice. When using reclaimed or salvaged materials the actual cost may be significantly differnt from the value of the materials that they are replacing. This change is intended to clarify the practice. It would also be helpful to understand how to determine total construction costs. Does this just relate to the building or does it also included materials and labor for lot work and landscaping?		10-0-0
P274 92	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Materials Revise as follows	salvaged material a is equal to or	ed materials. Reclaimed and or erials and components are used. The and labor cost of salvaged materials exceeds 1% of the total construction 18 points Max with 3 points per 1% ged materals				There is much to be earned from using existing housing where the structure may be salvaged for much of the materials. 3 points is small reward for this valuable practice. This would also be a good incentive in the remodeled projects.	AM	It is excessive to award 18 point for re-use of 6% of building relative to other practices in the Chapter. TG proposes a revised version: Points are awarded for 1% of salvaged materials used based on the total construction cost - 1 point 9 points max
										9-1-0
P275 37	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center			r sorting and reuse of scrap building ron site and used during construction.	naterial (e.g	., provide a central storage area or de	edicated bins)	Clarify the practice.	Reject	Off-site sorting is acceptable. 10-0-1
P276 30	Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Recycled-	components of	ed content. Buildiing materials with of the building. Examples of minor comajor components include exterior sh	mponents in	clude carpet, carpet pad, cabinetry a	ınd trim.	NAHB does not define what is a "major" component and what is a "minor" component of a building. The proposed additions are an attempt to suggest what materials may qualify under each; however, NAHB should define these terms and provide different examples deemed appropriate by NAHB to clarify the intent of this section. Also, NAHB should clarify how it calculates total recycled		Concern is covered in TG1-1 which was accepted. TG4 suggests adding "OR" between items 1 and 2 in TG1-1. TG4 also suggests dropping 606.2(1) and 606.2(2) in light of this definition.

June 2011 Page 55 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Lo	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				content for each item as well as how the total percentages (25% vs. 50%) are achieved.		6-1-0
P277 312	Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	604.1 Recycled- Content Revise as follows	604.1 Recycled content. Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor and/or two major components of the building. Selection of construction materials and products shall reflect a preference for materials and products containing recycled materials or made from recycled materials such that the recycled content shall constitute a minimum of 10%, based on cost or replacement value, of the total materials in the building project. (1) The reuse of lumber, masonry units, such as brick, tile, stone and concrete block, conforming to the requirements specified in the International Building Code shall be recognized as recycled/recovered content.	two to four components of a building. Rather, it should be calculated based on the total materials used in the project.		The proposal lowers the bar for the minimum recycled content for an individual material from 25% to 10%. 9-1-1
P278 374	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	604.1 Recycled- Content Revise as follows	Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor and/or two major components of the building.	The task group is encouraged to consider revising this practice to eliminate the pairing of materials. It would be more straight forward to adjust the table of points for a specific number of materials. Also it would be helpful to clarify if this practice is intended to apply strictly to materials such as insulation or does it also apply to products such as windows.		Concern is covered in TG1-1 which was accepted. TG4 suggests adding "OR" between items 1 and 2 in TG1-1. TG4 also suggests dropping 606.2(1) and 606.2(2) in light of this definition. 5-1-1
P279 TG 4	3-Robert De Vries Nu Wool Company	604.1	Recycled content. Building materials with <u>post-consumer</u> recycled content are used for two minor and / or two major components of the building. Alternately pre-consumer (post-industrial) recycled content materials shall be allowed however the percent shall be halved for the purpose of determining points from table 604.1 Table 604.1 remains intact	The NAHB GBS commentary references the FTC Part 260 but does not clearly define recycled content. Example one prevents a current misuse of the term "recycled" content. e) <i>Recycled content</i> : A recycled content claim may be made only for materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or	•	Pre-consumer recycling deserves the same number of points. 8-0-0
				after consumer use (post-consumer). To the extent the source of recycled content includes pre-consumer material, the manufacturer or advertiser must have substantiation for concluding that the pre-consumer material would otherwise have entered the solid waste stream. In asserting a recycled content claim, distinctions may be made between pre-consumer and post-consumer materials. Where such distinctions are asserted, any express or implied claim about the specific pre-consumer or post-consumer content of a product or package must be substantiated.		
				It is deceptive to misrepresent, directly or by implication, that a product or package is made of recycled material, which includes recycled raw material, as well as used, reconditioned and remanufactured components. Unqualified claims of recycled content may be made if the entire product or package, excluding minor, incidental components, is made from recycled material. For products or packages that are only partially made of recycled material, a recycled claim should be adequately qualified to avoid consumer deception about the amount, by weight, of recycled content in the finished product or package. Additionally, for products that contain used, reconditioned or remanufactured components, a recycled claim should be adequately qualified to avoid consumer deception about the nature of such components. No such qualification would be necessary in cases where it would		
				be clear to consumers from the context that a product's recycled content consists of used, reconditioned or		

June 2011 Page 56 of 199

						Chapter 6
# L	og Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number I And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				remanufactured components. Example 1: A manufacturer routinely collects spilled raw material and scraps left over from the original manufacturing process. After a minimal amount of reprocessing, the manufacturer combines the spills and scraps with virgin material for use in further production of the same product. A claim that the product contains recycled material is deceptive since the spills and scraps to which the claim refers are normally reused by industry within the original manufacturing process, and would not normally have entered the waste stream.		
	75 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	605.0 Intent (Recycled Construction Waste) Revise as follows	605.0 Intent. Waste generated during construction is recycled. 605.05 All waste classified as hazardous shall be properly handled and disposed. Mandatory (Points for 605 practices not awarded for hazardous waste removal.)	It seems like an oversight not to require the proper disposal of hazardous waste.	Reject	Already covered in the standard. Change not necessary. 10-0-1
P281 2	98 Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Construction Waste	605.1 Construction Waste Management Plan. A construction waste management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging a minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land clearing waste. For the purpose of this section, construction waste shall not include land clearing debris, excavated soils and fill and base materials such as, but not limited to, topsoil, sand and gravel. Land-clearing debris shall include trees, stumps, rocks, and vegetation.	Excluding land-clearing debris from the construction waste diversion requirement will ensure that valuable materials such as concrete, wood, and drywall are diverted. As an alternative, NAHB could revise the practices to apply the 50 percent threshold to construction and land-clearing waste individually as well as in combination.	Reject	Land-clearing waste should be included and its re-use should not be discouraged. 10-0-1
P282 2	99 Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Construction	The on-site location where the collection, separation and storage of recyclable construction waste materials shall be indicated.	Site location where the collection, separation, and storage of construction waste" Identifying on-site location for the collection, separation and storage of construction waste materials ensures adequate space is available for meeting the diversion goal, and also	Reject 5-0-0	Additional requirement and documentation will have the unintended consequence of discouraging recycling. The intent of the task group is for this item to be open and fluid and to encourage creativity through concept and performance rather than prescriptive.

June 2011 Page 57 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Log ID	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				construction often leads to more effective waste diversion, by ensuring that building project managers have full information regarding available options and allowing them sufficient time to make alternative arrangements in case of unexpected complications. Furthermore, this requirement establishes a baseline mechanism that can be used for tracking and documenting material diversion. This will aid the Adopting Entity in gathering sufficient information over the course of construction to demonstrate and verify compliance with the 50 percent waste diversion goal. The amount of materials to be diverted shall be specified. This will aid in tracking and compliance.		
	U.S. EPA Office of Resource W. Conservation & M. Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency fo	Construction Vaste Management Plan Add new as ollows		plan should be a mandatory requirement of the NAHB. Having a plan in place will encourage the Adopting Entity to consider all options for construction waste diversion to determine appropriate diversion targets.		Does not need to be mandatory. Builders are incentivized to minimize the amount of waste generated and disposed of at building sites.
P284 376	NAHB Research C Center W NAHB Research M Center P			have 2 separate practices - one for construction waste and one for land clearing waste. sense the amount of land clearing waste can vary significantly depending on the lot. Also, if a builder minimizes the construction waste via panelized, precut, etc., it is more difficult to achieve 50%. Should this be characterized as tons/sqft to the dump parameter?		Accepted the proposal in concept. Deferring land-clearing back to lot and site group.
P285 302	U.S. EPA Office of Resource R	Recycling s Revise as ollows (flexibility in the percentage of material recycled on-site.	Reject	Too lenient. 7-0-0
P286 377	Robert Hill 60 NAHB Research R Center R		(a) Materials are ground or otherwise safely applied on-site as soil amendment or fill. A minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste is diverted from landfill through on-site recycling.	Clarify the practice.	Reject	Redundant. 6-0-1
P287 238	Thomas Stroud 60 HPBA R HPBA A	05.2 On-site Recycling add new as ollows		Clean biomass from construction can supply a large portion of the first years energy needs.	AM	Include definition: Solid Fuel-Burning Appliance. A chimney connected device that burns solid fuel designed for purposes of heating, cooking, or both. 605.2(c) Relevant Compatible clean (untreated) biomass material (lumber, posts, beams etc.) are set aside for combustion in Solid Fuel Burning Appliance as per Section 901.2.1(2) for on-site renewable energy. 8-0-0
P288 379	NAHB Research Bi Center Pi	06.1 Siobased Products Revise as	(a) certified solid wood in accordance with Section 606.2	Clarification is needed between "products" vs materials in this practice. Can 2 products with engineered wood (e.g. OSB and LVL) meet the practice or can products with engineered wood count as only one material? To meet	Reject	Agree in principal with points raised. Proposal is incomplete. Change to 606.1(1) adds confusion to the standard.

June 2011 Page 58 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Center	follows	(c) bamboo (d) cotton (e) cork (f) straw (g) natural fiber products made from crops (soy-based, corn-based) (h) products with the minimum biobased contents of the USDA 7 CFR Part 2902 (i) other biobased materials (excluding non-certified wood) with a minimum of 50 percent biobased content (by weight or volume) 606.1(1) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	the cost % threshold can multiple products of the same material be combined? USDA7 CFR Part 2902 has varying requirements for biobased content. The percentage for foam insulation materials is only 7%. The task group may want to consider if this is appropriate and consistent with the overall expetation of 50%.		6-0-1
9	American Wood Council	as shown	606.1 Biobased products (no change) 606.1(1) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 0.5 percent of project's projected building material cost. 3 1 point 606.1(2) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 1 percent of the project's projected building cost6 3 points 606.1(3) For each additional biobased material used for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost. 1 2 Points Max.	The points being proposed for 606.1(1) are open for discussion, but the idea is to award points per material. The points awarded in 606.1(2) is half of the 6 points awarded for the two materials currently required. 606.1(3) is deleted because each material used would gain some credit, with the maximum awarded for the section being 8 points as cited in 606.1.		This proposal does not improve the current language and not consistent with the original intent. 8-0-0
P290 381	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	607.1 Resource- Efficient Materials Revise as follows	Optimized Products containing fewer <u>raw</u> materials <u>but still meeting</u> are used to achieve the same end-use requirements as conventional products <u>are used for a major element of the building</u> , including but not limited to:	Clarify the practice.	Reject	"Optimized" is ambiguous. Disagree with "raw". "But still meeting" does not help clarify. Should not be limited to major components. 6-0-1
P291 912	Burnaby	607.1 Resource- Efficient Materials	I SUGGEST YOU INCLUDE A CREDIT FOR INSTALLING A GAS PIPE TO THE PATIO AREA SO THAT HOMEOWNERS CAN HOOK-UP THEIR PATIO APPLIANCES TO THE GAS THAT IS ALREADY PIPED IN TO THE HOME. THE CREDIT SHOULD ONLY BE GIVEN IF THE PIPE IS PROPERLY FINISHED WITH A GAS OUTLET BOX AND NOT LEFT STUBBED OUT SO THAT THE OWNER KNOWS WHAT IT IS FOR AND THE REASON IT IS THERE.	THE TRANSPORTATION OF PORTABLE PROPANE BOTTLES FOR REFILLING CREATES A LARGE IMPACT ON THE CREATION OF CO2'S AS WELL AS THE FACT THAT NATURAL GAS CREATES ABOUT 15% LESS CO2'S WHEN BURNED WILL HAVE AN IMPACT IN METROPOLITAN AREAS ESPECIALLY ON THE CARBON FOOTPRINT. WHEREVER POSSIBLE THE USE OF NATURAL GAS WILL REDUCE CARBON FOOTPRINT THUS THE TRUE VALUE OF A GREEN PROGRAM AND IT'S BENEFIT TO EVERYONE BECOMES APPARENT. PLEASE CONTACT ME TO CLARIFY THE POINTS. THANK YOU VERY MUCH ED	Reject	Good idea but incomplete proposal. 7-0-0
P292 93	Build Green NM Build Green NM	607.1 Resource- Efficient Materials Add new as follows	607.1 (4) 2 coat synthetic stucco vs 3 coat cement stucco (3 points)	Additional resource efficient material added	Reject	Not clearly more resource efficient. 6-0-1
P293 339	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association	608.1 Indigenous	608 Indigenous-Regional Materials 608.1 Indigenous-Regional materials. Indigenous-Regional materials are used for major elements of the building.	This proposal suggests "Regional" works better in a building-related standard for describing or encouraging the use of materials from a limited geographic area.	Accept	7-0-0
P294 320	Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA	609.1 Life Cycle	609.1 Life Cycle analysis. A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 15 Points Max	The LCA section as written is ambiguous at best. The ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1 – 2009 sets a defined methodology for performing a life cycle assessment that is applicable to all buildings and provides information and detailed instruction on how to best perform an LCA. It is recommended that this	Reject	The proposal restricts user to one life cycle analysis method that is not universally accepted. Proponent does not explain why the current language is not adequate.

June 2011 Page 59 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Log ID	Name Company	Section Number	Proposed Change		Reason Task Group	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	And			Action	
		Requested Action				
			14044 or other recognized standards that compare the		methodology be provided in this section so that the user	Service life of 75 years is not appropriate.
			environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole building.		is provided with some guidance and a metric for performance.	ASHRAE 189.1 is not a residential standard.
						11-0-0
			(1) The Life Cycle analysis shall follow the guidelines set for in ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1 – 2009 Section 9.5.1.1: The building alternative chosen for the			11-0-0
			project shall have a 5% improvement over the other building alternative assessed in the LCA in a minimum of			
			two impact categories. The impact categories are: Land use, resource use, climate change, ozone layer depletion,			
			human health effects, ecotoxity, smog, acidification and eutrophication.			
			(2) The service life of the buildings shall not be less than 75			
			years.			
			(1) per product/system comparison	3		
			(2) whole building LCA analysis	15		
P295 266		609.1 Life Cycle			Providing points for the selection of products or building assemblies based on ISO 14044 compliant methods is Modified	s <u>5-1-3</u>
	Council	Analysis			important. The current section is revised to award points	Modify as follows:
	American Wood Council	Revise as follows	609.1 Life Cycle Assessment. Points are awarded in accordance with a more environmental preferable product or assembly is selected for an accordance with a selected for a sele	hither 609.1.1 or 609.1.2 Life Cycle Analysis. A supplication based upon the use of a Life Cycle	based upon the criteria proposed. There are a number of	REVISED PROPOSAL #266 (from Ken Bland, AWC)
			Assessment (LCA) tool that embodies data methods compliant with ISC) 14044 .	LCA tools that can be used to compare products according to 609.1.1. The environmental impacts are	TO READ AS FOLLOWS. THIS REVISION INCORPORATES SOME OF THE COMMENTS
			609.1.1 Two products with the same intended use are compared bas	ed on life cycle assessment and the product	limited to fossil fuel consumption and global warming	MADE IN THE TG's EARLIER DISCUSSION. IT
			with a 15% improvement in lossil luer consumption and global warr	ning potential are used. Per product/system	points available are unchanged. Section 609.1.2 is	ALSO MERGES #266 WITH MICHAEL GARDNER'S PROPOSAL #95.
			comparison. 3 points per comparison (15 points max.)		introduced and is a variation of the whole building LCA approach currently recognized by the standard. The	
			609.1.2 Whole Building Assembly LCA (15 points max.)		intent is for the user to rely on a tool or analysis program to quantify the cradle to grave environmental impacts of	609.0 Intent. A life cycle analysis tool is used to select environmentally preferable products or assemblies, or
			An assembly is selected for the project that has environmental impact	measures that are better than a functionally	assemblies. A comparison is made between two	a life cycle analysis is conducted on the entire
			comparable assembly. Points are awarded based on the number of a impact measures by 15%. The assemblies considered shall include	assemblies that improve upon environmental	assemblies and the assembly used must be a minimum of 15% better in 4 of the environmental impact measures.	building. Points are awarded in accordance with 609.1 609.2.1 or 609.2.2. Only one method of analysis may
			coverings:	all structural elements, insulation, and wall	Additional points are awarded for up to 4 assembly comparisons across 6 environmental impact measures.	be utilized. A reference service life for the building shall be 60 years for any life cycle analysis tool.
			exterior walls		There are tools available online that use data according to the criteria established in ISO 14044. The	Results of the LCA shall be reported in the manual required in Section 1003.1(1) of this standard in terms
					environmental impact measures are consistent with	of the environmental impacts listed in this Section and
			roof/ceiling		current practice. The 15% increase is considered a reasonable target based upon criteria in other standards.	it shall state if operating energy was included in its preparation. 15 Points Max.
			interior wall			609.1 Whole building life cycle analysis. A whole
			intermediate floors			building life cycle analysis is performed using a life cycle assessment and data compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards. 15 points
			The reference service life of the building shall be 60 years			609.42 Life cycle analysis for a product or
			The full life cycle, from resource extraction to demolition and dis	sposal, including but not limited to on-site		assembly. A more An environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application
			construction, maintenance and replacement, and material and p transportation energy, shall be assessed.			based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA)
			and to a second and a second a			tool that incorporates data methods compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that
			Exception: Electrical and mechanical equipment and controls, plumbin	g products, fire detection and alarm systems,		compare the environmental impact of building
						materials products or assemblies. or the whole

June 2011 Page 60 of 199

# Lo	•	Section Number And Requested Action			Propose	d Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			elevators and conveying s	ystems shall not be	e included in t	the assessment.				building. 609.2.1 Two products with the same intended use are compared based on life cycle
			<u>Item</u>		Env	ironmental Impact				assessment and the product with a 15% improvement in fossil fuel consumption and global warming potential
			1		Foss	sil fuel consumption				is used. Per product/system comparison. 2 points per comparison (10 points max.)
			2		Globa	al warming potential				609.2.2 An assembly is selected for the project that has environmental impact measures that are better
			<u>3</u>		<u>Acid</u>	dification potential				than a functionally comparable assembly. Points are awarded based on the number of assemblies that
			4		<u>Eutro</u>	phication potential				improve upon environmental impact measures by 15%. The assemblies considered shall include all
			<u>5</u>			e depletion potential				structural elements, insulation, and wall coverings:
			6			Smog potential				exterior walls
			7			source Depletion ealth Respiratory Effects				roof/ceiling interior walls or ceilings
			<u>8</u>		<u>Human He</u>	editi Respiratory Effects				intermediate floors
			POINTS:							intermediate noore
			Environm	nental Impact Meas	sures Exceed	ed by 15%]			The full life cycle, from resource extraction to demolition and disposal, including but not
			2 assemblies	10 10		1 <u>5</u>				limited to on-site construction, maintenance and replacement, and material and product
			3 assemblies	<u>15</u>		<u>20</u>				embodied acquisition, process and transportation energy, shall be assessed.
			4 assemblies	<u>20</u>		<u>25</u>				Exception: Electrical and mechanical equipment and controls, plumbing products, fire detection and alarm systems, elevators and conveying systems shall not be included in the assessment.
										The Environmental Impact Measures to be considered shall be chosen from the following impact measures:
										Fossil fuel consumption Global warming potential Acidification potential Eutrophication potential Ozone depletion potential Human health respiratory effects potential from particulates POINTS: (10 points max.)
										ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT MEASURES EXCEEDED BY 15% 4 measures 6 measures 2 assemblies 3 6 3 assemblies 4 8 4 assemblies 5 10
P296 95	Gypsum Association Gypsum Association	609.1 Life Cycle Analysis Revise as follows	609.0 Intent. A Life Cycle Life Cycle Analysis is cond	Analysis tool is us ducted on the entire	sed to select of the building. (1	environmentally preferable p 5 Points Max.)	oroducts or assemblies, or a	Section 609 is confusing and needs to be split into two sections so that it can separately address individual product and whole building LCA methods. Suggested modification is intended to clarify that the user has two options: 1) use an LCA to evaluate products or	Reject	In favor of 266. Vote combined with 266.
June 20°	11							Page 61 of 199		

							Chapter 6
	# Log ID	Name Sect Company Num Entity Represented An Reque	nber nd lested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			i	609.1 Life cycle analysis for a product or assembly. A more An environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards standard that compares the environmental impact of building materials or assemblies. , or the whole building.— (3 points per product/system to 15 points maximum)	assemblies or 2) analyze the entire building using an LCA. Proposed modification is not intended to effect any technical change to the section or the point scale.		
Ŀ		-		Assessment tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standard. (15 points)			
P.		Rob Pickett 609.1 L RobPickett Cycle &Associates Analysis	Ī		This change provides recognition of the benefit of building materials relative to the CO2 emitted or stored by those materials. It does not take into account the	Reject	Covered in 266. 7-0-2
		Log Homes Council Add nev	ew as	(1) Floor construction	transportation of material to the site, the construction		
		follows	3	(a) Wood joist, truss, I-joist or other engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood decking – 2 pts	process itself (e.g., precut, prefabricated), end of life disposal (recycling or salvage value), or on-going operation (owner education). As reported in USING WOOD PRODUCTS TO MITIGATE CLIMATE CHANGE:		
			9	(b) Steel joist and OSB or plywood decking - 1 pt	A REVIEW OF EVIDENCE AND KEY ISSUES FOR		
			<u>(</u>	(c) Timber or glulam joist with plank decking 2 pts	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (Jan. 2004 collaborative report between the Climate Change Programme, the Environmental Economics Programme		
			((2) Exterior wall construction	and the Forestry and Land Use Programme at the International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED), and the Edinburgh Centre for Carbon		
			((a) Wood or engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood sheathing – 2 pts	Management (ECCM). Hannah Reid, Saleemul Huq, James MacGregor, Duncan Macqueen and James		
			<u>(</u>	(b) Steel stud and OSB or plywood sheathing – 1 pt	Mayers work at IIED. Laurel Murray frequently works on a temporary basis at IIED. Richard Tipper and Aino Inkinen work at ECCM.), "Promotion of wood products		
			((c) Wood or fiber-cement siding or stucco finish – 1 pt	can act as a greener alternative to more fossil-fuel intensive materials. Substituting a cubic metre of wood		
			((d) Solid wood walls (log walls in compliance with ICC400) – 10 pts	for other construction materials (concrete, blocks or bricks) results in the significant average of 0.75 to 1		
			<u>(</u>		tonne of CO2 savings."		
			((f) Wood based Structural Insulated Panel (SIP) – 3 pts			
			((3) Interior wall construction			
			((a) Wood or engineered wood framing 1 pt			
			<u>(</u>	(b) Wood paneling 1 pt			
			((c) Solid wood structure (e.g., log walls in compliance with ICC400) – 4 pts			
			((d) Timber frame or post and beam 3 pts			
			((4) Roof construction			
			((a) Wood joist, truss, I-joist or other engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood decking – 2 pts			
				(b) Steel joist and OSB or plywood decking – 1 pt			
					·		•

June 2011 Page 62 of 199

							Chapter 6
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				(c) Timber or glulam joist with plank decking 2 pts (d) Wood shake/shingle roofing - 1 pt (e) Full length metal roof panel - 1 pt (5) Fenestration (a) Vinyl frame - 1 pt (b) Clad wood or primed wood frame - 2 pt			
P2983	 	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	Cycle	A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISSO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of at least two approaches for building materials, assemblies, or the whole building.	Clarify the practice. It would be helpful if specifically acceptable LCA tools were listed.	Reject	Covered in 266. 9-0-0
•	6	Steel Framing Alliance	609.1	Delete the entire section.	Life cycle assessment is a complicated methodology that involves subjective parameters governed by the persons conducting the assessment. The necessary input data is unreliable and often consists of assumptions that are rarely assembled in a consistent manner. The data itself relies on industry averages and overlooks local and regional circumstances. While LCA was originally developed for internal use by product manufacturers to make improvements on specific internal processes it has morphed into a process to attempt to compare products and processes that are far from comparable.		In favor of #266. 8-0-0 TG supports the concept of LCA.
P300 7	7	Maribeth Rizzuto Steel Framing Alliance		609.1 – Conduct a Life Cycle Assessment compliant with ISO 14044. for the whole building. (2) whole building LCA analysis 3	Conduct a whole building LCA and delete products and assemblies. Remove the points for products and assemblies comparison and reduce the points for the whole building LCA from 15 to 3. Materials and assemblies represent a small fraction of the total environmental impact of that building. The building as a whole, its disposal, reuse, and the energy used during the life of that building should be considered.	Reject	In favor of #266. 8-0-0 TG supports the concept of LCA for assemblies and materials.
P301		NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Manufacturer 's	Product manufacturer's operations and business practices include environmental management system concepts, and the production facility is registered to ISO 14001 certified or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products from registered ISO 14001 certified or equivalent production facilities is 1 percent or more of the estimated total building materials cost.	Clarify the practice.	Reject	Does nothing to clarify. 9-0-0
	17	GREENGUARD Environmental	(addition to existing section)	and the production facility is ISO 14001 certified or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products from ISO 14001 certified or equivalent production facilities is 1 percent or more of the estimated total building materials cost.	The proposed standard is aligned with the overall tenants of the existing 610.1. The standard is in consensus development and is available to the public. The standard touches on the following areas of sustainability for a product manufacturer: • Sustainability Governance: including	Reject	TG is rejecting because the reference standard has not been finalized at this time.
luno 3		L			ogo 62 of 100		•

June 2011 Page 63 of 199

						Chapter 6
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			percent or more of the estimated total building materials cost. (1 point awarded per percent)	sustainability strategic planning, board oversight, internal stakeholder engagement, ethics policies, and creating the infrastructure and fostering the behaviors that create a culture of sustainability • Environment: including product stewardship, sustainable resource use, environmental management systems, energy efficiency and carbon management, materials optimization, facilities and land use, habitat restoration, and waste prevention • Work Force: including professional development, workplace integrity, employee satisfaction and retention, workplace safety, and employee health and well-being • Customers and Suppliers: including fair marketing practices, product safety, customer support and complaint resolution, and sustainable supply chain management, monitoring and improvement • Community Engagement and Human Rights: including community impact assessment, community investment, and human rights issues Each domain includes prerequisites, core indicators, and leadership indicators, for a total of 1,000 possible points across all domains. Additional innovation points are available to recognize exceptional performance beyond these requirements.		
	Carpet and Rug Inst Carpet and Rug Inst	Environment al	Recognition of ANSI accredited sustainability standards to achieve this credit. Standards such as NSF/ANSI 140 (Sustainability Assessment for Carpet) and NSF/ANSI 332 (Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Floor Coverings) provide easy recognition of the most sustainable floorcoverings. They are verifiable, accurate and broad-based standards developed in a consensus process			Reject TG3-5 and 19 in favor of TG3-18. 8-0-0
	Bill Freeman	610.2 (new section)	Building product has received third party certification in accordance with a published ANSI sustainability assessment standard. Standards including ANSI/NSF 140 Sustainable Carpet Assessment and ANSI/NSF 332 Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Floor Coverings provide thorough communication of information that is verifiable, accurate and not misleading about the environmental and social aspects associated with the production and use of building materials.	building materials which have received third party	eject	Reject TG3-5 and 19 in favor of TG3-18. 8-0-0

June 2011 Page 64 of 199

	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change			Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	Chapter o
	G3- Josh Jacobs 8 GREENGUARD Environmental Institute	section)	One or more of the following products are used. Certification third-party (a) 50% or more of carpet installed (by square feet) is third-party certific (b) 50% or more of resilient flooring installed (by square feet) is third-party (c) 50% or more of the insulation installed (by square feet) is third-party 5 points (d) 50% or more of wall coverings installed (by square feet) is third-party	ed to NSF/ANSI arty certified to N certified to Eco	140 – 5 points SF/ANSI 332 – 5 points Logo CCD-016	Single attribute traits allow us to see valuable snapshots of a products impact on certain areas of the environment and they bring value to a building standard such as this one, but many product manufacturers and sustainability purchasers/experts are looking to multi-attribute standards as a way to show that a product, in total, addresses the triple bottom line of sustainability. Referencing these standards and awarding points would allow the homes built to this standard to show that some of the products chosen to build the building have been looked at in terms of their overall sustainable impact. The different levels and percentage represent the growing level of sustainable impacts – therefore the higher the achievement the less of the material that is needed to achieve the points. As of right now, these are the available standards which have been developed or are being developed in a consensus manner and are available to the public. As more of these standards come on-line, the NAHB Committee should look at each and assess their validity for this standard.	Accept	7-0-1	
P306 5	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	602.15 Wind resistance. 602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, impact-resistant glazing, and high-wind-resistant wall and roof coverings are installed. 602.15.2 Where not required by the ICC IRC or IBC, impact-resistant glazing is installed. 602.15.3 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant entry doors or garage doors are installed. 602.15.3 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant wall claddings are installed. 602.15.4 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant roof coverings are installed. 602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code wind mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified or My Safe Florida Home) Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions. Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations that involve replacement of windows, doors or roof coverings.	Mandatory 2 2 2 2 4 O Additional Points O Additional Points			Reject	Agree in principal, not enough detail. 9-0-1	
P307 5	59 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	602.15 Seismic resistance. 602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, seismic-resistant construction is provided. 602.15.2 Provide additional structural sheathing at exterior walls, hold-downs at ends of perforated shear walls or ends of shear wall and braced wall segments, 602.15.3 Avoid irregular building configurations (e.g. L-, T- or U-	Mandatory 2		To provide credits for incorporating voluntary seismic mitigation practices into the construction of the building. These practices are effective in reducing damage due to an earthquake, yet may carry a substantial up-front cost, particularly for retrofitting an existing building. A builder should be able to opt to enhance the durability of his building by providing these voluntary practices, in lieu of using other resource efficiency practices or other green practices which may carry a higher cost or work against mitigation. Credits are also proposed for building to a specific mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified), which		Agree in principal, not enough detail. 6-0-2	

June 2011 Page 65 of 199

			·			Chapter 6
# Log	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And	Proposed Change		Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Requested Action				
			shaped plans, offset shear or braced walls, split-level floors).		may limit a builder's ability to use other credits.	
			602.15.4 Provide continuous reinforcing in foundations supporting light-frame walls.	<u>2</u>		
			602.15.5 Avoid construction of buildings on a steep slope or where the building will be partially supported on cut and partially supported on fill.	<u>2</u>		
			602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code seismic mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified)	<u>4</u>		
			Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions.	0 Additional Points		
			Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations. Additional points shall be awarded as follows:			
			(a) Anchorage of walls to foundations is provided to bring an existing building up to current code requirements.	<u>Points</u>		
			(b) Bracing of cripple walls is provided to bring an existing building up to current code requirements.	2 Additional Points		
			(c) Existing unreinforced masonry chimneys and masonry veneer walls are reinforced and anchored to the building.	2 Additional Points		
P308 560		Add New	602.15 Flood resistance.		To provide credits for incorporating voluntary flood Reject	Agree in principal, not enough detail.
	NAHB	Section Add new as follows	602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, flood-resistant construction is provided.	Mandatory	mitigation practices into the construction of the building. These practices are effective in reducing damage in a flood event that exceeds the mapped base flood	6-0-2
			602.15.2 The entire building is constructed using flood damage- resistant materials.	2	elevations or that extends beyond a mapped flood hazard area. In some cases, particularly for adding "freeboard" (elevation above the mapped base flood elevation) these practices can earn a homeowner discounts on their NFIP	
			602.15.3 The building is constructed with its lowest floor at least one foot above the elevation required by the building code or adopted by the jurisdiction, whichever is higher	2	policy. Also, additional points over and above the basic mitigation practices are proposed for electing to upgrade an existing building to current requirements for flood resistance when the cost of the repair or improvement	
			602.15.4 The building is constructed on an open foundation system (pile foundations or isolated piers).	<u>2</u>	falls below the mandatory 50% of market value threshold. A builder should be able to opt to enhance the durability of his building by providing these voluntary practices, in	
			602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code flood mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified)	<u>4</u>	lieu of using other resource efficiency practices or other green practices which may carry a higher cost or work against mitigation. Credits are also proposed for building to a specific mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified),	
			Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions.	<u>0</u> <u>Additional</u> <u>Points</u>	which may limit a builder's ability to use other credits.	
			Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations. The additional points apply only to renovations, including repairs, where the total cost does not exceed 40% of the market value of the building.	4 Additional Points		
P309 97		Add New Section	606.4 Manufacturing heat. Waste heat or heat created by a cogene	ration energy pr	The use of waste heat recovery systems in Approve manufacturing is increasing. To reduce overall fuel and	4-0-3

June 2011 Page 66 of 199

							Chapter 6
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			follows	minimum of 25 percent of the total heat required to manufacture a major component of the building. 2 points per product. Maximum of 6 points total.	energy use, plants using kilns, dryers, furnaces, and ovens in a manufacturing process recirculate clean exhaust heat into a separate part of the manufacturing process using specialized equipment and techniques. Waste heat can also be transferred from an adjacent facility. Similar to the recognition provided to renewable and combustible waste energy sources, the environmental benefits of waste heat recovery systems and their use in a manufacturing process should be recognized by ICC 700. The proposed language also acknowledges the benefit of using heat generated by a cogeneration energy process in manufacturing. Definitions for waste heat and cogeneration energy process have been submitted to Section 202 in a separate proposal.		
P3		Winchester Homes Inc.	Universal Design Elements 6XX.1	Dwelling incorporates one or more of the following universal design elements. 10 Points Max Any no-step entrance into the dwelling which is accessible from a substantially level parking or drop-off area via a accessible path which has no vertical jumps or other obstruction of more than 1-1/2" in height, whose pitch does not exceed 1 in 12 and which provides a minimum 32" wide clearance into the dwelling. 3 Points Minimum 36" wide accessible route from the no-step entrance into at least one visiting room in the dwelling and into at least one full or half bathroom which has a minimum 32" clear door width and a 30"X48" clear area inside the bathroom including clearance from the door swing. 3 Points Minimum 36" wide accessible route from the no-step entrance into at least one bedroom which has a minimum 32" clear door width. 3 Points Blocking or equivalent installed in the accessible bathroom walls for future installation of grab bars at commode and bathing fixture, if applicable. 1 Point Note: Allowance for reasonable construction tolerances shall be provided	Dwellings incorporating elements of universal design are less likely to require renovations/modification as they age in place thereby conserving resources	Accept	7-0-1
P3	11 86	Build Green NM	Entire Chapter 6 Revise as follows	See revised table 303 for changes	Resource Efficiency points vary widely based on the area of the country being built in. It would be more practical to set a threshold for this section. Then allow extra points be required that could come from any section. (see proposed changes in section 303.1 Table 303	Reject	No indication that point system is not adequate as is. Points will be revisited. 7-0-0
P3	12 129	Build Green NM Build Green NM		Revise table 303 to address the "reason" below See also suggested change to table 303 submitted seperately	Resource efficiency is important. This category is, however more subjective than Energy Efficiency and Water Efficiency. Rather than assign these subjective points different point requirements for each level there should be established a minimum threshold for this category and all points achieved above that level should go to the additional points category which can go up at each higher level attained. This is a suggestion for Chapters 4, 5, 6, 9 and 10.	Reject	No indication that point system is not adequate as is. Points will be revisited. 7-0-0
	13 564 ne 2011	National Association of Home Builders	Entire Chapter 6 Delete and substitute as follows			Refer to TG-7	

June 2011 Page 67 of 199

						Chapter o
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Action				
	Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Other (include section number and title below) Revise as	ICC 700 needs to incorporate or be clear on how to avoidmoisture / durability problems associated with specifying higher levels ofinsulation, much more air tight structures, and effectively lowering the amount of air moved to meet the much reduced heating and cooling loads. This may result in specification ofconstruction details that are prohibited or required. It may require a better specification of what makeseffective ventilation, beyond simply specifying a rate. It may require separating the conditioned air delivery, ventilation, and humidity controls functions; suchthat they may or may not be met by the same equipment. It may include dealing with bulk moisture(usually rain), air movement, vapor movement and thermal flows.	and scoring for new construction can be a cumbersome and confusing process when scoring renovation and addition projects. Simplifying the document and removing extraneous information so that practitioners can more readily focus on the practices and scoring that relate to their particular project could increase the practical utility of the standard for older buildings. An example of how this approach would change the standard is provided in this proposal, where Chapter 6 has been revised by removing all of the addition and revisions notes from the chapter and a new chapter 12 has been created to consolidate all of the renovation notes into its own chapter. We are about to run a massive experiment fueled by changes in the IECC and presumably pushed further by the ICC 700. Higher levels of insulation, airtight structures, and many changes in construction details will markedly change water, moisture, and heat flows in residences. The new energy and water changes can be accomplished, but likely involve new construction often produces air tightness levels of about the 7 ACH50. The new 2012 IECC cuts the airflow by more than half by specifying a maximum of 3 ACH50 for most of the US. Intentionally or not, some residences may be much tighter as builders try to ensure the code minimum is met so they are not surprised by ACH test results. The ICC 700 also gives points for tested ACH50's even tighter than the new IECC. Other major changes could affect water, air, and thermal flows in new residences.	Reject	There is no specific or substantive proposed change provided. Task Group disagrees that ICC-700 does not provide information on building's moisture performance. 7-0-0

TG-6

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P315 T	5 A	shley C.F. Evans & Co.		(1) 90 percent or more of the installed building material or assembly listed below:	multifamily projects. The inclusion of additional tiers for multi-unit compliance reflects certain design and structural characteristics in multifamily projects that make higher installation percentages unworkable or significantly more costly. For example, other code requirements limit how high brick veneer may be used on a building without the	Accept 6-0-0	

June 2011 Page 68 of 199

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				application (h) Pre-finished hardwood flooring.			
P316	6 N	National Multi	surfaces	associated equipment, on-site renewable energy systems such as photovoltaics or solar thermal	This proposed change clarifies that common roof obstructions and renewable energy features are not part of the roof surfaces calculation. This addition brings this provision in line with other green building metrics, like ASHRAE 189.1, which acknowledge that portions of the roof area may not be suitable or available for green features.		

June 2011 Page 69 of 199

Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency

TG-5

1G-5						
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P317 209	Brian Ng US EPA EPA	Mandatory Requirements Revise as follows	For NAHB's consideration: ENERGY STAR Qualified New Homes should be the minimum threshold for any home complying with the NAHB Green Building Standard (e.g., same as in USGBC's LEED for Homes and EarthCraft). Given the importance of energy efficiency in labeling homes 'green', it would be a major shortcoming for any green label that did not ensure homes met this minimum level already used on nearly 25% of new homes constructed in the U.S.	As stated above, given the importance of energy efficiency in labeling homes 'green', it would be a major shortcoming for any green label that did not ensure homes met this minimum level already used on nearly 25% of new homes constructed in the U.S.	Reject Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 1	There is no actionable wording and it is an option, but not a mandate. ENERGY STAR changes
	Eric Lacey RECA RECA	Mandatory	701.1 Mandatory requirements. The building shall comply with either Section 702 (Performance Path) or Section 703 (Prescriptive Path). Items listed as "mandatory" in Section 701.4 apply to both the Performance and Prescriptive Paths. The building shall also meet or exceed be required to comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the 2012-2009 IECC.	The IECC is the national model energy code for residential construction, and is developed by one of NAHB's partners in the NGBS process. Any green home, at a minimum, should also be required to meet the most recent version of the IECC. The NGBS Committee should ensure that the NGBS requirements do not conflict with IECC requirements in jurisdictions that adopt both the latest IECC and the NGBS. The 2012 IECC is expected to be published sometime in the middle of 2011, and it will be the relevant model energy code for residential construction when the NGBS update is published.	For: 2 Opposed: 8 Abstain: 2	This creates potential for confusion when using wording such as comply and the intent is unclear. In addition the 2009 IECC is the baseline for this standard.
	Eric Lacey RECA RECA	Minimum Performance	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path requirements. A building complying with Section 702 shall be required to meet all of the following: (a) the building shall comply with all of the requirements of the 2012 IECC; (b) the building thermal envelope shall be required to meet or exceed the requirements of section 402 of the IECC; (c) the building shall exceed the baseline minimum performance required by the IECC by 15 percent, and (d) the building shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	This proposal requires that when the performance path is selected, the building must comply with the 2012 IECC in general as well as specifically meet or exceed the thermal envelope criteria of the 2012 IECC. This approach will ensure that a green home has at least a reasonable level of energy performance from the thermal envelope. Since thermal envelope measures like insulation typically have a long useful life and directly affect comfort and other building performance issues, it is important that green homes have a reasonable minimum level of thermal envelope performance. This approach also echoes the requirements of Energy Star Homes Version 3.0. Homes built to the performance path of Energy Star 3.0 are required to meet or exceed the prescriptive thermal envelope requirements of the 2009 IECC, which was the most recent version of the IECC published at the time. The 2012 IECC is expected to be published sometime in the middle of 2011, and it will be the relevant model energy code for residential construction when the NGBS update is published.	Opposed: 0	This creates potential for confusion when using wording such as comply and the intent is unclear. In addition the 2009 IECC is the baseline for this standard.
P320 329	Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	Minimum Performance Path Requirements Revise as follows	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path requirements. A building complying with Section 702 shall exceed the baseline minimum performance required by the ICC IECC_by 15-at least 10 percent, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). This proposal assumes the reference to the IECC in this standard is updated to the 2012 IECC. In that light, a 10% improvement over the IECC is consistent with the revisions recently approved for the Green code for buildings outside the scope of this standard (the International Green Construction Code). In the event the reference to the IECC is updated to the 2009 IECC in this standard, then this section should require a 25% improvement over the 2009 IECC.		Amy Schmidt, withdrawn from XPSA
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		A building complying with Section 702 shall lexceed the baseline minimum performance required by the ICC IECC by 15 percent, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	This practice seems inconsistent with 303.1(3). Was it intended that to achieve Emerald that the home had to exceed the IECC by 60% or is 15% acceptable as long as 120 points are achieved in Chapter 7?	Reject Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	TG deleted this section in another comment

June 2011 Page 70 of 199

							Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		RECA	Minimum Prescriptive Path Requirements Revise as follows		This proposal clarifies that when the prescriptive path for the NGBS is selected, the building must meet or exceed the requirements of the prescriptive path of the 2012 IECC as well. This approach will provide consistency with compliance under NGBS and the IECC. This approach will ensure that a green home has at least a reasonable level of energy performance from the thermal envelope. Since thermal envelope measures like insulation typically have a long useful life and directly affect comfort and other building performance issues, it is important that green homes have a reasonable minimum level of thermal envelope performance. It also echoes similar requirements contained in Energy Star Homes Version 3.0. For example, homes built to the prescriptive path of Energy Star 3.0 are required to meet or exceed the prescriptive insulation requirements of the 2009 IECC, which was the most recent version of the IECC published at the time. The 2012 IECC is expected to be published sometime in the middle of 2011. As a result, the 2012 IECC will be the relevant model energy code for residential construction when the NGBS update is published.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
		Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)		701.1.2 Minimum Prescriptive Path requirements. A building complying with Section 703 shall obtain a minimum of 20_30-points from Section 703, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704, and comply with the ICC IECC.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). This proposal assumes the reference to the IECC in this standard is updated to the 2012 IECC. In that light, a minimum of 20 points from Section 703 appears to be consistent with the performance path revisions recently approved for the Green code for buildings outside the scope of this standard (the International Green Construction Code), and appears to be consistent with other proposed revisions to the minimum performance path requirements. Also, this prescriptive path should require compliance to the IECC as a baseline for energy performance. In the event the reference to the IECC is updated to the 2009 IECC in this standard, then this section should require 40 points over the 2009 IECC.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P3:		Building Quality / Affiliated International	701.1.3 Alternative Bronze Level Compliance Revise as follows	The new Energy Star requirements need to be compared with the new 2012 IECC and what will become the new ICC 700 to see if the assumption that Energy Star exceeds code by 10%(?) is still correct such that Energy Star can be deemed to be at least bronze.	This optional section was conceived as a convenience for those who had done the work to get an Energy Star approval, and were only targeting the lowest level of ICC 700 for energy. Energy Star and the IECC have both been upgraded significantly. It is not clear how Energy Star will compare to the new levels in the ICC 700.	For: 13 Against: 0	Consider this with Proposed Change TG510 Reject in lieu of a similar proposal from the Task Group
P3:	25 331	Kellen Company	701.1.3 Alternative Bronze Level Compliance Delete without substitution	701.1.3 Alternative bronze level compliance. As an alternative, any building that qualifies as an ENERGY STAR Qualified Home of equivalent achieves the bronze level for Chapter 7.	Until finalized and analyzed for energy saving equivalency it is not appropriate to include this option. Once the ENERGY STAR for Homes equivalency is determined, this section could be re-introduced into this standard with appropriate requirements for equivalent performance.	This item is rejected in favor of the vote below Vote to keep Energy Star 3.0 as the alternative bronze compliance: Accept: 9 Reject: 0 Abstain: 2	ENERGY STAR Energy Star 3.0 has been established and will be in affect January 1, 2012. In addition, the program is defined and version 3.0 specs are published.
P3:	26 499	Research Center NAHB	701.1.3 Alternative Bronze Level Compliance Revise as follows	As an alternative, any building that qualifies as an ENERGY STAR Qualified Home or equivalent achieves the Bronze Level for Chapter 7.	Does ES require ES light fixtures/bulbs? If so, should points for these also be awarded in 704?		Already in Chapter 7

June 2011 Page 71 of 199

							Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		d Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
P327 TG5- 10	Amy Schmidt	701.1.3	701.1.3 Alternative bronze level compliance. As an alternative, any building that qualifies as an ENERGY STAR Qualified Home or equivalent demonstrates compliance using RESCHECK or equivalent with the 2012 IECC achieves the bronze level for Chapter 7. States adopting the 2012 IECC as the mandatory statewide energy code will not have two conflicting sets of energy requirements for buildings. ICC codes should be consistent. The 2012 IECC and IRC both use the 2012 IECC as the energy requirements, the draft ICC-400 standard for log homes also incorporates the energy efficiency requirements of the 2012 IECC. These codes will all be published before ICC-700 2012. The 2012 IECC is widely accepted as bein 15% more efficient than the 2009 IECC. The inclusion of the national model energy code – the IECC – will add the most widely recognized and nationally vetted energy code.		Accept Vote For: 9 Against: 4 Abstain: 1	ENERGY STAR 2012 IECC Code JI abstain – ambiguous how 2012 will be applied to 4 stories or more	
	Timber Ridge Craftsmen, Inc. Self	701.2 Emerald Level Points Add new as follows	Incorporate Passive House energy standard, as outlined in my email.		Please review my email on this topic. See Attachments file for supporting documents.	Vote For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Insufficient evidence to evaluate compared to Emerald level.
	Vermont Energy Investment	701.4 Mandatory Practices Revise as follows	In the way that ENERGY STAR labeling can be used to show compliance for Mandatory measures in chapter 7 if the building is pursuing the Alternative Bronze-level Compliance, have ENERGY STAR labeling be an alternate compliance path for the mandatory measures for all buildings, even if they are pursuing a level higher than Bronze.		Performance testing involved in showing ENERGY STAR compliance is a better indicator of successful air sealing than the mandatory measures. Energy modeling (in the performance path)and prescriptive insulation requirements (in the prescriptive path) in ENEGY STAR version 3 ensure whole-building performance at the level of IECC 2009. Verification for ENERGY STAR labeling is duplicative of the mandatory measures in chapter 7. Allowing ENERGY STAR labeling to substitute for the mandatory measures in chapter 7 will not result in a lower performing building.	Reject Vote: For: 14 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Enegy star is already alternative compliance. In addition, non-actionable item because there is no proposed language.
	NAHB NAHB	k 701.4.1.1 Heating And Cooling Load Calculations	701.4.1.1 Space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.	Mandatory	Editorial change to item (1).	Accept Vote: For: 14	Editorial change
		Add new as follows	Addition and Renovation Note: Section 701.4.1.1 is mandatory for both additions and renovations where new HVAC equipment is installed.	Mandatory 0 Additional Points		Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
			Section 701.4.1.1 apply to additions or renovations that include one or both of the following: (1) a change to heating and cooling loads	2 Additional Points			
P331TG5- 13	Don Prather 701.4.1.1 Recommendation 1 701.4.1.1 Space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACC. Manual J, or equivalent, and installed in accordance with the ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010 (HVAC Quality Installation Specification)			Reason for addition: When the NGBS was first developed this standard was being developed on a parallel time track. The ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010 is now an HVAC industry recognized minimum standard for the design and installation of HVAC equipment and as such should be the minimum standard for any higher than minimum requirements in the National Green Building Standard. ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2007 was first released in 2007 and has been successfully implement in numerous utility sponsored programs.	For: 5 Against: 5 Abstain: 0	Item fails The QI is difficult to verify as there is currently no certification or checklist for the ACCA QI. Therefore the group did not feel that this should be a mandatory item required for all homes.	
			Don & Mike to work on proposed wording for this possibly Sec	ction 704: Space heating and cooling system/equipment is			

June 2011 Page 72 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
			installed in accordance with the ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010 (HVAC Quality Installation Specification). TO BE FINALIZED AT THE CC MEETING.		point item: For: 9 Against: 1 Abstain: 0	Move to include the ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010 as an item for points in section 704
P332 239	НРВА	701.4.1.2 Radiant or Hydronic Load Calculations Add new as follows	701.4.1.2 Where installed as a primary heat source in the building, radiant or hydronic space heating system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g. ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22AHRI I=B=R, EPA Hydronic Heater Voluntary Program, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations).	It is essential to have a certification program for biomass hydronic heaters to allow for clean-burning alternative systems.	Approve as amended Vote: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The intent of this item is to size units and this can be used for biomass or any unit.
P333 TG5- 14	Don Prather		Recommendation 2 701.4.1.2 Where installed as a primary heat source in the building, radiant or hydronic space heating system is designed using industry-approved guidelines and Standards (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H22 AHRI I=B=R, ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations)	Reason: AHRI I=B=R has replaced GAMA H22 which is no longer available. ANSI/ACCA 5 QI-2010 has requirements for the design and installation of hydronic systems in it.	Vote to approve: For: 10 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
	NAHB Research Center	Sealed	Ducts are shall be air sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9 to reduce leakage. For duct sealing, all duct sealing materials shall be rated to UL 181A or UL 181B specifications and shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	The code only requires UL 181 on duct board. Is the intent to require either UL 181 or mastic on all types of duct work?	Agree in principle, see edits Approve edited version Vote Approve:13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Use language in the ACCA Standard 5 HVAC quality installation specification
		Insulation and	Change "R" factor reference to WmK. "R" not changed since 1960's WmK would accomodate new NANO TECHNOLOGY PAINT INSULATION.	THREE COATS OF PAINT EQUALS R -30 BUT IS NOT ALLOWED UNDER THE IRS CODE FOR A TAX CREDIT. SAVINGS OF 20% TO 40% ARE RECORDED BY HOMEOWNERS	Reject: Vote: Approve:14 Against:0 Abstain: 0	ASTM C518 already reports in reference in W/mK.
	Woestman Kellen Company Extruded	701.4.3.1 Insulation and Air Sealing - General Revise as follows	701.4.3.1 General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following: Insulation. Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and or-local code, as applicable. Air sealing. Shafts (duct shaft, piping shaft/penetrations, flue shaft). The building thermal envelope shall be sealed to comply with ICC IECC, Section 402.4. Openings to unconditioned space are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated sealing materials collars and caulking are installed where required.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should, minimally, be at least as efficient as than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). In this "general" section for mandatory requirements for this standard, much more than shafts should be sealed. The 2012 IECC addresses air sealing requirements of the building envelope. This proposal would ensure this vital energy savings practice would be mandatory in both the performance path and prescriptive path. If desired the air sealing requirements in the IECC could be added to this section.	Vote to reject: For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	AIR SEALING The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
	Woestman Kellen Company Extruded	701.4.3.2 Floors, Foundations, Crawlspaces Revise as follows	Floors. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors) Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork and plumbing within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall not be compressed or create air gaps. Crawlspace. Where insulated, crawlspace wall insulation is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping joints that are taped or otherwise sealed	Proposed revisions in (1) are to include requirements to enclose plumbing in floor insulation requirements, and editorially revising the language for improved understanding. The proposed revisions in (2) adds the requirement for overlapping joints in the vapor retarder and allowing sealing of the joints by methods other than tape.	Note to reject: For: 9 Against: 0 Abstain: 2	TABLE Charles & Craig will work on this and get back The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.

June 2011 Page 73 of 199

						Chapter
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			masticed.			
2338 334		701.4.3.3 Walls	701.4.3.3 Walls	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should,	REJECT	AIR SEALING
		Revise as follows	(1) Windows and doors. <u>Windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2).</u> Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier.	minimally, aim to be at least as efficient as the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC. The proposed revisions in	Vote to reject: For: 11	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via
	Polystyrene Foam		Renovation Note: Existing windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2), weather stripped and sealed.	envelope per the requirements of the IECC, as otherwise proposed by XPSA. The requirements for band joints and rim joists in (2) are proposed	Against: 0	TG5 7.
	Association (XPSA)		(2) Band joist and rim joists. Band and rim joists <u>shall comply with above grade exterior wall insulation and air sealing</u> requirements in ICC IECC are insulated and air sealed.	to be revised to reduce ambiguity by explicitly requiring insulation and sealing to comply with the IECC. The proposed revisions in (3) include foam sealant as an alternative for sealing the bottom plate and adds		
			Renovation Note: Existing uninsulated rim and/or band joists are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC.	bottom plates to the renovation note. The proposed revisions in (4) clarify these walls are required to be insulated to the same requirements of other exterior walls. To reduce ambiguity, the IECC is proposed to be explicitly		
				referenced in (5).		
				(NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review the remodeling language)		
			Renovation Note: Existing perimeter sill plates and bottom plates are sealed.			
			(4) Skylights and knee walls. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC. the same level as the exterior walls.			
			Renovation Note: Existing skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC.			
			(5) Exterior architectural features. ICC IECC Code-required building envelope insulation and air sealing are not disrupted at exterior architectural features such as stairs and decks.			
	NAHB	701.4.3.3 Walls Add new as		Knee wall insulation with out something to prevent air movement on the back side looses significant R-value.	Accept as modified	Make language more similar to the code and specify that the insulation
		follows			Vote: Accept:13 Opposed: 0 Abstain: 1	is enclosed as well as the location of the air barrier.
340 344	Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC			Because skylight shaft walls are a small area relative to other wall areas, the shafts are generally between conditioned spaces and at least partially	Reject	Skylights are already addressed in later section
	Self	Delete and substitute as	Knee walls. Knee walls are to be air sealed and insulated to at least the same R-value as the conditioned to ambient exterior wall with the least R-value.	insulated attic areas, and it is difficult to insulate skylight shaft walls the same as exterior walls, I believe a little more leniency should be allowed. With respect to specifying the insulation level of knee walls, because there	Vote: Accept:14 Opposed: 0 Abstain: 0	the knee walls are modified above
P341 TG5- 12	•		Add new section: 701.4.3.7 - Rim/Band Joists. Rim/Band joists are insulated to the same level as above grade walls.	Reason: This is currently implied in the code but not clarified. As a result many rim/band joists are under insulated in the field. This clarification to the "green" standard is needed in order to bring additional clarity and integrity to its intent.	Vote to approve: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
23	Fenestration & Lighting WG Proposal		Amended Versions of Fenestration Proposals Alternative proposal 307 – Matches the thermal building envelope mandatory requirements from Energy Star Homes v. 3.0.	Additional concerns were by some members of the WG that mandatory fenestration requirements based on the 2009 IECC are inadequate.	Vote Reject For: 9 Against: 1	Motion for proposal 23 – move to reject
	Minimum requirements alternative		701.4.4 Fenestration Thermal Building Envelope 701.4.4.1 Prescriptive Path: NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with shall meet or exceed the requirements of ENERGY STAR for windows version 5.0, or Table 402.1.1 of the 2012 IECCequivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a combined total maximum area of 15 square feet	This proposal is an alternative to proposal 307 for TG consideration to make the minimum fenestration requirements consistent with ES Homes v. 3.0 that the WG is presented for TG consideration.	Abstain: 0	Reason: There was no consensus from the committee as currently
				Additional discussion to be provided by WG members.		worded. A concern was raised that the proposal is

June 2011 Page 74 of 199

									Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name	Section			Proposed (Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
ID	Company	Number						Action	
	Entity Represented	And Requested							
	Represented	Action							
		7.0	Performance Path	: NFRC-certified window	s. exterior doors, skylia	hts, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) shall meet or			moving away from the
						ative fenestration elements with a combined total maximum			2009IECC as the base
			area of 15 square for			ea, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this			case.
			practice.						
			701.4.4.2	Porformanco Bath: Coili	ng floor and wall insula	ation levels shall meet or exceed 2009 IECC levels.			
					<u>-</u>			 	
P343 307	Eric Lacey RECA	701.4.4.1 Fenestration	701.4.4.1 NFRC-c	certified U-factor and SHG	C of windows, exterior		First, this proposal corrects an omission in the fenestration requirements for additions and renovations. Although nearly every mandatory practice	Accept as modified	FENESTRATION Supportive to make
	RECA						s, under Section 701.4 of the 2008 NGBS applies to additions and	modified	requirements for
				comply with this practice.		, o po o g.a	renovations, Section 701.4.4 is silent on window requirements for	Vote:	renovations and additions,
		follows					additions and renovations. Where an addition or renovation includes the	Accept:14	do not agree with the
				Table 701.4.4.1			installation or replacement of windows, it is reasonable to require that	Opposed: 0	numbers as the base in
							these windows meet the same mandatory requirements as in new construction. Second, this proposal updates the window efficiency	Abstain: 1	the 2009 IECC.
				Fenestration Specificati	ons		requirements to Energy Star Version 5.0 or the 2012 IECC, whichever is		The proposed
				U Factor	SHGC		more efficient. This proposal will ensure that the window requirements of		1. The proposed
			Climate Zones	Windows and Exterio	or Doore (mayimum		the NGBS will not conflict with the 2012 IECC. The approach is consistent		
				certified			with the approach taken in the last version of the NGBS and will also		2. Basing mandatory
			4	0.50	0.25		continue to ensure that energy efficient fenestration is required for green homes.		minimum fenestration requirements on the 2012
			1 and 2	0.65 0.40	0.40 0.25		nonies.		IECC provisions is
			3	0.40 <u>0.35</u>	0.40 <u>0.25</u>		(NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review		inconsistent with the
			4 to 8	0.35 <u>0.32</u>	Any <u>0.40</u>		the remodeling language)		decision to make the 2009
			<u>5 to 8</u>	<u>0.30</u>	<u>Any</u>				IECC the baseline for the
			-	Skylights a	and TDDs				2012 NGBS.
									Energy Star Version 5.0
			4.4- 0	(maximum cer	<u> </u>				requirements already
			1 to 3	0.75 <u>0.70</u>	0.40 <u>0.30</u>				exceed the 2009 IECC as
			<u>≠</u> 3 4 to 8	0.65 0.60 0.55	0.30 Any 0.30				well as the 2012 IECC on
			4	0.55 0.55	0.40				the whole and are the most appropriate for the
			5 to 8	0.55	Any				mandatory minimum
						or both additions and renovations where new windows are			fenestration requirements
			installed.						for this edition of the
									NGBS.
									More stringent
									requirements can be
									placed in the Enhanced
									Fenestration section
									<u>703.3.1</u>
									Maintaining ES Version
									5.0 criteria also avoids
									creating another distinct
									set of minimum
									fenestration requirements.
									3. The mandatory
									provisions of section
									701.4.4.1 should be
									applicable to additions and
									renovations which is accomplished by the new
									note. The provision is
									also consistent with the
									applicability of other
									mandatory requirements
									to additions and
luno 2011						Dogo 75 o			renovations.

June 2011 Page 75 of 199

							Chapter 7
#	Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
P3	14 138	Save Energy Alliance to	701.4.4.1 Fenestration	701.4.4.1 NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC of windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m^2) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice. Table 701.4.6 Fenestration Specifications U-Factor SHGC Climate Zones U-Factor SHGC Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings) 1 and 2 0.65 0.60 0.40 0.27 3 0.40 0.35 0.40 0.30 4 to 8 0.35 0.32 Any 0.40 5 to 8 0.30 Any Skylights and TDDs (maximum certified ratings) 1 and 2 to 3 0.75 0.70 0.40 0.30 3 4 to 8 0.60 0.57 Any 0.30 4 0.55 0.40 5 to 8 0.55 0.40		Mandate fenestration table Vote: Accept: 2 Opposed: 8 Abstain: 1	Basing the fenestration on the Energy Star 5.0 requirements, these exceed the baseline of the 2009 IECC
P3	15 345	Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC Self	Fenestration Specifications	ADD AT END OF NARRATIVE, BEFORE THE TABLE: Alternatively, evidence that the overall UA (weighted average U-factor based on total fenestration area) for the fenestration is not greater that the U-factors shown in Table 701.4.4.1 may be submitted to demonstrate compliance with this section.	Homeowners and builders often prefer, for example, to use a custom-built front entry door for their homes. This fenestration may not comply but if the overal fenestration performance is very good, then we should allow this kind of exception.	Note: For: 13 Against: 1 Abstain: 0	There is an exception for glazing area to address this, 15 square feet or 10% that is existing in the 2009 IECC. In addition, the language is unenforceable.
P3	16 346			Move fenestration to Section 703. SEE COMMENT IN NEXT SECTION.	Consider moving this fenestration requirement to Section 703, the Prescriptive Path section. If a project can achieve acceptable energy reductions and a sufficiently low HERS index by applying other energy reduction practices, then these fenestration requirements should not be required for a project which is following the Performance Path.	Approve: For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 1	
P3	47 213	Birch Point Consulting LLC Aluminum	Fenestration	Exception: Fenestration in residential buildings four stories or more in height above grade, hotels, and motels shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5 of the IECC.	The IBC, IRC, IECC, ASHRAE 90.1, ASHRAE 90.2, and ASHRAE 189 standards all draw a consistent line between residential building types, with detached homes and apartment buildings three stories or less on one side, and highrise residential buildings, hotels, and motels on the other side. This is because each group has very significant differences in construction and energy performance. It would be prudent for the NGBS to also be consistent with this dividing line. Nevertheless, I understand the committee would like the NGBS to apply as widely as possible, and do not wish to limit the NGBS scope. However, if this is the case, the committee must at least recognize and account for the very different construction methods and materials used in highrise residential buildings, hotels, and motels as compared to detached homes and lower apartment buildings. In this particular section, the draft NGBS is making a mandatory requirement for fenestration to meet the current Energy Star criteria. As specifically stated in the program requirements from the U.S. DOE and EPA, the Energy Star Windows program only applies to residential buildings "that are three stories or less in height", and specifically does not apply to highrise residential buildings, hotels, or motels. [see attached ENERGY STAR® Program Requirements for Residential Windows, Doors, and Skylights – Version 5.0] The design loads, durability requirements, and resulting heavy commercial and architectural grade products are significantly different. This is clearly recognized by different prescriptive criteria in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 of the IECC, ASHRAE 90.1, and ASHRAE 90.2. Applying a mandatory requirement in conflict with Energy Star program requirements is not appropriate, and in the worst case, could cause significant specification and construction problems. To fix this problem, the mandatory requirement has been modified to specify that as	Against: 3 Abstain: 0	Buildings 4 or more stories are not provided for elsewhere in the standard. These buildings are not treated separately in other parts of the ICC700.

June 2011

						Chapter 7
# L	og Name D Company Entity Represente	Section Number And d Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
				a baseline, fenestration in these building types must meet the requirements of chapter 5 of the IECC. These criteria were significantly advanced for the 2012 IECC, and are very stringent yet accounts for heavy commercial and architectural grade products. Furthermore, credit for even better performance will be encouraged through section 702 or 703. (see Attachments file for ENERGY STAR® Program Requirements for Residential Windows, Doors, and Skylights – Version 5.0)		
P348 T0	G5-Fenestration Lighting WG Proposal	& 701.4.4.1	791.4.4.1 703.3.1 NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC of windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in shall not exceed the values listed in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1703.3.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a combined total maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice. Renovation Note: Section 701.4.4.1 703.3.1 is mandatory for both additions and renovations where new windows are installed.	 This proposal reflects the collective TG action on proposals 307, 346 & 138 to: Amend the language in 701.4.4.1 and add the new renovation note. Base the mandatory minimum requirements on the 2009 IECC prescriptive requirements from IECC Table 402.1 Moving section 701.4.4.1 to section 703. Establish ENERGY STAR 5.0 as the "1st Tier" enhanced values in Table 703.3.1(a) 	Against: 0 Abstain: 1 Vote Approve For: 10 Against: 0	Motion to accept but remove Table 703.3.1 (b) which will be considered separately Discussion of Tier 1 Table based on E* v5 but has excluded zone 5 -8 allowance for high solar heat gain Motion to approve the table with the addition of the E* as proposed with the addition of a footnote to allow for values in northern climates for U-value and See footnote in TG5-22 below
2	Proposal Table 703.3. alternative Tom Werst GDS	702.2 Energy Cost Performance	Table 701.4.6 703.3.1 Fenestration Specifications U-Factor SHGC Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings) 1 and 2 0.65 1.20 0.40 0.30 2 0.65 0.30 3 0.40 0.50 0.40 0.30 4 to 8 0.35 0.35 Any Skylights and TDDs (maximum certified ratings) 1 to 3 & 2 0.75 0.40 0.30 0.30 0.40 0.30	Concerns were raised by members of the WG that basing all fenestration values on 2009 IECC Table 402.1 prescriptive requirements results in window and door U-factor requirements in Zone 1 & 3 that are less stringent than the current requirements in the 2008 edition. The WG group felt that this should be reconsidered by the TG. This proposal addresses that concern by preserving the 2008 window and door U-factor requirements for Zones 1 & 3. All other values remain amended to be consistent with the 2009 IECC Table 402.1 as decided by the TG. The current discrete steps and cap at 120 points are arbitrary and limit the ability of a builder to achieve additional points toward the "Additional Points from any category" requirement. This change would allow someone that is above one threshold, but not up to the next to still gain credit that	Vote Approve For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	This vote supersedes TG5-20 to match 2008 NGBS mandatory fenestration table TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-
	OGII -		IECC should be referenced) If it is decided to eliminate the prescriptive path, then wording such as the following could be added to section 702: " <u>The Adopting</u> Entity will designate the ICC IECC to be used based on a periodic review of those that are then available and how widely they hav been adopted among the states."	can be applied to the additional point requirements. For example, someone with a home that is 45% better than the IECC and qualifies for Silver in all other areas, will have 60 points toward Silver in Energy		17 meeting.

June 2011 Page 77 of 199

							Chapter 7
	# Loa	Name	Section	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	ID	Company	Number	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Action	
						Action	
		Entity	And				
		Represented	Requested				
		·	Action				
			7.0				
					beyond silver so here are some extra points" says "too bad, you didn't		
					make it to 50% better, so you are only getting 60 points". There are no		
					such discrete steps or caps for the prescriptive path, why have them for		
					the performance path? Increasing the ratio of points to % above ICC IECC		
					is an attempt to equalize the points that can be achieved via the		
					performance path with those that can be achieved with the prescriptive		
					path. The Energy Efficiency section of the NGBS currently has a gross		
					bias in favor of the prescriptive path over the performance path.		
					Prescriptive rating systems for energy efficiency are notoriously poor		
					predictors of actual performance. It is currently A LOT easier to gain points		
					using the prescriptive path than the performance path under the NGBS.		
					This is the exact opposite to the way many building performance experts		
					say it should be. A house is a system, and if you do a lot of things right,		
					but fail miserably on others, your home is not going to be energy efficient.		
					For example, you can use all kinds of advanced framing techniques, lots		
					of insulation, great windows and doors, efficient appliances, super efficient		
					furnace & DHW, insulate foundation and slab, but do a bad job air sealing		
					or have very leaky duct work, and building performance will be poor. Or as		
					above and also do a great job on air sealing and duct sealing, but		
					undersize and poorly install a geothermal system and your electric bills will		
					be through the roof due to electric resistance back-up kicking in. For		
					example, for a building that I am performing both HERS Rating and Green		
					Building Verification, which is well built with a well insulated and air sealed		
					envelope, high efficiency mechanical equipment and no duct work: •		
					HERS Rating of 62 = 38% better = Silver (if accepted) • IECC 2006 =		
					17.3% better = Bronze • Prescriptive Path = 138 points = Emerald + 18		
					points toward additional Given the above choices, what builder wouldn't go		
					the prescriptive path?? Besides being a poor predictor of true		
					performance, the prescriptive path also requires more effort to verify,		
					driving up verification costs. The current Section 702 is mute on which		
					version ICC IECC to use, and provides no guidance on which one to		
					select. It appears that the NGBS was written so that the current IECC(
					now, or soon to be 2009 in most states because IECC 2009 adoption is		
					required to receive American Recovery and Reinvestment Act funding) is		
					to be used for the performance path, so as the bar is raised with		
					subsequent IECCs, buildings will need to be more energy efficient in order		
					to achieve the same certification levels, which seems makes sense, at first		
					blush. However, there is no such automatic raising of the bar for the		
					prescriptive path. So as it gets more difficult to achieve a given level with		
					the performance path, the few builders who might have chosen the		
					performance path will quickly switch to the prescriptive path. If there are		
					provisions for raising the bar on the performance path, there should be		
					similar provisions for the prescriptive path. Since this would require		
					significant review of the new IECC vs the prescriptive practices, this is		
					best left to a revision of the NGBS. Since only raising the bar on the		
					performance path will simply result in builders switching to the prescriptive		
					path, doing so is at best futile, and at worst, counterproductive if the goal		
					is to have more efficient homes built. Also, changing the basis of scoring		
					under a particular version of the standard, rather than waiting until the next		
					revision of ICC 700, will make it more difficult to compare buildings that		
					have been measured against the standard – i.e. a newer Silver rated		
					building under ICC700-2008 could perform better than a gold rated		
					building under ICC700-2008 that was evaluated against an older IECC,		
					creating confusion in the market. If it is decided to eliminate the		
					prescriptive path, and allow the IECC that is being used to change without		
					updating the version of the NGBS, then wording such as the following		
					should be added to section 702 to provide guidance around which IECC to		
					use: "The Adopting Entity will designate the ICC IECC to be used based		
					on a periodic review of those that are then available and how widely they		
					have been adopted among the states."		
D	351 335	lohn	702.2 Energy	702.2 Energy cost performance levels. Energy efficiency features are implemented to achieve energy cost performance that		Withdrawn	
1 <u>[1.3</u>		OOIIII	1 OZ.Z LIIGIYY	1 02.2 Energy cost performance levels. Energy emolency realistics are implemented to achieve energy cost performance that	in order to maintain electionity as the residential green standard and	vviuluiawii	

						Chapter '
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	_
	Kellen Company Extruded	Performance Levels Revise as	exceeds the ICC IECC by the following. A documented analysis using software in accordance with ICC IECC, Section 404, or ICC IECC Section 506.2 through 506.5, applied as defined in the ICC IECC, is required. (1) 10 45-percent (2) 20 30-percent (3) 30 50-percent (4) 40 60 percent	consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). Assuming this standard updates the IECC reference to the 2012 IECC, these improvement targets should be revised in recognition of the significantly increased performance requirements of the 2012 IECC over the 2006 IECC.		
2352 45	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Cost Performance Levels Revise as follows	702.2 Energy cost performance levels. Energy efficiency features are implemented to achieve a HERS index prior to adding alternative energy sources (such as PV) as follows. HERS 80 30 pts HERS 70 40 pts HERS 60 60 pts HERS 50 85 pts add 3 points to 85 for each point below HERS 50 (These are suggested point ranges and could be modified by committee)	This could replace or be a supplement to 702.2. The HERS index is tied to a standard reference. The IECC is a floating value such that is it hard to compare homes based on this differing reference. As an alternative the HERS index requirement could become more stringent in subsequent revisions based on a more stringent IECC. As program director for Build Green NM, I have certified well over 100 homes at the Silver and Gold levels yet most score in the 20% to 30% improvement based on the 2006 IECC. The HERS Index for these homes ranges from HERS 60 to HERS 49. Related to this, Section 704 should not count to raise the level of energy efficiency beyond level achieved in either 702 or 703. These points should go to the "extra" points needed.	Vote: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 1	The basis for energy efficiency in Chapter 7 is the 2009 IECC not the HERS index.
	HERS-NM, LLC Self		SEE FOLLOWING COMMENT.	Consider simplifying this requirement by awarding points based on energy performance improvements compared to the HERS index rather than energy cost performance improvements measured against the IECC. Many builders and homeowners can now at least generally understand the HERS index system, so why complicate it with the IECC stuff when the HERS index does substantially the same thing?	Vote:	The basis for energy efficiency in Chapter 7is the 2009 IECC not the HERS index.
26	-Mike Hodgson from Sean Penrith, Earth Advantage Institute (member of Task Group 1)	Edit 702.2		Energy Performance Score is a newly developed metric for calculating and communicating the energy use in new and existing residential buildings. In this scale, lower numbers mean less energy use. The streamlined	Vote to reject For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The EPS is not based on the 2009 IECC which is the basis for the NGBS. In addition, this seems regional and has not beet tested nationally yet.
355 309			703.1.1 Where the total building thermal envelope UA is less than required by ICC the 2012 IECC, Section 402.1.4, the total building thermal envelope UA is in accordance with Table 703.1.1. Where insulation is used to achieve these percentages, a third-	This proposal updates the requirement to use the appropriate version of		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A

June 2011 Page 79 of 199

							Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Envelope UA Revise as follows	ICC IECC, IRC, or IBC.	improvement in the proposed design. While REScheck typically offers the option to calculate compliance according to earlier versions of the IECC, the NGBS should ensure that the program is keyed to the 2012 IECC to show compliance.		recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P356		Woestman Kellen Company Extruded	Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	the total building thermal envelope UA is in accordance with Table 703.1.1. Percentage of UA improvement over the ICC IECC shall be verified with a compliance report generated using the most recent version of REScheck. Where insulation is used to achieve these percentages, insulation must achieve a Grade 1 installation as verified by a third-party grading of the installation as achieving Grade 1 is required. A documented analysis is performed using REScheck version 4.0.1 or later, or equivalent, based	This proposal editorially revises the first section for ease of use and understanding. The proposed revision in (2) c. recommends deleting language that conflicts with the statement in (2). (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review the remodeling language)		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
		HERS-NM, LLC Self	703.1.1 Total Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	SEE COMMENT BELOW.	There is too much of a jump in points from achieving a 10% reduction to a 20% reduction. The table should be expanded to provide points for 11%, 12%, 13%, etc.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P35		Retired	Building Thermal Envelope UA	Revise frame/foundation connection for low rise residential construction. Supporting documents sent to standards@nahbrc.com Frame/Foundation Change for Low Rise Residential For more than 100 years the template for low rise residential construction has been PLATFORM FRAMING. Platform framing is a building system dating back to the 19th century and still used today for most low rise commercial and residential construction. This system is intrinsically flawed and restrictive to innovation and is mostly responsible for the fragmentation endemic to residential construction. Basic elements of this system are shown in figure 1. The assembly order for walls in platform framing is such that services hardware and insulation can be added only after an open sided wall is installed, thus restricting innovative approaches. Additionally, please note the vulnerability for unwanted air infiltration. Seismic activity and distortions of the wooden components in the frame/foundation connection from temperature and humidity variations cause openings to develop around the building perimeter to allow unwanted air infiltration. Engineering design considerations to correct this basic flaw have never been addressed. For "net zero energy" to succeed, it is imperative that a flexible insulating gasket becomes part of this junction. Attaching a wooden component directly to a concrete foundation is simply bad engineering. Good engineering always requires an appropriate interface when dealing with dissimilar materials. Consider instead a revised system illustrated in figures 2 and 3. Modifying the frame/foundation connection, not only stop all unwanted air infiltration it also leads to true panelized construction. By adopting this simplified connection, all envelope components including walls, roof and floor are factory produced and delivered to the job site for assembly by a trained work crew. Sprinkler plumbing, insulation and other service hardware are all pre-installed before delivery. Inter-connection of the various utilities imbedd	Improve energy efficiency in residential homes See Attachments file for supporting documents.	Reject Vote: For: 13 Oppose: 0 Abstain: 0	This is not a prohibited building method at this time. Already allowed.

June 2011 Page 80 of 199

//	NI	0											T 10	Chapter 7
# Log	Name Company	Section Number				Pro	oosed Chan	ge				Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
10	Entity	And											Action	
	Represented	Requested												
		Action												
			computers, p	rinters, music and he	ome theater sy	stems.								
				closed cell, insection	ide laced insul	ating gasket	shown in the	frame/founda	tion connection	on also provides	an insect			
			barrier.											
			4 Form	ms the basis for true	nanelized con	struction whe	ere all envelo	ne componen	ts are factory	produced in a f	actory			
				vironment and asser					to are ractory	produced in a r	dotoi y			
					,	,								
				ulation: Study after		vn cellulose i	nsulation to I	be a far better	than fiberglas	ss. "On site" bui	lders continue			
			to use fibergl	ass for convenience	-									
			6 Eno	ergy conservation. T	ho now framo/	foundation co	annoction cto	ne all unwante	ad air infiltrati	on in the frame/	foundation			
			connection.	rigy conservation.	ne new name/	iouridation co	onnection sto	ps all ullwarite	su all lillilliau	on in the name/	louridation			
			00111100110111											
			7. Mois	sture control: Contro	olling air infiltra	tion also con	trols damagi	ng moisture a	ccumulation.					
								_						
				d bearing strength.				sferred away f	rom framing	studs to the pan	el skins. This			
			reduces fram	ning lumber requirem	ients and incre	ases load str	engtn.							
			9 Qua	ality. All components	for this structu	re are factor	v produced ir	a controlled	environment l	pefore they are	delivered to the			
			job site for as			ro aro raotor,	, produced ii	r a commone a		ocioro anoy are				
				·										
			10. Res	sale value. Quality d	esign and low	energy usago	e will enhand	e the resale va	alue of structi	ures using this o	lesign.			
			11. Low	ver insurance rates.	Time will show	that these st	ructures are	less vulnerabl	e to damage	from natural for	ces.			
			12. Hon distribution.	ne comfort. This cor	nstruction meth	od results in	reduced nois	se levels, and	provides for I	nomogeneous to	emperature			
				wer door test. With p	oroper fenestra	ition manage	ment, this sti	ructure will cor	mfortably pas	s all blower doo	r tests			
			throughout its	s' lifetime										
DOFOTOF	Ola mi a tima a	700.4	700 4 4 Th -	and the fact of the second			-f ft t'			41 1 to	. 41 4-4-1110		1/	
P359 TG5-	Christine Phillips	703.1		actual total building to the U-factors value								Reason: Insulation and air sealing is a mandatory requirement in the 2009 IECC and not restricted to the prescriptive path.	accept the	
	i illiips		demonstrate	d. the provisions of T	able 703.1.2 s	hall apply. W	/here insulati	on is used to a	achieve the p	ercentages, a th	nird-party		tables above	
			grading of the	e installation as achivalent that demonstr	eving Grade 1	is required.	A documente	ed analysis is	performed us	ing REScheck \	ersion 4.4.1 or	F	as modified	
			later, or equi	valent that demonstr	ates the UA re	sulting from	Table 703.1.	1 and the actu	al UA for the	building. Total	UA shall be		(table	
			documented	using REScheck or	<u>equivalent rep</u>	ort and suppl	ied to verity l	paseline and a	idditional effic	ciency complian	<u>ce.</u>		703.1.1 and 703.1.2) and	
						Т	able 703.1.1						the updated	
							alent U-Fact	ors ^a					wording with	
						(0000 15	-00 -	22.4.0					points to be	
			CLIMATE	FENESTRATION	SKYLIGHT	CEILING	CC Table 40		FLOOR	BASEMENT	CRAWL		determined by points	
			ZONE	U-FACTOR	U-	U-	WALL	MASS WALL	U-	WALL	SPACE		group:	
			<u> </u>	<u>=</u>	FACTOR	<u>U-</u> FACTOR	WALL U-	<u>U-</u>	FACTOR	U-FACTOR	WALL			
						<u> </u>	FACTOR	FACTOR ^b			U-		For: 10	
			4	1.2	0.75	0.035	0.082	0.197	0.064	0.36	FACTOR ^c 0.477		Against: 0 Abstain: 1	
			2	0.65	0.75	0.035	0.082	0.197	0.064	0.36	0.477 0.477	1	rapolani. I	
			3	<u>.50</u>	0.65	0.035	0.082	<u>0.103</u> <u>0.141</u>	0.047	0.91	0.136			
			4 except	.35	0.60	0.030	0.082	0.141	0.047	0.059	0.065			
			Marine 5 and	25	0.60	0.020	0.057	0.000	0.022	0.050	0.065			
			<u>5 and</u> Marine 4	<u>.35</u>	<u>0.60</u>	0.030	<u>0.057</u>	0.082	0.033	<u>0.059</u>	<u>0.065</u>			
			6	.35	<u>0.60</u>	0.026	0.057	0.060	0.033	0.050	0.065			
			7 and 9	<u>.35</u>	<u>0.60</u>	<u>0.026</u>	0.057	<u>0.057</u>	0.028	<u>0.050</u>	<u>0.065</u>			
				ration U-factors shale to the half the insulat							I 0 14 in 7opo			
June 2011			n. AALICII IIIOI	C THE HAIL THE HISUIAL	ion is on the II	iterior, trie Illi	uss Wall U-la	CIUIS SHAII DE	a maximum (n o. ir ili Zulle	Page 81 c		1	

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			2, 0.12 in Xone3, 0.10 in Zone 4 except in Marine, and the same as the frame wall U-factor in Marine Zone 4 and Zones 5 through			
			8 c. Basement wall U-factor of 0.360 in warm-humid locations.			
			Table 703.1.2 Improvement in Total Building Thermal Envelope UA			
			< 10% to 15% 15 18 21 24 27 <15% to 20%			
	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	703.1.2 Insulation Installation Grades Revise as follows	Delete descriptions of grade 2 and 3 insulation. Require grade 1 insulation as mandatory without points. Retain the inspection requirement. Add specifications for correctly installed foundation insulation.	The insulation and air sealing requirements of the 2012 IECC are strong enough that it is unlikely some grade 2 and 3 homes would even meet code, much less qualify as an exemplary residence. Insulation needs to be installed completely and correctly, otherwise the high levels of insulation being specified in new homes is compromised.	Table until new language developed Vote to disapprove: For: 10 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	INSULATION This item is considered in TG5-25, this was also requested by proponent for disapproval.
P361 337	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.1.2 Insulation Installation Grades Revise as follows	703.1.2 The insulation installation is graded by a third party and must achieve a Grade 1 or Grade 2 installation is in accordance with Sections 703.1.2.1, 703.1.2.2, 703.1.2.3, and/or 703.1.2.4, as applicable. (Grade 3 installations shall not be permitted.) (Points not awarded in this section if already awarded under Section 703.1.1) Delete Grade 3 from table 703.1.2. 703.1.2.1 Both Grade 1 and Grade 2 installations are in accordance with the following: Grading applies to Grades apply to cavity fill insulation, continuous rigid insulation, and any other field-installed insulation products. Grading applies to ceilings, walls, floors, band joists, rim joists, conditioned attics, basements and crawlspaces, except as specifically noted. Inspection is conducted before insulation is covered. (2)Insulation is installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and/or industry standards. (3) (42) Any air permeable wall cavity Air permeable insulation is enclosed on all six sides and is in substantial contact with the sheathing material on one or more sides (interior or exterior) of the cavity. Air permeable insulation in ceilings is not required to be enclosed when the insulation is installed in substantial contact with the surfaces it is intended to insulate. 703.1.2.2 Grade 1 installation is in accordance with the following: (1) Cavity insulation uniformly fills each cavity side-to-side and top-to-bottom, without substantial gaps or voids around obstructions (such as blocking or bridging). (2) Cavity insulation, ceompression or incomplete fill amounts to 2 percent or less, presuming the compressed or incomplete area are eempression or fill is a minimum of 70 percent of the intended fill thickness; occasional small gaps are acceptable. (3) Exterior rigid insulation has substantial contact with the structural framing members or sheathing materials and is tightly fitted a civity insulation is split, installed and/or fitted tightly around wiring and other services.	as the language / requirements do not add incremental value to the standard. Changes also add clarity to the type of insulation to which the requirements apply.	Table Ken will revise language and resubmit Vote for approval as amended: For: 10 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	

June 2011 Page 82 of 199

					Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task G Acti	roup Reason for TG action
			the batt is compressed only at the edges of each cavity to the depth of the tab itself.		
			(7) Where properly installed <u>and undamaged</u> , ICFs, SIPs, and other wall systems that provide integral insulation are deemed in compliance with the Grade 1 insulation installation requirements.		
			(8) Grade 1 insulation meets or exceeds all requirements for Grade 2 insulation.		
			703.1.2.3 Grade 2 installation is in accordance with the following:		
			(1) A maximum of 2 percent of the surface area of insulation is missing. Compression or incomplete fill amounts to 10 percent or less, presuming the compressed or incomplete areas are compression or fill is a minimum of 70 percent of the intended fill		
			thickness.		
			(2)In unconditioned basements or crawlspaces the following apply: Insulation is installed in complete substantial contact with the subfloor surfaces. (a) Floor insulation over vented or ambient conditions is enclosed on all six sides. (b) Floor insulation over unconditioned basements is not required to be enclosed on six sides.		
			(3) Ceiling insulation is not required to be enclosed when the insulation is installed in complete-substantial contact with the drywall or plywood surfaces it is intended to insulate.		
			(4) Eave baffles or equivalent construction is installed to prevent wind washingintrusion.		
			(54) Installation with occasional installation defects is permitted: gaps around wiring, electrical outlets, plumbing and other intrusions; rounded edges or shoulders.		
			703.1.2.4 Grade 3 installation is in accordance with the following:		
			Standard insulation installation not in accordance with Grade 1 or Grade 2 criteria.		
P362 TG5- 7	-Christine Phillips	703.2	Section 703.2 Insulation and Air Sealing would be deleted from the prescriptive path. Delete 701.4.3 Insulation and Air Sealing in its entirety and replace with the following. Reason: Insulation and air sealing is a mandatory requirement in the 2009 IECC and not restricted to the prescriptive path.	Reason: Insulation and air sealing is a mandatory requirement in the 2009 Accept IECC and not restricted to the prescriptive path. Accept: Reject:	
			701.4.3 Insulation and air sealing	Abstain	
			701.4.3.1 Building Thermal Envelope – (IECC 402.4.1) The building thermal envelope shall be durably sealed to limit infiltration. The sealing methods between dissimilar materials shall allow for differential expansion and contraction. The following shall be		
			caulked, gasketed, weather-stripped or otherwise sealed with an air barrier material, suitable film or solid material:		
			1. All joints, seams and penetrations. 2. Site-built windows, doors and skylights		
			3. Openings between window and door assemblies and their respective jambs and framing.4. Utility penetrations.		
			5. Dropped ceilings or chases adjacent to the thermal envelope. 6. Knee walls.		
			7. Walls and ceilings separating a garage from conditioned spaces. 8. Behind tubs and showers on exterior walls.		
			9. Common walls between dwelling units.		
			10. Attic access openings. 11. Rim joist junction.		
			12. Other sources of infiltration.		
			701.4.3.2 – Air sealing and insulation Building envelope air tightness and insulation installation shall be demonstrated to comply with one of the following options given below.		
			(1) Testing option. Building envelope tightness and insulation installation shall be considered acceptable when tested air leakage is less than seven air changes per hour (ACH) when tested with a blower door at a pressure of 33.5 psf (50 Pa).		
			Testing shall occur after rough in and after installation of penetrations of the building envelope, including penetrations for utilities, plumbing, electrical, ventilation and combustion appliances.		
			During testing:		
	+			↓	

June 2011 Page 83 of 199

							Chapter 7
	# Lo	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				 Exterior windows and doors, fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed; Dampers shall be closed, but not sealed, including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft and flue dampers; Interior doors shall be open; Exterior openings for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed; Heating and cooling system(s) shall be turned off; HVAC ducts shall not be sealed; and Supply and return registers shall not be sealed. Visual inspection option Building envelope tightness and insulation installation shall be considered acceptable when the items listed in 701.4.3.6 applicable to the method of construction, are field verified. 			
				701.4.3.3 - Fireplaces - New wood-burning fireplaces shall have gasketed doors and outdoor combustion air.			
				701.4.3.4 – Fenestration air leakage – Windows, skylights and sliding glass doors shall have an air infiltration rate of no more than 0.3 cfm per square foot (1.5 L/s/m²), and swinging doors no more than 0.5 cfm per square foot (2.6 L/s/ m²), when tested according to NFRC 400 or AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 by an accredited, independent laboratory and listed and labeled by the manufacturer. Exceptions: Site built windows, skylights and doors			
				701.4.3.5 – Recessed lighting - Recessed luminaires installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC-rated and labeled as meeting ASTM E 283			
				when tested at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential with no more than 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) of air movement from the conditioned space to the ceiling cavity. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and the interior wall			
				or ceiling covering.			
				701.4.3.6 - Table - reprint of Table 402.4.2 from the IECC.			
	P363 TG 1	5-Christine Phillips	703.2.1 - Revise wording and make	703.2.1 - Revise wording and make mandatory This section should now read "Insulation and air sealing is installed in accordance with all of the following and shall be tested with a blower door at a pressure of 50 Pa and air leakage shall be 7 ach50 or less." Items (1) and (2) should be removed along with the	The 2009 IECC requires either a blower door test or an extensive visual inspection of the home. The blower door test is the path generally enforced by municipalities and easier to enforce.	Accept approve: 15 reject: 0	
	P364 21	4 Amy Schmidt The Dow Chemical	mandatory 703.2.1.1 General Revise as	associated points. 703.2.1.1.3 Narrow cavities. Narrow cavities filled and <u>with foam or</u> batts are cut to fit.	The existing language is limiting to other solutions. It should be made clea that there are other applications that are available and that meet this requirement.	abstain: 0 rREJECT Vote to	INSULATION The 2009 IECC is the
		Company Dow Building Solutions	follows			reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
	P365 32	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded	703.2.1.1 General Revise as follows	703.2.1.1.1. (1) Thermal insulation is installed in substantial contact with interior and exterior the air barrier to provide continuous alignment of the insulation with the air barrier. The following are deemed to be their own air barrier: (a) Any spray or rigid foam insulation with an air permeance of 0.02 L/s-m² or less at	For the first proposed revision, the exterior envelope may have only an air barrier (may not have interior and exterior air barriers). The second proposed revision adds the appropriate test requirement of ASTM E2178, and editorially revises the language. The proposed revisions in (c) revise the undefined term of "air impermeable" in favor of the performance	Vote to reject: For: 12	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via
		Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)		75 Pa -Insulation with an air permeability no greater than 0.02 L/s·m2 (0.004 cfm/ft2) under a pressure differential of 75 Pa (0.3 in. water) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.	requirement of 703.2.1.1.1(a). The last proposed revision in this section deletes (d) as this language is unneeded in lieu of the performance requirements of (a). Also, "air impermeable" is undefined in this standard. An alternative to the revisions proposed here would be to incorporate into	Against: 0 Abstain: 0	TG5 7.
				(b) ICFs , SIPS, and other wall systems that provide their own air barrier, except at interfaces with other materials or assemblies, or penetrations.			
				(c) Spray foam that complies with all of the following: (i) continuously attached to the top, bottom and both sides of the cavity. (ii) continuous in the cavity without any unrepaired breaks. (iii) air impermeable. installed at a minimum thickness that meets the requirements of 703.2.1.1.1(a)			
				(d) Air impermeable insulation.			
	P366 32	4 John Woestman	703.2.1.1 General	703.2.1.1.1	Joints in the rigid insulation should be sealed to ensure the insulation performs as an air and thermal barrier. And, it is already stated in Section	REJECT.	INSULATION

June 2011 Page 84 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log	Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	follows	Unchanged sections not shown. (4) Any exterior rRigid insulation is tightly fitted or interlocking at the with joints that are sealed. in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for an air barrier.	701.4.3 that insulation is installed per manufacturer's instructions; to repeat it here is redundant.	Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
P367 325	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)		703.2.1.2 Interior Aair barriers. Interior Aair barrier is installed at any exterior edge of insulation at floors, foundations, and crawlspaces including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors.	This language is vague. This requirement may be appropriate for an interior air barrier, and would be inappropriate for an exterior air barrier. This proposed change is suggested in that light. However, if our assumption is incorrect, we suggest deleting this language as it is too vague as to what is required and where.	Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
P368 326	,	Walls Revise as follows	703.2.1.3 Unchanged sections not shown. (5) Fireplace walls: Insulated to the same requirements as other exterior walls and with an Aair barrier that is aligned in contact with insulation; with any gaps are sealed. with caulk or foam and	This proposal clarifies fireplace walls should be insulated to the same requirements of other exterior walls, and the air barrier is to be in contact with the insulation with the gaps sealed. These areas of the exterior envelope should provide performance consistent with exterior envelope requirements.	Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
P369 327	,	703.2.1.4 Ceilings / Attics Revise as follows	703.2.1.4 Ceilings and attics (1) At dropped ceilings and soffits, the air barrier is substantially aligned in contact with the insulation and any gaps are sealed with caulk, foam, or tape.	This proposal revises the language to require the air barrier to be in contact with the insulation, and deletes the prescriptive requirement of sealing with caulk, foam, or tape. The performance requirement for air barrier gaps to be sealed adequately describes enforceable requirements.	Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	INSULATION/AIR SEALING The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 7.
P370 141	Alliance to	Fenestration	square feet (1.39 m2) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice. Enhanced Fenestration Specifications Table 703.3.1(a) U-Factor SHGC Climate Zones Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings)	The mandatory criteria for fenestration in Section 701.4.4.1 form the baseline for fenestration performance based on Energy Star. The ENERGY STAR for Windows, Doors and Skylights criteria have changed in 2010. My proposed changes would ensure that the improved fenestration criteria in section 703.3.1 remain more stringent than Energy Star. The most stringent proposed criteria are feasible and can be met by many existing products, including the products that are part of DOE's High-performance Windows Volume Purchase Program (includes on Ufactor 0.22 limit) and windows with low-solar-gain low-E coatings that can meet the 0.25 SHGC limit set by the 2012 IECC for Southern climates.	Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Rejected since covered by proposal TG5-22

June 2011 Page 85 of 199

											Chapter 7
#	Log	Name	Section			Proposed Change	e		Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	ID	Company	Number							Action	
		Entity	And								
		Represented	Requested								
		rtoprocentea	Action								
-			Action							4	
					Enhanc	ed Fenestration Spe	ecifications				
						Table 703.3.1(b)					
						U-Factor	SHGC				
					Climate Zones	Windows and Exterior					
						certified					
					1 and 2	0.45 0.35	0.25				
					3	0.35 0.30	0.25				
					4 to 8	0.25 0.22	Any 0.40				
					5 to 8	0.22	Anv				
					3 10 0	Skylights and TDDs					
						, ,	`				
					1 and 2 to 3	ratin 0.50	0.35 <u>0.25</u>				
					3 4 to 8	0.50 <u>0.45</u>	Any <u>0.30</u>				
					4	<u>0.45</u>	<u>0.35</u>				
					<u>5 to 8</u>	<u>0.45</u>	<u>Any</u>				
,						Points					
,					Zones		10				
					Zones	4-5	10				
					Zones	6-8	12				
P371	TG5-	Craig Conner	703.1.2.3	703.1.2.3 Grade 2 insulat	tion is permitted only	/ for bronze level build	lings			Vote to	
	25	orang common	7 00.1.2.0	700.1.2.0 <u>01440 2 mount</u>	don to portraced entry	7 101 2101120 10101 20110	<u></u>			approve:	
. [арргото.	
										For: 10	
										Against: 0	
										Abstain: 0	
D070	TOF	C	700.0								Maria ta assaut Table as
		Fenestration &	703.3	Altornative proposal 444 Tier	4 4 (Table 702 2 4/a)	11 maata ar ayaaada l	Energy Ster Windows (vE 0) or 2012 IECC whichover	Additional concerns were raised by some members of the WG that "tie		Move to accept Table as shown
. ľ		Lighting WG		Alternative proposal 141 – Tier	1 (Table 703.3.1(a))) illeets of exceeds i	Energy Star Willdows (vs.u) or 2012 IECC, whichever			SHOWH
		Proposal		is greater)					1" fenestration requirements based solely on ES v. 5.0 are inadequate.	Abstain: 4	Mation did not noon
		"T: 4"		Table 703.3.1(a)	1	11.5	01100		This proposal is an alternative to proposal 444 for TO consideration	Abstain. 4	Motion did not pass
		"Tier 1"				U-Factor	SHGC		This proposal is an alternative to proposal 141 for TG consideration		D Th
		enhanced			Climate Zones	Windows and Exter	rior Doors (maximum		that would make "tier 1" fenestration requirements for each zone		Reason: There were not
		fenestration					d ratings)		equivalent to the more stringent requirement from ES v. 5.0 or the		sufficient affirmative votes
		alternative			1				2012 IECC (respectively).		to support the motion.
					<u> </u>	0.50	0.25		A LEG and English to the control of		Negative votes indicated
,					1 and 2	0.65 <u>0.40</u>	0.40 0.25		Additional discussion to be provided by WG members.		that previous proposals to
					3	0.40 <u>0.35</u>	0.40 <u>0.25</u>				establish Tier 1 and 2
,					4 -to-8	0.35 <u>0.32</u>	Any <u>0.40</u>				levels have already
					<u>5 to 8</u>	<u>0.30</u>	<u>Any</u>				established Energy Star
,							and TDDs				and above as options
							ertified ratings)				
,					1 to 3	0.75 <u>0.70</u>	0.40 <u>0.30</u>				
				Ţ	2	0.65	0.30				
				j F	3 4 to 8	0.60 <u>0.55</u>	Any 0.30				
				F	4	<u>0.55</u>	<u>0.40</u>				
				F	5 to 8	<u>0.55</u>	Any				
,					<u> </u>	<u>0.00</u>	, w. <u>j</u>				
D270	242	Thomas Cula	702.2.4	702 2 4 For for cotration in data the	had bamas and size:	rtmont buildings that	atorios er less abaus	do tTheNEDC sortionall	Although the NCDC is focused on residential besides and ensure the	Doingt	FENICATION
r3/3										reject.	<u>FENESTRATION</u>
					kterior aoors, skyligh	ııs, and_tubular dayligh	nung devices (TDDs) are	in accordance with Table		E 44	Duildings 4 and control to 1
,			Specifications	/U3.3.2(a) or(b).							Buildings 4 or more stories
			c. u							Against: 2	are not provided for
,			TOllows	Exception: Decorative_fenestratio	on elements up to 15	square feet or 10% o	of the total glazing area,w	hichever is less.		Abstain: 0	elsewhere in the standard.
		Council			•		- ·				These buildings are not
,				EnhancedEenestration Specific	rations						treated separately in other
				Limanceur enestration specific	CaliViia						parts o th ICC700.
,				Table703.3.1(a)							
									architectural grade windows. Therefore, this modification awards points for	<i>1</i>	
P373;		Thomas Culp Birch Point Consulting LLC Aluminum Extruders Council	Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	EnhancedFenestration Specific	xterior doors, skyligh on elements up to 15	nts, and_tubular dayligh	nting devices (TDDs) are	in accordance with Table hichever is less.	Although the NGBS is focused on residential housing and apartments, the NGBS scope has not been limited, and can be interpreted as including highrise residential buildings, hotels, and motels. These buildings have very significant differences in construction and energy performance. Heavy commercial and architectural grade windows are simply not the same as lightweight residential windows, because of the requirements for higher structural performance and durability. This is clearly recognized by different prescriptive criteria in Chapter 4 vs. Chapter 5 of the IECC, ASHRAE 90.1 or 189.1 vs. ASHRAE 90.2, etc. The values in Tables 703.3.1(a) and (b) are simply not appropriate for heavy commercial and architectural grade windows. Therefore, this modification awards points for	For Aga Abs	: 11 ainst: 2

											Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action			Propo	osed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	
				(unchanged) Table703.3.1(b) (unchanged)					these products by meeting the values in the ASHRAE 189.1, the green construction standard for commercial buildings including highrise residential, hotels, and motels. ASHRAE 189.1 sets similarly aggressive values while also accounting for heavy commercial products, and is currently being updated at the same time as the NGBS. Alternately, the IgCC could also be referenced, but is still in 2nd draft form, and not yet complete.		
				For fenestration in reside meetthe requirements of Points: 8 in Zones 1-3 5 in Zones 4-5 6 in Zones 6-8			height above grade, hotels,	and motels, the U-factor and SHG	<u>Sshall</u>		
	22	Fenestration & Lighting WG Proposal "Tier 2" options		Footnote Option 1: In Climate Zones 5-8, win combination with a rated Footnote Option 2: In Climate Zones 5-8, win permitted.	Climate Zones 1 and 2 3 4 4 to 8 5 to 8 5 to 8 1 to 3 & 2 3 4 4 5 to 8	Table 703.3.1 U-Factor Windows and E:	SHGC Exterior Doors (maximum ified ratings) 0.25 0.40 Any0.40 Any Any DDs (maximum certified ratings) 0.35 Any0.40 Any Any 0.35 Any Any Combination with a rated Sle equivalent energy perform	Points Points HGC ≥ 0.35, or, a rated <i>U</i> -factor = nance and shall be permitted.		Abstain: 0	No comment for Z1-3 and skylights Discussion of Z4 .25 or .28 U and .22 or .25 U for 5-8 Amended Add 2 options for Z4: .28 or .25 Add 2 options for Z5-8: .25 and .22 Separate points for each
P37		NAHB	703.4.1 Combo System	HVAC equipment efficier	ncy				A number of homes have two or more HVAC systems serving separate zones. Additional guidance is needed on how are points awarded when there are two or more HVAC systems in a home? Should points be base	Vote to reject: ed For: 11	HVAC Points should be based on

June 2011 Page 87 of 199

							Chapter 7
	# Log	Entity Represented	Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
		Research Center	Revise as follows		on the efficiency of the system servicing the largest portion of the home or should it be based on the lowest efficiency system or should it be a weighted average?	Against:0 Abstain: 0	the lowest efficiency system to encourage good design practices. A weighted system will cause unnecessary complexity and confusion in the design process.
		Rosenstock Edison Electric Institute self	Source Heat Pump	 (1) Open Loop: ≥ 16.2 EER / ≥ 3.6 COP 29 30 (2) Closed Loop: ≥ 14.1 EER / ≥ 3.3 COP 29 30 (3) Direct Expansion: ≥ 15.0 EER / ≥ 3.5 COP 29 30 (4) Any type: ≥ 24 EER, / ≥ 4.3 COP 30 40 (5) Any type (open, closed, direct expansion): > 28 EER / > 4.8 COP 50 	Geothermal energy systems save much more energy than fossil fuel systems, and higher efficiency systems should receive more points. There are multiple systems that are rated at over 30 EER and 5.0 COP, and they should receive more points.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P	377 504	Center	Heater Energy Factor Revise as follows	Water heating design, equipment and installation 703.5.1 - Where there are multiple water heating systems, the system with the lowest EF is to be used to determine the points. Use this for other mechanical systems where appropriate (add to 703/4 – Where there are multiple systems, the system with the lowest efficiency rating shall be used to determine point levels)	Some homes have two or more water heaters. Additional guidance is needed on how are points awarded when there are two or more in a home? Should points be based on the efficiency of the system servicing the largest portion of the home or should it be based on the lowest efficiency system or should it be a weighted average?	Vote to reject: For: 11 Against:0 Abstain: 0 Vote to approve: For: 11 Against:0 Abstain: 0	Points should be based on the lowest efficiency system to encourage good design practices. A weighted system will cause unnecessary complexity and confusion in the design process. Clarification on small demand loads TBD – maybe offer point for having a point for small system, and/or update wording of this section to clarify 703.5.1 is for main water heater LeChange to 703.5.1 - Where there are multiple water heating systems, the system with the lowest EF is to be used to determine the points. Use this for other mechanical systems where appropriate (add to 703/4 – Where there are multiple systems, the system with the lowest efficiency rating shall be used to determine point levels)
		Edison Electric Institute self	Heater Energy Factor	Heat Pump 1.2 5	points in this system. Also, this type of system could have lower initial costs to builders and homeowners.	Reject Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	We will be reviewing 704 and be adjusting all Chapter 7 points based on the 2009 IECC.
- In	ne 201	4		Page 88 o	1.400		

June 2011 Page 88 of 199

							Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Buildinggreener LLC Self	Heater Energy Factor	Remove Solar Water Heating from 704.3.2.1 and add it to Water Heating <u>703.5.1 (5)</u>	The scope and points are great, but this type of heating needs to be in the same category as the other types of water heating to show its benefits by making it easy to compare and give the impression that it is becoming the norm and is a legitimate form of water heating.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P38)TG5- 9	Craig Conner	703.5.4.1	Strike 703.5.4.1and get points for this item and place in section 704 (as appropriate for the Chapter 7 format). Hot water pipe insulation. Insulation with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of at least R-3 shall be applied to the following: 1. piping larger than 3/4 in. outside diameter 2. piping serving more than one dwelling unit 3. piping branches serving kitchen sinks 4. piping located outside the conditioned space 5. piping from the water heater to a distribution manifold 6. piping located under a floor slab 7. buried piping 8. piping in recirculation systems other than demand recirculation systems All remaining piping shall be insulated to at least R-3 or meet the length requirements of Table TABLE Maximum Run Length (feet) Nominal Pipe Diameter of 3/8 1/2 3/4 largest pipe in run (in.) Maximum pipe length 30 20 10 1. Total length of all piping from the distribution manifold or the recirculation loop to a point of use.	This updates the method for getting points for appropriate hot water pipe insulation.	Vote For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
P38		1	703.5.4.2 - Remove points and make mandatory.	703.5.4.2 - Remove points and make mandatory. Currently builder's get 1 point for insulating boiler supply piping in unconditioned space.	The 2009 IECC requires this piping to be insulated (Section 403.3). Since 2009 IECC is the baseline for this program it should be mandatory.	Accept approve: 15 reject: 0 abstain: 0	
P38		NM Build Green NM		704.1 Application of additional practice points. Points from Section 704 can be added to points earned in section 702 (Performance Path), Section 703 (Prescriptive Path), or Section 701.1.3 (Alternative bronze level compliance) All points earned in section 704 shall go tword points earned in Category 7; additional points from any category.	Section 702 the performance path or 703 the prescriptive path are measurable. Section 704 is most quality control of the practices earned in 702 or 703 but do not in them selves raise the energy efficiency of the project. See also suggested changes to Chapter 3 303.1 (3) and changes to table 303 submitted seperately.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P38		Don Carr NAHB Research Center	704.2.1 Hard Wired Lighting	Add points value for (3) A min of 80% ext ltg wattage has efficiency of 40 lumens per watt min or be a solar powered light fixture.	Current copy of std has no point value assigned and thus the scoring tool has ignored this practice and so there is nop encouragement of this good green practice.	Vote to accept For: 10 Against:0 Abstain: 0	LIGHTING/APPLIANCES Motion to add points for high efficacy outdoor lighting
P38-				704.2.1 - Revise wording and make mandatory – Move this section to 701 Change (1) to read "A minimum of 50 percent of the total hard-wired lighting fixtures, or the bulbs in those fixtures, qualify as high efficacy or equivalent." Also change the points from 4 to "Mandatory".	The 2009 IECC requires a minimum 50% high efficacy lights.	Accept approve: 15 reject: 0 abstain: 0	Add definition: High-Efficacy Lamps – Compact fluorescent lamps, T-8 or smaller diameter linear fluorescent lamps, or lamps with a minimum efficacy of: 1. 60 lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts, 2. 50 lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts to 40 watts, and 3. 40 lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less.

June 2011 Page 89 of 199

								Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed (Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
								Vote to approve definition: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0
P385		VELUX	Skylights Add new as follows	 704.2.4.x Daylighting Analysis Perform analysis that compares the substitution of toplighting for pladaylight. 1 point if kitchen and other rooms in living areas are analyzed 2 points if all rooms with windows and attic space above are analyzed 1 additional point per room where the glazed area is reduced by at lincreasing the base whole building energy performance. 	ed	New studies from Europe indicate that highly efficient skylights (and probably tubular daylighting devices as well) can improve the energy performance and livability of homes by reducing the direct lighting energy and heating energy losses. The indirect benefit of reducing losses is realized by the reduction of glazing areas that can be achieved. This is particularly promising as a new way to save significant year-round energy, particularly in the upper two-thirds of the U.S. (see Attachments for substantiating documents).		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
P386	TG5-	Matt Williams	Add Section	705.x Smart Appliances & Systems installed:		Demand response, augmented by the smart grid and smart appliances,	Approve:	Move to 705 as innovative
	18		704.2.7	- VOIX OTHER TOPPING HOUSE OF THE HOUSE	Points	will result in energy savings and reductions in costs.		practices
		Association of	AHAM	(1) Refrigerator	? TBD Points Group	According to EIA's Electric Power Annual 2008 (Table 9.2) utilities	For: 11	
		Home	certified	(2) Freezer	TBD Points Group	reported for every 1kW of peak load reduction there is a corresponding	Oppose: 1	In addition, need definition
			Smart	(3) Dishwasher	TBD Points Group	139 kWh of energy saved. The benefits in the PNNL study being	Abstain: 0	and Matt will propose this
		Manufacturers	Appliances	(4) Clothes Dryer	TBD Points Group	considered are distinct from those arising due to traditional machine		for the next call.
				(5) Clothes Washer	TBD Points Group	enhancements that enable operational efficiencies. The benefits include		
				(6) Room Air Conditioner	TBD Points Group	estimates of the production cost savings to utilities and the extent to which		
				(7) HVAC Systems	TBD Points Group	smart appliances can provide ancillary services to facilitate greater		
				(8) Service Hot Water Heating Systems	TBD Points Group	penetration of renewable generation sources (wind and solar in particular).		
				(1)				
				Addition and Renovation Note: Section 704.2.6 applies as f	follows:	See provided document for additional supporting information.		
				(1) Replace existing refrigerator	TBD Points Group			
				(2) Replace existing freeze				
				(3) Replace existing dishwasher	TBD Points Group			
				(4) Replace existing clothes dryer	TBD Points Group			
				(5) Replace existing clothes washer	TBD Points Group			
				(6) Replace HVAC Systems	TBD Points Group			
				(7) Replace Service Hot Water Heating Systems	TBD Points Group			
P387	310	Eric Lacey	704.3.1.1	704.3.1.1 Sun-tempered design. Building orientation, sizing of gla	azing, and design of overhangs are in accordance with all of the	e This proposal clarifies that the under the sun-tempered design approach,	Proponent	PASSIVE DESIGN
		RECA RECA	Sun- Termpered Design Revise as follows	following: (1) The long side (or one side if of equal length) of the building face (2) Vertical glazing area is between 5 and 7 percent of the gross co 704.3.1.1(8)]. (3) Vertical glazing area is less than 2 percent of the gross conditio compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.	es within 20 degrees of true south. Onditioned floor area on the south face [also see Section one) Oned floor area on the west face, and glazing is ENERGY STAF	the glazing requirements for all windows (other than those subject to the exception for south-facing glazing) will meet or exceed the minimum requirements set out in the NGBS, specifically Table 701.4.4.1. The proposal does not affect the exception for south-facing glazing, which must still meet a minimum 0.40 SHGC.	withdraws this proposa	1
				(4) Vertical glazing area is less than 4 percent of the gross condition compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.		2		
				(5) Vertical glazing area is less than 8 percent of the gross conditio compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.		R		
				(6) Skylights, where installed, are in accordance with the following:				
				(a) shades and insulated wells are used, and all glazing is ENERG Section 701.4.4.1 .	Y STAR compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of			

June 2011 Page 90 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
P388 921	Steve Williams	704.3.2.1	(No change to remainder of Section 704.3.1.1) No Mention of Solar Water Radiant Heating Please add. 704.4.2 could be used, but no specific details. Suggestions would be nice.	This form of radiant heating is not very much talked about, but popular	Vote to	HVAC
	Buildinggreener LLC Self	Solar Water Heater	Modify 704.3.3.2 after active solar, insert "hydronic or photovoltaic hybrid"	with the people I have heard use it.	accept as modified For: 11 Against:0 Abstain: 0	Section 704.3.3.2 is the only area that discusses active solar space heating. Solar space heating is not included and the group will revisit this item. Modify 704.3.3.2 after active solar, insert "hydronic or photovoltaic hybrid" (assume points will be adjusted)
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.3.3.1 Photovoltaic Panels Revise as follows	(Points awarded per 1/10 kW <u>per dwelling unit)</u>	Clarify that for multi-unit buildings that the points are based on a per dwelling unit energy generation rather than per building.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
	PARTNERS SELF	Other Renewable Energy Add new as follows	exclusively by solar energy." This requirement would also apply to Additions and Renovations.	Solar PAVs are highly effective in providing attic ventilation at times when it is needed. Product designs allow for their use regardless of roof orientation or style. As an example, the State of Georgia amended the 2009 IECC to include this same provision.	Reject Comment For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The HVAC working group would like others input on how effective are attic fans on reducing energy consumption, and attic fan energy savings if powered by solar. Additionally, there should be an exception for units that are controlled by monitoring systems designed to maintain attic humidity/temperatures based on load requirements and outside air vs attic air temperatures/humidity. Not wanting to endorse specific building practice and no specific information about the energy savings. In addition, Venting the attic can cause more issues than
	NAHB Research Center NAHB	704.3.3.2 Other Renewable Energy Revise as follows	(Points awarded per 1/10 kW per dwelling unit)	Clarify that for multi-unit buildings that the points are based on a per dwellling unit energy generation rather than per building.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13-17 meeting.
	Thomas Stroud	704.3.3.2	704.3.3.2 Other on-site energy source is installed (e.g. wind energy, on-site micro-hydro power, active solar space	It is essential to allow for biomass as an on-site renewable energy source.	This is	OTHER/POINTS
June 2011			Page 91 o	£400		

June 2011 Page 91 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	HPBA	Other Renewable Energy Add new as follows	heating <u>and biomass space heating</u> systems).	Wood burning is a valid alternative and has more products in usage currently than all other renewable energy sources.	withdrawn by the proponent	(
P393 506	NAHB Research	704.4.4-2 & 3 Duct System Revise as follows	Ducts Add the term "All" in front of 704.4.2 and 704.4.3 add "(s)" after system in both cases	How should buildings that have a combination of ductless systems and a system with ducts be treated? Can they get points for both or should just the major system get points? Does this include ventilation duct work for bath/kitchen fans or building ventilation if the HVAC is ductless?	. Motion Accept as modified For: 11 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	HVAC Move this back to the HVAC working group to work on based on least number of points concept. Motion to add the term "All" in front of 704.4.2 and 704.4.3 add "(s)" after system in both cases
P394 349			CEE COMMENT BELOW.	There is way too many points allowed throughout the NGBS if ducted HVAC systems are used as compared to the points allowed if an HVAC system with no ducting is used. This needs to be evened-up a bit. Practices providing points for HVAC ducting include: 704.4.1 (5 points), 704.4.4 (12 points), 704.4.5 (5 points), 704.5.5 (4 points), 704.6.2.2 (15 points), 704.6.2.3 (8 points), 901.1.2 (5 points), 902.2.3 (3 points), 902.4 (3 points) and 903.6 (2 points). This is a total of 62 points that can be earned for using ducted HVAC systems. Practices providing points for HVAC systems with no ducting include: 704.4.2 (15 points) and 704.4.3 (15 points). This is a total of 30 points that can be earned for using HVAC systems with no ducts.		Clarify the provision TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13
P395 TG5-	Phillips	704.4.1 - Revise wording, make mandatory, and relocate to section 701.4.2.	704.4.1 - Revise wording, make mandatory, and relocate to section 701.4.2. Revise to read "Duct system is sized and designed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent". Currently this gives 5 points. Make it "Mandatory" and move to 701.4.2.	The 2009 IRC, Section M1601 requires ducts to be sized and designed to ACCA Manual D or equivalent.	Accept approve: 15 reject: 0 abstain: 0	
P396 314	Gregg Achman Hearth & Home Technologies Hearth & Home Technologies	704.4.2 Space Heating	Space heating is provided by a system that does not include air ducts. Addition note: natural gas and propane fireplace heaters that are direct vented or powervented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors and comply with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 are included space heating equipment.	Fireplace heaters provide space heating without the use of air ducts.		TG has not finalized its recommendation. A recommendation will be presented at the June 13
P397 TG5- 5	Christine Phillips	704.5.1 Delete this section, move to 701.4.1.1 & revise wording	704.5.1 Delete this from 704.5.1. Move to 701.4.1.1. & revised as noted in the TG5 6 proposal below. This section gives 1 point for using ACCA Manual S to select heating or cooling equipment 701.4.1.1 Revise wording. Add a reference to ACCA Manual S. This section should now read "Space heating and cooling system is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J or equivalent. Equipment is selected using ACCA Manual S or equivalent.	The 2009 IRC, Section M1401.3 requires that all equipment be selected per ACCA Manual S.	Accept approve: 15 reject: 0 abstain: 0	
P398 TG5- 15	Don Prather	704.5.2	Recommendation 3 704.5.2 HVAC contractor and service technician are certified by a nationally or regionally recognized program (e.g. North American Technician Excellence, Inc. (NATE), Air Conditioning Contractors of Americas Quality Assured Program (ACCA / QA), Building Performance Institute (BPI), Radiant Panel Association, or manufacturers' training program)		Vote to approve without RESNET reference: For: 10 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
P399 TG5-	Don Prather	704.5.3	Recommendation 4	Recommend deleting the parts struck out because the items listed are part	Proposed	
June 2011		1	Page 92 o			

June 2011 Page 92 of 199

Page Dog Company Entity Company Company Entity	Task Gro Action allation change is withdrawn Don Accept	
704.5.3 Performance of the heating and/or cooling system is verified by HVAC contractor in accordance with: 1) Start-up procedure is performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions 2) Refrigerant Charge is verified by the super-heat and/or sub-cooling method 3) Burner is cet to fire at input level listed on namelpiote 4. An Internal externing fans speed in each in approximate with manufacturer's instructione 6) — Total externing fans speed in each in approximate with manufacturer's instructione 6) — Total externing system stable close not exceed equipment capability at rated sufficient NAHB NAHB NAHB Research Center without NAHB Research Center P401TG5-Christine 704.6.2 — Third-party testing is conducted to verify performance. Delete 704.6.2 and Re-write as shown below. 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2.1 — Bullione envelope leakage (1) Bight a blower door lest and visual inspection are performed as described in 701.4.3. Points: 5* (2) Third party verification is completed. Points: 5* (3) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: a. 5 ACH50 b. 4 ACH50 c. 3 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 d. 3 Belanced HAC cliticos are demonstrated by flow hood or other acceptable flow measurement tool by a third party.	withdrawn Don	
2)—Refrigerant Charge is verified by the super-heat and/or sub-cooling method 3 Burner is set to fire at himpul level fielded on nameplate 4)—Air handler setting/fan speed is set in accordance with manufacturer's instructions 6)—10 Total external system static does not exceed equipment capability at rated airflow. 6)—Total external system static does not exceed equipment capability at rated airflow. 704.54 NAHB ROFCS Research Delete Center Without NAHB Research Sesearch Phillips 704.6.2 704.6.2 — Third-party testing is conducted to verify performance. Delete 704.6.2 and Re-writle as shown below. 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements as described in 701.4.3. Points: 5* (1) Third party verification is completed. Points. 5* (2) Third party verification is completed. Points. 5* (3) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.q. (25 Pa). The maximum leakage as a percent of the system design flow rate is in accordance with the following: 704.6.2 — Testing above mandatory requirements and register boot, is tested by a third party for leakage at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.q. (25 Pa). The maximum leakage as a percent of the system design flow rate is in accordance with the following: 704.6.2.3 — Ballanced HVAC airflows are demonstrated by flow hood or other acceptable flow measurement tool by a third party.	Accept	
NAHB Research Delete without substitution Research Center Without Substitution Research Center Without Substitution Research Center Without Substitution Research Center Research Researc	<u>Accept</u>	
Research Center without substitution Research Center P401 TGS-Christine Phillips Phillips Points are awarded only until January 20, 2010 TGS-Christine Phillips Phill		
Phillips Delete 704.6.2 and Re-write as shown below. 704.6.2 - Testing above mandatory requirements is conducted to verify performance 704.6.2.1 - Building envelope leakage (1) Both a blower door test and visual inspection are performed as described in 701.4.3. Points: 5* (2) Third party verification is completed. Points: 5* (3) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: a. 5 ACH50 b. 4 ACH50 c. 3 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 e. 1 ACH50 704.6.2.2 - The entire central HVAC duct system, including air handlers and register boot, is tested by a third party for leakage at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa). The maximum leakage as a percent of the system design flow rate is in accordance with the following: 704.6.2.3 - Balanced HVAC airflows are demonstrated by flow hood or other acceptable flow measurement tool by a third party.	Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	
704.6.2.1 – Building envelope leakage (1) Both a blower door test and visual inspection are performed as described in 701.4.3. Points: 5* (2) Third party verification is completed. Points: 5* (3) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: a. 5 ACH50 b. 4 ACH50 c. 3 ACH50 d. 2 ACH50 e. 1 ACH50 e. 1 ACH50 704.6.2.2 - The entire central HVAC duct system, including air handlers and register boot, is tested by a third party for leakage at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa). The maximum leakage as a percent of the system design flow rate is in accordance with the following: 704.6.2.3 - Balanced HVAC airflows are demonstrated by flow hood or other acceptable flow measurement tool by a third party.	In .	
at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa). The maximum leakage as a percent of the system design flow rate is in accordance with the following: 704.6.2.3 - Balanced HVAC airflows are demonstrated by flow hood or other acceptable flow measurement tool by a third party.	Abstain: 0	
Test results are in accordance with both of the following:		
P402 215 Amy Schmidt The Dow Chemical Company Dow Building Solutions Solutio	odate air Vote to Idded reject:	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 8.
(1) Whole building ventilation is provided in accordance with Section 902.2.		
(2) Fossil fuel furnace and water heater is sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with Section 901.1.		
(3) Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances are in accordance with Section 901.2.		
(4) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with:		
a. <u>3</u> 5 ACH50		

June 2011 Page 93 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
			b. <u>2</u> 4 ACH50			
			c. <u>1</u> 3 ACH50			
			d. 2 ACH50			
			e. 1 ACH50			
		704.6.2.1 Third Party Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	Update the building envelope air leakage limits in this section to match or exceed the 2012 IECC required levels. Points should only be awarded for going beyond the 2012 IECC-mandated ACH50 levels: 5 ACH50 for CZ1-2 and 3 ACH50 for CZ 3-8. 2012 IECC-maximum envelope leakage levels must be Mandatory items, not optional. Whole building mechanical ventilation (WBMV) must be required < 5.0 ACH50, consistent with 2012 IRC.	This currently optional provision awards points for a tighter building shell and simultaneously kicks in a requirement for WBMV. It needs to be changed to reflect new envelope leakage limits in the 2012 IECC. WBMV must be made mandatory as well, as the max allowable leakage under the 2012 IECC will trigger a requirement for WBMV in the 2012 IRC. Baseline for NGBS should at least be 2012 I-Codes.	reject:	AIR SEALING The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 8.
	Michael Chandler Chandler Design-Build Inc self	704.6.2.1 Third Party Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	704.6.2.1 Building envelope leakage rate is demonstrated by blower door test. In addition to the test, the following practices are required: 1. Mechanical ventilation is provided in accordance with 902.5. 2. Fossil fuel furnace and water heater is sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with 801.1. 3. Fireplaces and Fuel Burning Appliances are in accordance with 901.2 The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: MANDATORY 7 ACH50 (a) 5 ACH50 (b) 4 ACH50 (c) 3 ACH50 (d) 2 ACH50 (e) 1 ACH50	As Energy Star becomes more stringent it seems likely that builders will elect to opt out and participate in NGBS exclusively. Builders who choose the prescriptive path should not be permitted to avoid doing a third party blower door confirmation of their draft stopping practices.	REJECT Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	AIR SEALING The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 8.
			702.6.2.1			
	Robert Hill NAHB	704.6.2.1 Third Party	(3) Fireplaces and fuel burning appliances are in accordance with the mandatory practices of Section 901.2.	Clarify the practice.	REJECT	AIR SEALING
	NAHB Research Center	Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	If you have a traditional fireplace no glass doors – do you pass the blower door test?		Vote to reject: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	The 2009 IECC is the base, and therefore, this section was updated via TG5 8.
	AHRI	704.6.2.1 Building envelope	704.6.2.1 Building envelope leakage rate is demonstrated by blower door test. In addition to the test, the following practices are required:	This set of proposed changes separates the requirements for fossil fuel burning equipment from those for solid fuel burning equipment and clarify the requirements for each.	Reject in favor of TG5-8:	This item already been
	AHRI	leakage rate	Whole building ventilation is provided in accordance with 902.2.	The requirements addressing the installation of gas and oil fired	For: 12	addressed per TG5-8
		Revise as follows	 Fossil fuel furnace and water heater is sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with 901.1. Fireplaces and Fuel Burning Appliances are in accordance with 901.2. 	appliances are inconsistent and unnecessarily restrict such installations based on unjustified, indoor air quality concerns. Also the standard incorrectly extends its coverage to areas already covered by both the	Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Note: this has already been covered, but there is significant concern about
			The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with:	National Fuel Gas Code and the International Fuel Gas Code. Additional technical changes are proposed, as described.		ventilation in tight houses.
			(a) 5 ACH50 (b) 4 ACH50 (c) 3 ACH50 (d) 2 ACH50 (e) 1 ACH50	Section 704.6.2.1, which addresses envelope air leakage, requires fossil fuel furnaces and water heaters to be either sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with 901.1. This creates a contradiction. While section 704.6.2.1 states "the following practices are required," section		

June 2011 Page 94 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				901.1 does not mandate that gas or oil furnaces and water heaters be direct vent (sealed combustion) or power vented. Section 901.1.1 specifically addresses the installation of natural draft space heating and water heating equipment, which is only a subset of all the types of fossil fuel furnaces and water heaters. The deletion of "2." Is proposed because of this contradiction and because this provision does not directly relate to the building envelop leakage rate. The change to "3." reflects the reorganization mentioned above.		
P407 TG5- 11	-Amy Schmidt	705.2	I propose the deletion of section 705.2	There are plenty of other options for obtaining points this is a very weak section.	Vote to approve: For: 5 Against: 5 Abstain: 1	Motion fails to delete section 705.2
					Vote to approve direction to points working group: For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Direction to the points group: Specify points to be adjusted to calculate points for two year service plan and it is as enforceable as possible.
P408 321		Add New	Part 1: Chapter 2 Definitions		Reject	OTHER/RENEWABLES
	L Ross Consulting Inc The Dow Chemical	Section Add new as follows	Add new Chapter 2 Definitions BUILDING INTEGRATED PHOTOVOLTAIC (BIPV) SYSTEM. A system that incorporates	buildings. This proposal adds a new separate section regarding Building Renewable Energy Systems in order to bring clarity and enforceability to the use of renewable energy on buildings and building sites. Companion changes to this new section rewrite requires changes for Chapter 2	For: 11 Against: 1 Abstain: 0	These are rejected as the BIPV is not used in the standard and there is a
	Company		photovoltaic modules, which covert solar radiation into energy, into the building envelope.	Definitions and Table 303, which are submitted as part of this proposal. The following is a breakdown of the reasons for this proposed change: Section 701.6 1. The charging paragraph clearly states that there is a minimum of 2% of the buildings energy use to be provided by renewable		definition for a renewable energy source sufficient for section 704.3.3
			PHOTOVOLTAIC PANEL SYSTEM. A system that incorporates photovoltaic modules, which covert solar radiation into energy, into discrete panels that are installed on a building site or mounted on a building.	energy systems, along with a requirement for metering of these systems. 2. Instructions for demonstrating compliance are given for both performance and compliance paths. This section describes the various		
			WIND ENERGY SYSTEM. A system installed on the building site or on the building that converts wind into energy.	types of renewable energy systems that may be used individually or in combination to satisfy the 2% minimum set forth in Section 701.6. Photovoltaic systems and wind energy systems are the two major types of		
			Part 2: Table 303	renewable energy systems proposed for inclusion in the NGBS. Photovoltaic systems are further broken down into three types, each with "pointers" to applicable installation requirements in the International Residential Code. Definitions for each type of PV system are proposed for Chapter 2. Photovoltaic Panels are PV modules incorporated into discrete		
			Add new provision to Table 303	panels that are installed either on the building or on the building site. In the case of roof top mounted systems, installation details are listed in the IRC.	For: 12	
			Table 303 Renewable Energy. Where renewable energy is utilized in accordance with Section 701.5, the rating of the building shall be increased to the next level.	manufacturer's installation instructions. Building integrated photovoltaic systems (BIPV) are PV modules incorporated into the building envelope such that, in the case of roof BIPV, the system not only generates electricity but also forms the roof covering. Because these products	Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Reject this item as it changes the points for chapter 7 and does not have a limit on the amount
			Part 3: Add new Section to Chapter 7	provide dual function, BIPV installation must also meet roof covering requirements found in the IRC. Wind energy systems are recognized as another renewable energy source and must be placed in accordance with		of points
			701.6 Renewable energy systems requirements. Each building or building site shall be equipped with one or more renewable	the manufacturer's installation instructions. Chapter 2: Definitions are	D	
			energy systems in accordance with Section 701.6.3 that have the capacity to provide at least two percent of the annual energy use of the building. These systems shall be metered.	renewable energy systems that have entered the marketplace. Table 303	Reject making this a mandatory	
			701.6.1 Building performance-based compliance. Performance-based compliance shall be based on building annual energy us	renewable energy by increasing one level for those projects that utilize these systems in accordance with Section 701.5. It is important to will	a mandatory requirement: For: 12 Against: 0	
luno 2011	<u> </u>		Page 05 d		90 0	

June 2011 Page 95 of 199

							Chapter 7
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity	Section Number And	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
		Represented	Requested Action				
			Action	calculations.	because of the use of renewable energy.	Abstain: 0	Renewable energy is
				<u>calculations.</u>	because of the use of reflewable effergy.		difficult to make
'				701.6.2 Building prescriptive compliance. Prescriptive compliance, shall be based on building annual energy use calculations or		Reject	mandatory due to code
				demonstrate that the renewable energy system provides not less than 1.75 Btu/hr or not less than 0.50 watts per square foot of		. •	requirements, permits, etc.
				conditioned floor area.		3 a	
						replacement for section	
				701.6.3 Renewable energy systems. Renewable energy systems shall meet the requirements of Section 701.6.3.1 roof-mounted		704.3.3	
				solar photovoltaic panel systems, Section 701.6.3.2 site located photovoltaic panel system, Section 701.6.3.3 building integrated solar photovoltaic systems, or Section 701.6.3.4 wind energy systems.		For: 11	
				Solar priotovoltaic systems, or Section 701.6.3.4 wind energy systems.		Against: 1	Itamaa wafa waxaa da ahaaada
				701.6.3.1 Roof-mounted photovoltaic panel systems. Roof-mounted photovoltaic panel systems shall be designed, constructed,			Items referenced should be installed per code, the
				and installed in accordance with the <i>International Residential Code</i> and NFPA 70.			group likes the flexibility in
							the current wording for
				701.6.3.2 Site located photovoltaic panel systems. Site located photovoltaic panel systems shall be designed, constructed, and			points as it is more flexible due to allowing a variety of
				installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.		1	renewable sources.
						1	ionowable courses.
				701.6.3.3 Building integrated solar photovoltaic systems. Building integrated solar photovoltaic systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the International Residential Code and NFPA 70.		1	
				constructed and installed in accordance with the international Residential Code and NFPA 70.		1	
				701.6.3.4 Wind energy systems. Wind energy systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with		1	
				manufacturer's instructions.		1	
						1	
						1	
						1	
						1	
						1	
						1	
I						1	
I P40	9922	Bill Klaproth	Other (include	e 705.3 Basement Sump Pump	The United States Green Building Council says in the United States alone,	Vote to	AMBER IS THIS
		Next Level	section		buildings account for 72% of electricity consumption, so it makes sense	reject:	OMITTED
		Glentronics,	number and			For: 12	ACCENDITALLY?
		Inc.	title below)		homes. And the consumer/builder should be alerted to the most energy efficient products available - including sump pumps! Compared to ordinary	Against: 0	There is no metric to
					sump pumps, pumps that use energy efficient PSC motors offer enhanced	Abstain. U	certify and insufficient
					energy efficiency - resulting in lower utility costs for the homeowner and	1	language.
					lower demand on fossil fuels which pollute our air, without sacrificing	1	
					performance. The key to this is highly efficient PCS (permanent split	1	
					capacitor) motors that use substantially fewer amps compared with other pumps. That means they are considerably less expensive for a	1	
					homeowner to operate. For example the average cost savings earned	1	
					when using a sump pump with a PSC motor varies between \$50 and \$75	1	
					per year depending on model - in essence these pumps pay for themselves. As you know less amps mean less kWh reducing CO2	1	
					lemissions as well. To give you an example, to date, Glentronics pumps	1	
					(maker of the PHCC Pro Series that use PSC motors) have saved 25.1	1	
					million kWh or enough energy to power 2,369 homes for one year, in	1	
					addition to ridding the environment of 17,887 metric tons of carbon. That's just one manufacturer - many others use PSC motors as well: Little Giant	1	
					(several systems) http://www.lgpc.com/ Zoeller (M, N or D264)	1	
					http://www.zoeller.com/zcopump/Products/zcoproducts.htm Hydromatic	1	
					(B75-M1 or –V1) http://www.hydromatic.com/sump/sump_effluent.html	1	
					Barnes/Crane (SP BP and EP Series) http://www.cranepumps.com/index.php Gould (SP02, SP03, LSP03,	1	
					LSP07) http://www.goulds.com/ Grundfos/Paco	1	
					http://www.grundfos.us/web/HOMEus.NSF	1	
					http://www.pacopumps.com/HomePages/PacoHome.asp Imagine if all	1	
					new construction and retrofit projects in the U.S. employed sump pumps	1	

June 2011 Page 96 of 199

						Chapter 7
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	_
				with energy efficient PSC motors, the energy savings would be hard to ignore. For that reason we feel energy efficient sump pumps that use PSC motors should be included in the NGBS. Thank you very much for your time!		
	GDS Associates, Inc	section	Either completely remove section 703 - Prescriptive Path(Preferred) or reduce all points assigned by at least a factor of 4	predictors of actual performance. It is currently A LOT easier to gain points using the prescriptive path than the performance path under the NGBS. This is the exact opposite to the way many building performance experts	Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	Points will be reviewed based on the new baseline of the 2009 IECC. In addition, the task group will retain the prescriptive path.
	Gary Klein Building Quality	Chapter 7 Revise as follows	Revise the energy portion of ICC 700 to be based onexceeding the most current version of the IECC, the 2012 IECC. Points should be adjusted such thatthere are points for exceeding the levels in the 2012 IECC, but not for levelsat or below the 2012 IECC. Some ofthe new items in the 2012 IECC would become mandatory without points. The concept of tradeoffs should beretained, such that it is possible to put in elements of the building that arebelow the ICC 700, or even the 2012 IECC, provided the overall building meetsthe energy goal.			The baseline for the energy efficiency chapter is the 2009 IECC.
P412 TG5- 17	Don Prather	Organization	Propose to update the organization of Chapter 7 so that the Performance and Prescriptive Paths include all energy savings features as outlined below. Note that this requires first meeting the 2009 IECC baseline and then going beyond to reach the various savings levels in Chapter 7.	energy efficiency by placing all energy savings measures in either Section 702 for the performance path or Section 703 for the prescriptive path.	Approve For: 12 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	

June 2011 Page 97 of 199

# Log Name Section ID Company Number Entity And Represented Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NGBS v2 Chapter 7 Performance Path Approach (2009 IECC) BASELINE: 2009 IECC 701 - Mandatory Items 702 - Performance Path (REM/Rate or EnergyGauge) Envelope Infiltration & Ventilation Heating/Cooling Water Heating Ducts Solar Water Heating Lighting/Appliances Passive Solar Design 704 - Additional Practices HVAC Design & Install On-site Inspection Testing Hot Water Piping 705 - Innovative Practices	NGBS v2 Chapter 7 Prescriptive Path Approach (2009 IECC) BASELINE: 2009 IECC 701 - Mandatory Items 703 - Prescriptive Path Envelope Infiltration & Ventilation Heating/Cooling Water Heating Ducts Solar Water Heating Lighting/Appliances Passive Solar Design 704 - Additional Practices HVAC Design & Install On-site Inspection Testing Hot Water Piping 705 - Innovative Practices			
Renewable Energy	Renewable Energy			

TG-6

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P413 TG6-7	Paula Cino National Multi Housing Council	3 3 - 3		This proposal promotes sustainability goals by minimizing the energy usage of parking garages.	Accept 6-0-0	

June 2011 Page 98 of 199

Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency

TG-4

I G-4						
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P414 924	Next Level Glentronics, Inc.	801.0 Intent (Indoor and Outdoor Water Use)	Water-Powered Sump Pumps – water-powered sump pumps or any other device that involves a cross connection between potable water systems, to pump out storm water from a basement sump pit is prohibited from installation.	during rainstorms, stormwater beneath people's basements build up, and is funneled into basins called "sump pits." From there, a sump pump, pumps this dirty stormwater outside the house. The problem occurs when the power goes out and the primary sump pump (that's plugged into the wall) no longer works. That's when people turn to their water-powered sump pump to get the rising water out of their sump pit before it overflows – flooding a homeowner's basement. Water-powered sump pumps connect directly to the fresh drinking water supply line of a house, or in some circumstances, homeowners connect the pump with a rubber garden hose to a nearby faucet. When the pump is activated, approximately 600 gallons of fresh drinking water per hour is released in the sump pit. Most of these models then pull up 1 gallon of contaminated storm water, for each gallon of fresh water used, and deposits the water outside, right down the sewer. Depending on how often a water-powered sump pump is activated to pump rainwater out of a basement sump pit, it can waste between 10,000 and 32,000 gallons of our precious fresh drinking water per year! There are no official records on how many of these water-powered pumps are in operation in the United States, estimates range from 20,000 to 100,000 units. If we split the difference and say 60,000, and on average each one wastes 15,000 gallons per year, that's 90 million gallons of water wasted: 90 million gallons! The EPA says that the average person must consume 2.5 quarts of water per day to maintain health, which equals 228 gallons per year. If you take 90 million gallons of water wasted, divided by 228, that equals 394,736 people. That's enough fresh drinking water to supply the entire city of Minneapolis with clean drinking water every year!! Not only do they waste precious drinking water, they pose a serious health risk to the homeowner. Since all water-powered pumps must be connected directly to the water supply, they must have backflow protection - unfortunately, many are installed with		We consider this to be an emergency device. Contamination is covered in building codes.
P415 509	NAHB Research	Add new as	 801.1.1 Indoor hot water usage is reduced by one of the following practices: (points only awarded for one of the items.) (1) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both all the kitchens and bathrooms is 40 feet (12192 mm) or less in length from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (2) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both all the kitchens and bathrooms is 30 feet (9144 mm) or less from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (3) One of the following piping system designs is implemented: (a) use of structured-type plumbing with demand controlled hot water loops, in which the volume of water contained in the pipe and fixture fittings downstream of the recirculating trunk line is a maximum of 4 cups (0.95 liters) (57.75 cubic inches) (0.25 gallons), or (b) engineered parallel piping system (i.e. manifold system) in which 	Clarify the practice	Accept	

June 2011 Page 99 of 199

						Chapter 8
# L I	og Name D Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			the hot water line distance from the water heater to the parallel piping system is less than 15 feet (4570 mm) and the parallel piping to the any fixture fittings contains a maximum of 8 cups (1.89 liters) (115.50 cubic inches) (0.50 gallons), or (c) central core plumbing system with all plumbing fixture fittings (e.g., faucets, showerheads) located such that the volume of water contained in each pipe run between the water heater and any fixture fitting is a maximum of 6 cups (1.42 liters) (86.63 cubic inches) (0.38 gallons).			
P416 51	0 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Water Usage Revise as follows	(1) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both all the kitchen and bathrooms is 40 feet (12192 mm) or less in length from the water heater and is iszed in accordance with the code for the specified application.	clarify the practice.		Accepted as part of 509.
P417 51		Water Usage Revise as follows	feet (9144 m) or less from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified	Bob to complete.		Accepted as part of 509.
P418 51	2 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Water Usage Revise as follows	(3)(b) engineered parallel piping system (i.e. manifold system) in which the hot water line distance from the water heater to the parallel piping system is less than 15 feet (4570 mm) and the parallel piping to the any fixture fittings contains a maximum of 8 cups (1.89 liters) (115.50 cubic inches)(0.50 gallons),	Bob to complete.		Accepted as part of 509.
P41951	3 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Water Usage Revise as follows	(3)(c) central core plumbing system with all plumbing fixture fittings (e.g., faucets, showerheads) located such that the volume of water contained in each pipe run between the water heater and any fixture fitting is a maximum of 6 cups (1.42 liters) (86.63 cubic inches) (0.38 gallons).	Bob to complete.		Accepted as part of 509.
P420 10	Build Green NM	Revise as follows		Run length doesn't work in the field. Distance is better. Plumbers don't usually waste material and take extra long routes but need to coordinate with other trades on the job which sometimes adds a bend or 2 that wasn't forseen on the plan set. Also, reducing the number by 8 feet accounts for the up and downs and the difficulty in being able to do B-lines between the two. (Also, grammatically, "is" should be "are" as the subject is plural).		Proponent asked for withdrawal
P421 10	Build Green NM	Water Usage	801.1.1 (2) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both the kitchen and bathrooms is are 30-24 feet (9144 7,315 mm) or less from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application.		Reject	Proponent asked for withdrawl
P422 10	Build Green NM	Water Usage Revise as follows		The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.	Reject	Proponent asked for withdrawal
P423 10	Build Green NM	801.1 Indoor Hot Water Usage Revise as follows		The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.		Proponent asked for withdrawal

June 2011 Page 100 of 199

							Chapter 8
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				engineered parallel piping system (i.e., manifold system) in which the hot water line distance from the water heater to the parallel piping system is less than 15 feet (4570 mm) and the distance to all plumbing fixtures receiving the hot water is not more thanfeet from the beginning of the parallel piping system and uses the smallest diameter piping allowed by code and the parallel piping to the fixture fittings contains a maximum of 8 cups (1.89 liters) (115.50 cubic inches) (0.50 gallons), or			
P42		Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		central core plumbing system with all plumbing fixture fittings (e.g., faucets, showerheads) located such that the distance between the central core plumbing system and all fixutures receiving hot water is no greater than feet and that the smallest diameter pipe allowed by code is used. volume of water contained in each pipe run between the water heater and fixture fitting is a maximum of 6 cups (1.42 liters) (86.63 cubic inches) (0.38 gallons).	The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.		Proponent asked for withdrawal
P42		Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM			Run length doesn't work in the field. Distance is better. Plumbers don't usually waste material and take extra long routes but need to coordinate with other trades on the job which sometimes adds a bend or 2 that wasn't forseen on the plan set. Also, reducing the number by 8 feet accounts for the up and downs and the difficulty in being able to do B-lines between the two.		Proponent asked for withdrawal
P42		Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Revise as follows	801.1.1 (4) (b) on-demand hot water recirculation system is installed with a water temperature sensor turn-off.	needed. On-demand needs to be defined as with a manual switch of some sort and then it should shut off as soon as the water at the fixture meets a certain temperature.	Accept as modified – installed with a water temperature sensor pump switch.	
P42		Build Green NM	Revise as follows	801.1.1 (4) (b) Points for Addition Note: Mandatory 0 Additional Points	It doesn't make sense that this items is optional for new construction but mandatory for additions.	·	Requesting additional clarification from addition and renovation task group

June 2011 Page 101 of 199

							Chapter 8
# Log ID	Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P428 926	Jeremy Williams 8 Timber Products S Inspection Timber Products A Inspection	STAR Water Conserving	Multi-family - Laundry facilities are provided on-site where Energy Star or equivalent water coappliances are installed.		Points should be awarded to multi family builders who do not provide washing machines in each unit, but who do provide laundry facilities for the entire complex which contain Energy Star washing machines.	Accept as modified – Washing machine in individual units or provided in common areas of multi-family buildings.	
	Build Green NM G Build Green NM A	Conserving Appliances	washing machine <u>OR</u>		Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (2) or the next, (3), but not both so someone with a water factor less than 6.0 can't claim 20 points.	Accept	
	Build Green NM G Build Green NM A	Appliances Revise as follows	Addition and Renovation Note: replace existing washing machine OR		Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (2) or the next, (3), but not both so someone with a water factor less than 6.0 can't claim 2 additional points.	Accept	
	Jeannie Sikora 8 Jeannie Leggett V Sikora self	801.3 Food Waste Disposal	801.3 Food waste disposer at primary kitchen sink. 1		I do not understand how a food waste disposal system contributes to minimizing water use in a home. In fact, because water needs to be run while the disposal is operating, it contributes to unnecessary water use. Further, food in disposals increases the biological oxygen demand on a water treatment plant and, hence, does not seem to merit environmental sustainability points		Not appropriate for this section
	Gary Klein N Building Quality / D	Vaste Disposers	Delete 801.3		This device should not be in the standard unless it can be shown that it actually uses less water than other methods of food waste disposal. Other options, like composting, are preferable.	Accept	Accepted as part of 927.
	Build Green NM N Build Green NM D	Vaste Disposers Delete without substitution	Food Waste Disposers. A minimum of one food waste dispenser is installed at the primary kitchen sink.		This does not save water as you have to run the water while the food waste dispenser is operating. Also, it is not recommended for septic systems as it interferes with their breakdown process.	Accept	Accepted as part of 927.
	Gary Klein Building Quality / A	Showerheads	Replace section 801.4 to 801.6 with text below and add appropriate points. Fixture and fitting flow rates. Fixtures and fitting shall comply withthe maximum flow rates as applicable in Table. TABLE: MAXIMUM FIXTURE AND FITTING FLOW RATES FIXTURE OR FIXTURE FITTING TYPE Showerheade 2.0 gpm Lavatory faucet and bar sink -private 1.25 gpm Lavatory faucet-public (metering) 0.25 gpcd Lavatory faucet-public (nonmetering) 0.5 gpme Kitchen faucet-private 2.2 gpme Kitchen and bar sink faucets in other than dwelling units and guest rooms Urinal 0.5 gpf or nonwater urinal Water closet 1.28 gpf	as	This expands the fixture and faucet items. Points will need to be assigned. Performance requirements are added for shower heads and toilets. Key specifications for WaterSense are extracted and put directly into the table. This table presumes ICC 700 applies to multifamily.	Reject	Contains some useful information, but proposal is incomplete. Some numbers may need verified. Expanded proposal is requested.

June 2011 Page 102 of 199

							Chapter 8
# Log ID	Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Action	Proposed Change			Reason	Task Group Action	
		a. The effective flush volume of a dual-flush watercloset is defined volume of two reduced flushesand one full flush. d. Gallons per cycle e. Includes hand showers, body sprays, rainfallpanels and jets. Statomatic compensating valves that comply with ASSE 1016 or that are specifically designed to function at the flowrate of the statomatic new probabilities. The flow rates for emergency and shall not be reduced below the specifications of ANSI/ISE Showerheadperformance. Showerheads shall have a recomplying with EPA8**R100**. Watercloset performance. Water closets shall have a recomplying with EPA 800R07010. EPA EPA-800R07010 Water Sense Tank-Type High-EfficiencyToilet S Fixture Performance Testing Protocol, Section 4.0 Flush Performation 2007. EPA-8**R10*** Water Sense Specification for Showerheads Version Spray Force Procedure and Appendix B: Spray Coverage Procedure.	nowerhead(s) shall be sure ASMEA112.18.1/CSA Be nowerheads being used. ddecontamination fixtures: A Z358.1. nanufacturers designation nanufacturers designation pecification, Appendix A: nce Criteria. Version 1, Jon 1, March 4, 2010, Appendix A:	ipplied by 3125.1 and es and fittings en as n as : HET January 24,			
P435 186	Dan Buuck NAHB Showerheads Revise as follows	801.4 Showerheads. Showerheads are in accordance with the following:	1 Additional Points 2 Additional Points 0 Additional Points 1 Additional Point 1 Additional Point		Editorial change to the section number referred to in the Addition and Renovation Note.	Accept	
P436 516	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.4 Showerheads. The maximum total showerhead flow time in each a shower compartment is in accordance with	Section 801.4(1) or in accordance with compensating valve cifically designed to the showerhead. wer compartment.)		Clarify the practice.	Reject	To be replaced with a TG proposal.

June 2011 Page 103 of 199

						Chapter 8
# Lo	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			(3) All showerheads-shower compartments in the dwelling unit are 2.0 to less than 2.5 gpm (4) All showerheads-shower compartments in the dwelling unit are 1.6 to less than 2.0 gpm			
P437 113	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Showerheads Add new as	Manual shower shutoff (2 points per shutoff)	Suggest new point to encourage "military showers". This keeps the water valves at the desired setting for temperature and just shuts off the flow.	801.4 (3) Any control that can shut off water flow without affecting temperature is installed (1 points per shutoff,	
P438 TG4	4- Doug Hensel	801.4	801.4 Showerheads. Showerheads are in accordance with the following:	To clarify how points should be awarded.	maximum of 3 points). Accept	
4		replace first part as follows:	(1) The total showerhead maximum combined flow rate of all shower heads controlled by a single valve at any point in time in each a shower compartment is 1.6 to less than 2.5 gpm. Maximum of two valves per shower compartment. The total flow rate is shall be tested at 80 psi (552 kPa) in accordance with ASME A112.18.1. Showers are equipped with Showerheads shall be served by an automatic compensation valve that complies with ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1 and specifically designed to provide thermal shock and scald protection at the flow rate of the showerhead. (Points awarded per showerhead-shower compartment)			
			(2) All showerheads shall meet the requirements of 801.4(1). In addition, all showerheads are in compliance with either 801.4(2)(a) or 801.4(2)(b). (Points awarded per shower compartment based on 801.4(2)(a) or 801.4(2)(b).) (a) 2.0 to less than 2.5 gpm 1 Addition, all showerheads are in compliance with either 801.4(2)(a) or 801.4(2)(b).	nal		
			(b) 1.6 to less than 2.0 gpm 2 Additi			
P439 521			(1) a bathroom (<u>all faucets in a bathroom must comply</u>) (2) all lavatory faucets <u>in the dwelling unit</u>	Clarify the practice.	Accept	
	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	follows	All in-line plumbing components not considered an "end point device" must meet at a minimum, certification under NSF/ANSI 61 and other applicable state and national standards. All plumbing components located within the last 1-L water volume from the tap must be certified the appropriate sections of NSF/ANSI 61. All pipe/tubing must meet NSF/ANSI 61 within and leading to the structure. If copper tubing is to be used, influent water quality should not permit copper levels to exceed 2 in (acute health effects limit, need to get exact reference, possibly from Joyce Donohue) under opperational conditions. (Note from author: If you need an approximate guideline, I would offer pland alkalinity < 200 mg/L as CaCO ₃ .) Operational conditions should not allow the loss of disinfection or the growth of unhealthy biofilm	the relationship between water conservation and the impact on water contamination brought about by the potential leaching of metals from plumbing components and piping materials in general, and the enhancement of the potential degradation and the increased potential for unhealthy microbial growth brought about by the prolonged contact of the drinking water with the plumbing materials created by the use of water conservation devices. These issues could be incorporated it into the existing chapter and as added sections under a new chapter title of "Water Quality and Efficiency." The water quality implications of the plumbing material specifications and the operational concerns relate equally to new construction as well as renovations. All of the language that is suggested above should be mandatory practices.	Reject	Concerns are covered in code and/or are outside of water efficiency scope.
P441 522		801.6 Water	(For water closets, Total points awarded for either both Section 801.6 or 802.2 not both cannot e	=	Reject	TG will propose
	NAHB Research	Ciosets/Uffnais	24 points.)	L	1	combination of

June 2011 Page 104 of 199

						Chapter 8
# Log ID	Name Section Num Company And Reques Entity Action Represented	ed		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Center Revise as follo NAHB Research Center	WS .				801.6 and 802.2
	Robert Hill 801.6 Water NAHB Research Closets/Urinal	(2) A water closet installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4 in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and or when tested A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets), and is in accordance with EPA WEfficiency Toilet or equivalent.	d in accordance with ASME	Clarify the practice.	Accept as modified – (2) A water closet installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4.85 L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and or when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets), and is in accordance with EPA WaterSense Tank-Type High-Efficiency Toilet.	
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research NAHB Research Center		vith Section 801.6(2) or	Clarify the practice with respect to multi-unit buildings and to allow a combination of composting and low gpf units.	Accept	
	Pete Fusaro and Steve Hale (removing 802	801.6 Water Closets and urinals. Water closets and urinals are in accordance with the following: (1) Gold and Emerald levels. All water closets and urinals are in accordance with Section 801.6 (2) A water closet is installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4.85L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and ASME A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets). And is in accordance with EPA Water sense Tank-Type High Efficiency Toilet. OR (Points awarded per fixture) (3) All water closets are installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4.85L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and ASME A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets). And is in accordance with EPA Water sense Tank-Type High Efficiency Toilet. (a) Dual flush (or other) toilets are used that have a flush volume of 1.2 gallons or less and comply with 801.6 (2) (Points awarded per toile (b) One or more urinals are installed with a flush volume of 0.5 gallons (1.9L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 and all other water closets comply with 801.6 (2) (c) One or more composting or waterless toilets and/or urinals are installed and all other water closets comply with 801.6 (2)	f 2 Additional Points t) 4 points max 2 Additional Points	To add points for using water closets or urinals that use less than 1.28 Gallons but restrict additional points such that ALL other water closets must comply. Also equalize points for a smaller home that has only 2 water closets with a larger home that has 3 or more water closets.	Accept	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM Revise as folk	801.7.3	1 Onits	This should be more specific and not assume that there is any turf area. You should not have turf in arid climates but you should always hydrozone.	Accept as modified – Group plants with similar watering needs together (hydrozone) and install irrigation system is zoned	Fixed typo
					separately for turf and	1

June 2011 Page 105 of 199

						Chapter 8
# L	og Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
					bedding areas. areas with different watering needs.	
P446 1	15 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Controller	801.7.4 (1) Evapotranspiration (ET) based irrigation controller with a rain sensor <u>OR</u>	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (1) or the next two (2) and (3), but not so someone could put in both systems described in (1) and (2) and take 8 points.		Redundant systems may have water savings
P447 1	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	System Smart	801.7.4 (2)Soil moisture sensor based irrigation controller OR	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (1) or the next two (2) and (3), but not so someone could put in both systems described in (1) and (2) and take 8 points.	Accept	
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	System Smart Controller Revise as follows	801.7.4 (3) "CHANGE POINTS" 45 <u>2</u>	This shouldn't be so encouraged as this usually means that people hand water or use sprinklers which are typically less efficient than a system that is designed.	Reject	Proponent asked for withdrawal
P449 T 6		801.7 Delete items (1-6) under 801.7.1, 801.7.2, 801.7.3 and replace. (Renumber 801.7.4)	801.7 Irrigation Systems 801.7.1 High- Distribution Uniformity (DU) rotating spray heads are installed in lieu of spray heads for turf or no turf is installed 801.7.2 Drip Irrigation installed for each landscape type (except turf is per 801.7.1). 801.7.3 Landscape Plan & Implementation is installed by a certified Water Sense Professional or equivalent as approved by adopting entity. 801.7.4 Drip Irrigation Zones Implemented show plant type by name and water use or need for each emitter. 5 Additional Points	Tying lot design to water savings is important so chapter 5 must have similar working to work with chapter 801.7.1 as written allows many points for the drip system without any thought (for example; add a bubbler on a line and get 4 extra points) This allows points for doing practices that reduce water use for exterior	Accept	
P4505	NAHB Research Center	801.8 Rainwater Collection and Distribution Revise as follows	Rainwater collection and distribution is provided.	Additional guidance is needed to define the minimum amount/capacity of collection is required to earn these points (e.g. one rain barrel, one barrel at each downspout, x ft3 per ft2 of roof, etc)		Incomplete proposal. Considered in other proposals.
P451 1	18 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Distribution	Rainwater Collection and Distribution. Rainwater collection and distribution is provided that has a minimum storage capacity of 500 gallons.	There should be a minimum size of storage here so a 2 gallon bucket at the end of the downspout doesn't count.		To be replaced with a TG proposal that expands 801.8.
P452 1	19 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Collection and	801.8 (1)Rainwater is collected and used <u>as follows: (a) 1 gallon per square foot for 100% of the roofed area (12 points) or (b) 1 gallon per square foot for 75% of the roofed area (9 points) or (c) 1 gallon per square foot for 50% of the roofed area (6 points)</u>	Suggest having a graduated point system for larger systems in proportion to the roofed area to encurage greater investment. This is already important for arid areas of the US and is prediced to become more universally important as weather patterns become more extreme and areas that have rarely seen drought conditions experience them more frequently.		Refer to TG4-1
P4539	Rainwater	801.8 Rainwater Collection and Distribution	Capture of at least one-inch rainfall for max points. Pro-rate points based on percentage of municipal water usage mitigated by captured rainwater, calculated on a per annum basis.	Currently minimal parameters for this section. The above are suggested items to be discussed and improved upon for future inclusion.	Reject	Refer to TG4-1
P454 9		801.8 Rainwater Collection and Distribution	Please add this Addition and Renovation Rainwater is collected and used - 6 points	Rainwater is a much better form of water for irrigation then gray water. Anytime it can be used for irrigation to make up for the impervious surface it is running off of, it should be collected and used.		Refer to TG4-1
P455 9		801.8 Rainwater Collection and Distribution	Rainwater is collected and used for outdoor use allowing 6 points for 100% rainwater use and 3 points for 50% rainwater use for all outdoor water usage in systems 300 gallons or larger using The America Rainwater Catchment Systems Association RAINWATER CATCHMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION STANDARDS or similar state guide for guidance. 1 point for rainbarrels up to 300 gallons. Tanks cannot be connected to municipal water for back up. Quantities decided by water bill summer and winter usage difference or by irrigation or landscape designer.		Reject	Refer to TG4-1

June 2011 Page 106 of 199

						Chapter
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				water to maintain it. With out some perameters many people will put in small undersized or faulty systems,		
P456 932	Steve Williams Buildinggreener LLC Self		(1) Rainwater is collected and used. (A) Rainwater harvesting system is used to replace 25% of municipal or groundwater 2 points (B) Rainwater harvesting system is used to replace 50% of municipal or groundwater 4 points	Some parameters are need so points will truly earned. By using a percentage then this gives builder wide options as to how to use water to receive points.	Reject	Refer to TG4-1
P457 TG4	G4-Michael William Cudahy Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association		801.8.1 Rainwater is used for irrigation in the following way:	Incentivize based on the value of the system involved.	Accept	
'			(1) Rainwater diverted for landscape irrigation without impermeable water storage OR			
			(2) Rainwater diverted for landscape irrigation with impermeable water storage.			
			(a) 50 - 499 gallon storage capacity OR 5			
			(b) 500 - 2499 gallon storage capacity OR 10			
			(c) 2500 gallon or larger storage capacity (system is designed by a professional certified by The American Rainwater Catchment Systems Association or equivalent) OR			
			(d) All irrigation demands are met by rainwater capture. Documentation demonstrating water needs of landscape shall be provide. (system is designed by a professional certified by The American Rainwater Catchment Systems Association or equivalent).			
			801.8.2 Rainwater is used for interior use in the following way (system is designed by a professional certified by The American Rainwater Catchment Systems Association or equivalent):			
			(1) Rainwater provides for partial domestic demand (any locally approved uses) OR			
			(points awarded per fixture, maximum of 20 points) (2) Rainwater provides for total domestic demand 25			
2458 933		Filters	801.9.1 Whole building or whole dwelling water filter unit that has 100% efficiency (does not waste water in production, backwash or regeneration). 2 additional points	The following are the negative environmental facts about these systems: 1. Water softeners waste water. Older technology wastes on average 6000 gallons/year. New technology wastes on average 2500 gallons/year. 2. Water softeners dump chlorides into the waste stream. They have been banned by many communities in California for this reason. See http://www.lacsd.org/info/industrial_waste/chloride_in_santa_clarita/introduction.asp for more info. 3. Since softened water is not safe to drink, reverse osmosis systems are used. These systems waste 3-8 gallons of water for every gallon produced. LifeSource produces an whole house alternative to water softeners, and delivers the following environmental benefits: 1. No salts are chlorides are used. 2. No water is wasted, as the backwash water is potable and directed back into irrigation. 3. Eliminates the need for bottled water, a product which is extremely bad for the environment due to the production and transportation of the plastic bottles, and the fact that over 70% of bottles are not recycled and end up in landfills or the oceans. 4. Our sustainable design is tested and certified to last at least 1.6M gallon, about 16 years for a family of 4. There is no maintenance and no changing and disposing of filter media.	Reject	TG intends to rewrite 801.9.
P459 TG4			801.9 Water Sediment Filters. Water filter is installed to improve water quality reduce sediment are protect plumbing fixtures for the whole building or dwelling unit.		Accept	
P460 526	Robert Hill	802.1 Gray Water	802.1 Gray water, Gray water, as specified in ICC IRC, Appendix O is	Clarify the practice is limited to recycling gray water and not rain water. A mmaximum point	Reject	Covered by TG
		Revise as follows	separated and reused, as permitted by local building code. (Points awarded for either 802.1(1) or 802.1(2), not both.)	value should be added to (1) since (2) only allows 10 points and this is an either or practice.		proposal TG4-2.
	Center					
			(1) each water closet flushed by reclaimed or recycled water (Points awarded per fixture. Max 12 points)			
			(2) irrigation from reclaimed or recycled gray water on-site			
P461 934	Steve Williams	802 1 Grav Water	Irrigation from reclaimed or rectcled water on-site 10 points	Gray water should not be of anymore importance then rainwater for irrigation. I find gray water	Reject	Points will be
101004	Buildinggreener LLC		Addition and Renovation	to be an environmental liability and should not be used for irrigation unless treated to a non-toxic substance. Bleach is used in some systems and what is put into the systems could		increased for rainwater.
June 201	1			Page 107 of 199		

June 2011 Page 107 of 199

						Chapter 8
# L	og Name D Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Self		Irrigation from reclaimed or rectcled water on-site 5 point 3 points	contaminate ground water which could contaminate drinking water. The human factor is the concern.		
P462 T0	G4-Jamie Hager	compare to new 801.8.2(1)	802.1 Gray water. Reclaimed, gray or recycled water. Gray water, as specified in ICC IRC, Appendix O, is separated and reused, as permitted by local building code. Reclaimed, gray, or recycled water is used as permitted by applicable code. 802.1 (1)reclaimed or recycled water. Reclaimed, gray, or recycled water. 4 5 (Points awarded per fixture. Maximum 20 points) 802.1 (2)reclaimed or recycled water. Reclaimed, gray, or recycled water. 802.1 Addition and Renovation Note: (1)reclaimed or recycled water. Reclaimed, gray, or recycled water. (2)reclaimed or recycled water. Reclaimed, gray, or recycled water.	Clarify the practice.	Accept	
P463 53	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Waterless	Composting or waterless toilets and/or urinals are in accordance with the following installed: (For water closets, Total points awarded for either both Section 802.2 or 801.6, not both shall not exceed 24 points.	Clarify the practice.		TG will propose combination of 801.6 and 802.2
P464 12	20 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Composting or	802.3 (Change Points" 2 <u>6</u>	Based on the amount of water that could potentially be saved, this should have more points.	Accept	
P465 53	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	802.3 Automatic Shutoff Water Devices Revise as follows	(1) excess water flow <u>automatic</u> shutoff (2) leak detection system <u>with automatic shutoff</u>	Clarify the practice.	Accept	
7	Jersey	New Section in 802	802.X An Engineered Biological System or Intensive Bioremediation System is installed either on an individual building basis, a group of individual buildings, multifamily building or on a community scale. Design and implementation must be approved by appropriate regional authority.	Engineered biological systems or intensive bioremediation systems (living machines) are similar to a waste water treatment system. These systems can create cleansed water that is ready for reuse on site—for tasks such as irrigation and toilet flushing. These systems require no public infrastructure and use no chemicals instead aquatic and wetland plants, bacteria, algae, and living organisms (protozoa, plankton, snails, clams, and fish) and other organisms are used in the system to provide specific cleansing or trophic functions. Engineered biological systems or intensive bioremediation systems also treat and up cycle organic waste into value-added products, such as food, fuel, or biomaterials. Up to 95% of the water entering into the system can be recovered. Water and energy savings have been demonstrated compared to conventional systems.	Accept	
P467 34	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Add new as	Rainwater, gray water, and reclaimed water restrictions proposed by Gary Klein and Craig Conner for the IGCC should also be included in ICC 700.	Rainwater, gray water, and reclaimed water represent the "new" sources of water which can work with increase water use efficiency already in the ICC 700.		Incomplete proposal. Further clarification will be solicited.
P468 14	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	Add new as	Recirculation Humidifier Recirculating humidifier used in lieu of traditional "flow through type. 2 points.	Recirculating humidifies can save up several gallons of water per hour inwhen compared to traditional flow through models. to encourage use of less water and energy efficent humidifier types.	Accept as modified – New Section: Where a humidifier is required, a recirculating humidifier is used in lieu of a traditional "flow through" type. (1 Point)	
P469 23	Georgia Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Entire Chapter 8 Revise as follows	Points for water items should be reassigned based on the estimated water impact.	We are aware that the points for energy were scaled to roughly reflect their overall energy impact. This same principle should be applied to the water points. We understand that this is difficult and requires assumptions. There are many cases in the current language where the points allocated to water related improvements are clearly not related to their impact. A specific example: "801.1 Indoor hot water usage." This assigns points based on the volume of water in the piping between the water heater and the fixtures, which is the key to actually getting the benefits. One method, structured plumbing, allows 4 cups to the fixtures and gets 6 points. Central core plumbing, allows 6 cups, but gets 8 points. Engineered parallel piping, allows 17.5 cups to each fixture, but also gets 6 points. Points are not proportional to their impact on water		Further clarification will be solicited. Refer to TG4-8

June 2011 Page 108 of 199

									Chapte
# Log Name ID Company Entity	Section Number And Requested Action		F	Proposed Char	ige		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for action
Represented							waste. If they were, engineered parallel piping would get say 3 points, central core plumbing		
							would get 9 points and structured plumbing would get 13 points.		
470 TG4- Michael William	Entire chapter	Computing Maximum Possible Points (for Calibration)					We are aware that the points for energy were scaled to roughly reflect their overall energy	Accept	4-0-5
8 Cudahy	points re-do	Computing Maximum 1 Costible					impact. This same principle should be applied to the water points. We understand that this is		
Plastic Pipe and Fittings	1	Indoor Water Points Due to Savings difficult and requires assumptions. There are many cases in the current language where the points allocated to water related improvements are clearly not related to their impact. A specific							
Association		mader water r dinte but to cu	Villigo	Hot Water En	eray Points	1	example: "801.1 Indoor hot water usage." This assigns points based on the volume of water in		
				(Proportional	l cigy i omico		the piping between the water heater and the fixtures, which is the key to actually getting the		
				to Percent		Total	benefits. One method, structured plumbing, allows 4 cups to the fixtures and gets 6 points.		
			Points	Hot Water)	Longevity	Indoor	Central core plumbing, allows 6 cups, but gets 8 points. Engineered parallel piping, allows 17.5 cups to each fixture, but also gets 6 points. Points are not proportional to their impact on water		
			_			 	waste. If they were, engineered parallel piping would get say 3 points, central core plumbing		
		Toilets	5	0	10		would get 9 points and structured plumbing would get 13 points.		
		Showers	5	10		+			
		Faucets	4	8	0	+			
		Dishwasher	0		5	+			
		Washing Machine	10	3		_			
		Hot Water Distribution	10	20					
		<u> </u>	34	42	37	1			
		Metering and Monitoring	8			8			
		Indoor Total-Savings	42	42	37	121			
		<u> </u>							
		Innovation Points-Indoor							
		Composting Toilet	12			+			
		Gray water for Toilets	10						
		Rainwater-50%	20						
		Rainwater-100%	40			+			
		Innovation Points Total	82			+			
		Outdoor Water Points Due to S	avings						
		Plants	5	7					
		Design	1	1					
		Zones-Plants	2	3					
		Zones-Slope	2	3					
		Weather Controls	2	4					
		Installation	4	6					
		Verification	5	8	+				
			21	32					
		Metering and Monitoring	8		1				
		Outdoor Total-Savings	29	40					
		Innovation Points-Outdoor		Ţ					
		Gray water for Irrigation	10						
		Rainwater-50%	10						
		Rainwater-100%	20						
		Irrigate with municipal reclaim	5						
		No outdoor irrigation	10						
		Innovation Points Total	55						
		Total Possible Points	208	82	37	327			

June 2011 Page 109 of 199

# Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P471 935	Jennifer Cisneros Bio-Microbics, Inc. self	Other (include section number and title below)	This section does not talk about the use of an advanced wastewater (aerobic) treatment system.	costs, which can be sterilized and used for surface irrigation. This allows much greater flexibility in the placement of the leach field (better use of land), as well as cutting the required size of the leach field by as much as half. Other green advantages are energy savings, water savings, and other water re-use options, as well as, nitrogen and phosphorus reduction before this water is reintroduced into the environment.		
P472 TG4 9	-Darren Port, State of New Jersey	802 Innovative Practices	Add new section (i.e. 802.5) to 802 Innovative Practices titled Net Zero Water One hundred percent of occupants' water use must come from captured precipitation or closed loop water systems that account for downstream ecosystem impacts and that are appropriately purified without the use of chemicals.	North American communities face significant water-related challenges. Growing populations demand expanded water and wastewater services, while aging water supply and wastewater treatment infrastructure, most of which was designed and built in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, approaches end-of-life or is in need of major overhaul. This growing crisis is further exacerbated by unsustainable water use patterns. Every day, we use potable water within our buildings for non-potable functions such as washing clothes or flushing toilets, all with little or no attempt at reuse. Further, alterations in local and global climate patterns pose additional risks to the health and resilience of our water systems. A widespread adoption of more integrated systems that include supply, treatment and reuse of water at the building and neighborhood scale is an important strategy for increasing the resiliency of our water systems.	Reject	Incomplete

TG-6

	•						
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P473	3TG6- 8	Karen Welsh UpStreet Architects	Hot Water Usage Revise as follows.	feet (12,192 mm) or less in length from the water heater or multi-unit building's recirculating loop and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (2) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both the kitchen and bathrooms is 30 feet (9144 mm) or less in length from the water heater or multi-unit building's recirculating loop and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (3) One of the following piping system designs is implemented:		Accept 6-0-0	
P474	1 TG6- 9	Adrian Rusty Ashley C.F. Evans & Co.	Faucets Revise as follows.	801.5.1 Water-efficient lavatory faucets with 1.5 gpm (5.68 L/m) or less maximum flow rate when tested at 60 psi (414 kPa) in accordance with ASME A112.18.1 are installed: (1) a- at all faucet locations within a bathroom (3) all building common space faucets 2 additional points	This proposal clarifies faucet installation in multifamily buildings and recognizes that the use of high-efficiency faucets in common spaces can result in significant water savings. In addition, many bathrooms have double bowls and current reading can be interrupted only one of the faucets within the bathroom has to comply for points.	Accept 6-0-0	

June 2011 Page 110 of 199

Chapter 9 – Indoor Environmental Quality

TG-3

1,	J-3						
#	Log ID	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Draft Heating Equipment Revise as follows	located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawlspaces. Natural draft equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces iflocated in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s). These points not available if there is no natural draft equipment installed.		·	Change not necessary. 10-2-1 Frank will develop a separate proposal on a general language about situations where points don't apply. The language will be forwarded to TG-1.
		Stroud HPBA HPBA	Draft Heating Equipment Add new as follows			Second motion Reject	direct vent gas fireplace heater (ANSI Z21.88) 3-5-5 – failed Covered in section 901.2 9-2-2
	77 TG3- 11	Stanonik AHRI AHRI	draft space heating Revise as follows	boilers or water heaters are _not located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawl spaces. Natural draft furnaces, boilers and water heaters are equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces if located-in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s). Addition Note: Section 901.1.1 applies to additions that include the use of natural draft furnaces, boilers space heating or water heaters ing equipment. Renovation Note: Section 901.1.1 applies to renovations that include areas where a natural draft furnace, boiler or water heater space heating or water heating equipment is located. Renovation Note: Additional points are available for any renovation that modifies all the existing building's natural draft furnaces, boilers space heating or water heaters ing are equipment in accordance with Section 901.1.1			Frank will email the final language – follow-up 7-0-3
		NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Handling Equipment/Ducts not in Garage Revise as follows	Air handling equipment or return ducts are not located in the garage, unless placed in isolated, air-sealed mechanical rooms with an outside air source. Points only available if an HVAC system with ducts is installed.	Clarify the practice.	Reject	13-0-0. See response to 532.
P4	79 TG3- 1	-Randy Melvin		Replace 'and' with 'or' Include 'all' in front of 'direct', 'boiler', 'water heaters'	Clarification of the intent	Approve	13-0-0
	12	Stanonik AHRI AHRI	following combustion Revise as follows	installed within conditioned space. (1) (a) Direct vent furnace or boiler (b) Power vent furnace or boiler	Section 901.1.3 allows power vented water heaters to be installed in the conditioned space but not a power vented boiler or furnace. There is no technical reason for this inconsistency. The note is clarified to reflect the equipment listed in (1)	accept	10-0-1
P4	31 TG3- 13	Stanonik AHRI	water heating	gas appliance installation code. (Mandatory)	This is current 901.2.1 relocated and revised to specifically address gas-fired fireplaces and direct heating equipment. Reference to the applicable installation code covers all aspects of the safe and proper installation of gas appliances, including provisions for combustion and ventilation air supply and venting. Also it removes the unjustified	accept	8-0- 2

June 2011 Page 111 of 199

						Chapter 9
# Lo	D Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				position that a home which has a gas-fired vent-free heater is automatically disqualified from carrying any level of "Green" designation regardless of any other aspects of the home's design or features.		
P482 TG	G3-Frank Stanonik AHRI AHRI	901.1 Space and water heating options Relocate 901.2.1 (1) as shown 901.1.4 becomes 901.1.6	901.1.5 Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented shall have permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 or ANSI Z21.50/CSA 2.22.	This is current 901.2.1 (1) relocated.	Accept	8-0-1
P483 30	1 Gregg Achman	901.2 Fireplaces and Fuel-Burning	Ntural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with	Z21.88 and Z21.50 are ANSI documents. The "a" attached to each document number represents a revision, the code is referencing the	Accept as modified	No blank checks on standards.
	Hearth & Home Technologies Hearth & Home Technologies	Appliances Revise as follows	CSA ANSI Z21.88a / CSA 2.33a or CSA ANSI Z21.50a / CSA 2.22.	standard, not a specific revision.	Do not strike a's 11-0-0	April 27 call – Vladimir Drew "a" stands for addendum version including changes to the original standard version (worst case would be b addenda). When they get to the "c" version, a new edition is created. – "a" was struck because now there is a new edition out?? 2007 (2150) and 2009 (2188), latest editions? Will re-confirm that "a" is not necessary, and in Chap 11 will be updated to appropriate years above.
P484 53	5 Robert Hill	901.2 Fireplaces and Fuel-Burning	901.2 Fireplaces and fuel burning appliances. All Fireplaces (except site	It would be less confusing to separate the mandatory and non	Accept	11-0-0
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Appliances Revise as follows	conditioned space are code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting and are in accordance with one the following: (section 901.2.1(2)(a) is not mandatory) T points maximum (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22. (2) Solid fuel burning appliances are in accordance with the following requirements: (a) Wood-burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation. (b) Factory-built, wood-burning fireplaces are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 127 and are EPA certified. (c) Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482, Section 3.8 are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3).	mandatory parts of this practice. A new practice is being suggested to reward adding gasketed doors to the wood burning fireplace. All fireplaces should be required to meets this but there should be a maximum number of points defined.		Frank and Tom are working on a re-org – also see 539
luna 20:			the requirements of ASTM E1509 or are EPA certified.	Page 112 of 100	1	

June 2011 Page 112 of 199

# L	og Name D Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action			Action	
	Портобольна					
			(e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.			
P485 12	Build Green NM	and Fuel-Burning Appliances	901.2 Fireplaces and fuel-burning applicances (escept cooking appliances, clothes dryers. water heaters. and furnaces) located in conditioned space are in accordance with the following: [Section 901.2 (2) (a) is not mandatory.]	I think this is mandatory in the new IECC code	Accept	Accepted as part of 535
D400 T6	G3- Frank		Mandatory 901.2 Fireplaces and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances (except cooking appliances,	This section is revised to address only solid fuel burning appliances.	Accept	8-0-1
15		and Revise as follows	clothes dryers, water heaters, and furnaces) located in conditioned space shall be in accordance with the following: 901.2.1 Fireplaces or natural draft fuel burning appliances shall be code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided to minimize spillage or "backdrafting. Compliance shall be achieved by meeting requirements as detailed below:	Coverage for natural draft burning appliances has been moved to proposed 901.1 or deleted as described herein. The exception in current Section 901.2 is deleted as inconsistent (it mentioned for furnaces and water heaters but not boilers) and no longer necessary.		
			(1) Natural gas and propose fireplaces which are power vented or direct vented shall have permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 or ANSI Z21.50/CSA 2.22. (2) Solid fuel burning fireplaces, inserts, stoves and heaters shall be code compliant and appliances shall meet the following requirements:			
			 (a) <u>Site built masonry wood-burning fireplaces</u> are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means of sealing the flue <u>and the combustion air outlets</u> to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation. (b) Factory-built, wood-burning fireplaces are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 127 and shall be EPA Certified. 			
			(c) Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482 Section 3.8, are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3). (d) Pellet (biomass) stoves and furnaces are in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1509 or shall be EPA Certified. (e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC, IBC, Section 2112.1.			
			Renovation Note: Removal of or rendering permanently unusable an existing solid fireplace and/or other fuel-burning appliances that does not meet the requirements of Section 901.2.1.			
			Renovation Note: Additional points are awarded for the replacement of each existing solid fuel-burning fireplace that is not in accordance with Section 901.2.1 with a fireplace that meets Section 901.2.1 or Section 901.1.4.			
			Renovation Note: Additional points are available for removing or rendering permanently unusable each existing wood-burning fireplace that does not meet Section 901.2.1(a)(2a) in areas other than the main renovation area.			
	Vent-Free Gas Products Alliance Section Vent-Free Gas Products Alliance Section	Fireplaces/Natural Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Add new as follows	(3) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are unvented, have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided as required by the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC), and comply with ANSI Z21.11.2.	in American homes over the last 30 years. No technical justification exists for excluding them. The products are accepted by the major applicable codes.	call on May 25, 2011 in Favor of TG proposal by Frank	
P488 24	Thomas Stroud	901.2.1 Fireplaces/Natural	901.2.1(1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or	Using the ANSI designation is the correct reference. Electric fireplaces do not negatively impact the indoor air quality, so should be	Withdrawn by proponent	
June 20	11	•		Page 113 of 199		

June 2011 Page 113 of 199

							Chapter 9
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		HPBA	Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Revise as follows	gasketed doors, and comply with CSA ANSI Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA ANSI Z21.50/CSA 2.22. In addition, electric fireplaces are available for full (7) points.		during conference call on May 25, 2011	
P489	247	Stroud	901.2.1 Fireplaces/Natural Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Revise as follows	designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation. Fireplaces that are qualified under the EPA	The purpose for removing the gasketed doors is that particularly with UL 127 Fireplaces gasketed doors invalidate the safety listing and cause an unsafe condition. Regarding the EPA Fireplace Program, these will be the cleanest fireplace option available. There was discussion of adding this on Version 1, but the program was not finalized at that time.	AM	The new sentence with the EPA program is removed. 9-0-0
P490		Pontes Dimplex North			Because electric fireplaces are not mentioned in the existing National Green Building Standard for Indoor Environmental Quality it is assumed that they fall under the general fireplace category. An electric fireplace is equal to having no fireplace, therefore homes with electric fireplaces should be granted 7 points. Electric fireplaces contribute to a safe, healthy indoor environment in the following ways: *Preserve the building envelope – no exit point for heated/cooled air. Houses lose heat up the chimney due to the "stack effect". The stack effect is the movement of air due to convection currents within your house's building envelope. Heated air leaks out any exit it can find, and when heated air is drawn out of the home, cold outside air is drawn in to make up for it. The fireplace accelerates the normal stack effect. The greater the difference between the outside and indoor air temperature, the greater the air movement due to the stack effect. *Contribute no particulates or emissions to the indoor environment. *Produce no carbon monoxide because there is no combustion or vent to become blocked. *Reduce the potential for mold growth in the indoor environment by contributing no moisture. 1)Because no vent, chimney or gas supply is required, the integrity of the building envelope is maintained, reducing the number of places for water to migrate into the house. 2)Because there is no combustion, no water vapor is added to the indoor environment. *Present no opportunity for gas leaks caused by mechanical failure, improper installation or natural disaster. *Generating zero local emissions in neighborhoods where it can affect the health of the community. Since houses "breathe" there is always seepage of outside air into the house. *Filtering particulates and allergens as small as one micron from the air when fitted with air purification filters. *Convert 100% of the input energy into heat. *Eliminate the need for a standing pilot and therefore do not consume energy when not in use. *The amount of electricity used	accept	9-0-0
P491	539	NAHB	Woodstoves, Pellet Stoves, or Masonry	doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the fluew to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation.	Separating the non-mandatory practice from the mandatory part will clarify the intent and implementation. existing practice 901.2.2 should also be renumbered as 901.2.3 if this addition is approved.	Reject	This section has been re-worked by Task Group – see TG3-15 9-0-0
		Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA	901.2.2 Fireplaces, Woodstoves, Pellet Stoves, or Masonry Heaters Add new as follows	Voluntary Program.	allowed as an available option.	proponent during conference call on May 25, 2011	
P493	276	JAMES	901.3 Garages	901.1 Garages	901.3.1 (c) is a logical building science measure for controlling garage	Accept as	Should be less points than (2).
luno	0044				Page 114 of 100		·

June 2011

_							Chapter 9
,	# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF		Points for Item (c) should be 10, not 4.	The only other optional measure for dealing with garage contaminants in the standard - removing attached garages from a home's design - is excessively expensive, involves more land area for a home (which runs counter to green building), is not a marketplace option in many locations, and is a decision which realistically will never be made based on a green building program. No garage can also mean more contaminant sources are stored directly in the living space (e.g. paints, pest control products). Yet this measure is worth 10 point in the standard - even though its application will be mostly random, and not a strategic design decision made in the interest of IAQ. On the other hand, 901.3 (c) is the 1 credible optional measure for dealing with garage contaminants in this standard, and builders must be more incentivized to employ exhaust systems to remove garage contaminants and exhaust them to outdoors.	8 points rather than 10 11-0-0	
	194 936	Bradfield Composite Panel Association Composite Panel Association	901.4 Wood Materials	is certified by a third party as complying with EPP Specification CPA 2-06 3-08.	lower emissions is the subject of this section. A copy of CPA 3-08 was emailed to standards @nahbrc.org (See Attachments file for CPA 3-08)	Amended	Third-party is removed because the Standard already requires a third party is certified as complying with EPP Specification CPA 2-06 3-08. 11-0-0
P	195 64		Add new as follows	901.5 (3) Environmentally preferable flame retardant used in carpet and pad. Less environmentally persistent, bio-accumulative and neuro-toxic flame retardant additives are specified and implemented in carpet and pad such as non-halogenated, bio-degradable Triethyl phosphate (TEP) or persistent, and halogenated but less toxic Tris (1-chloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TCPP).	Many of the Halogenated flame retardants currently in use have been linked to endocrine disruption and birth defects. Their absorption in to the system through dust can be very rapid, long lasting, and can be associated with birth defects such as reduced birth weight and delayed secondary sexual development especially in male infants. At this point there is no incentive for flame retardant manufacturers to disclose which of the allowable chemicals they use in their products so builders cannot choose preferable products as the MSDS sheets list flame retardant composition as "trade secret." Offering point credit for products that can verify that preferable chemicals were used could lead to a premium class of flame retardants in carpet, padding, foam, and could help ensure the health of future generations as well as the children born in these cleaner homes.	Reject	See item 65
P	196 122		Add new as follows	Carpets. (2) A minimum of 85 Percent of installed carpet area, Carpet cushion (Padding). And carper adhesives are in accordance with the emmission levels of DCPH 01360, as certified by a third- party program, such as the Carpet and Rug Instutute's (CRI) Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Program (a) carpet 6pts, (b) Carpet Cushion 2pts (c) carpet adhesives 2 Pts_(d) sustainable hard surface flooring in lieu of all carpeting 10 Pts.	In a home with all hard surface flooring (which is better than "Green" carpeting). Points should be allowed for eleminating carpeting all together. To address this issue from a different perspective. A home with hard surface flooring and carpeting can get more points than a home with just hard surface flooring.	Reject	No definition of 'sustainable'. 11-0-0
P ²	197 TG3- 20	Carpet and Rug Inst Carpet and Rug Inst	,	(cushion) must be certified by the Green Label Program.	are among the most preferable building materials available. Carpet is a responsible and effective choice for building a green home. Builders and owners should not be limited to a single option when determining how their home will be finished.	,	Address in #144 8-0-0
P ²	198 144	Resilient Floor	Flooring Delete and	A minimum of 85 percent of installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the emission_concentration limits—of CDPH_01350 in CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (February 2010) using the office scenario, as certified by a third-party program, such as the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's FloorScore Indoor Air		Modified	Update the standard reference except retain the existing levels of Formaldehyde at ≤ 16.5 ug/m³ or ≤ 13.5 ppb. Motion applies to all other sections referenced in the proposed change

June 2011 Page 115 of 199

						Chapter 9
# L	og Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Institute Resilient		Certification Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.			6-0-5
	Floor					(No negatives)
	Covering Institute		This same change is applicable to Sections 901.5, 901.7, 901.8.2, 901.9.2, 901.11			
P499 23		901.6 Hard-Surface Flooring	901.6 Hard-surface flooring. A minimum of 85 percent of installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the <u>following</u> emission <u>requirements: eoncentration</u>	The proposed revision allows products in compliance with well-known emission thresholds, as verified by a 3rd party testing laboratory, to	Action only on the last	Remove sentence:
		Revise as follows	limits of CDPH 01350 (using the office scenario), as certified by a third party program, such as the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's FloorScore Indoor Air	contribute to these credits. There are many more testing laboratories available than those acknowledged by the previously mentioned		Transic poor managed countings of carrage applications have not been p
	Tile Council of North		Certification Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.	certification agencies, and products tested by these laboratories are equally conducive to improved indoor air quality. Wherever possible,	change. The rest is	applied, the points are awarded for the following hard surface flooring shall be deemed to comply with the emission requirements of this
	America			specification of 3rd party certifying entities should be avoided to avoid	addressed in	section without emission testing. (list retained – include glass on the list as item #6).
			Individual VOCs: ≤ ½ CA chronic REL (CA Chronic Reference Exposure Level – CREL)	unnecessary costs to all users of the standard. Also, there are several hard surface flooring products which are inherently non-emitting. It is	Carter's	0.04
			<u>LOVOI — ONLL.)</u>	not scientifically feasible that these materials could emit VOCs. Therefore, VOC emission testing for these materials would be	proposal.	8-0-1
			Formaldehyde: ≤ 16.5 ug/m ³ or ≤ 13.5 ppb	redundant, cost incurring, and scientifically impractical. By listing these exact materials, it is clear to all users that, by default, they are	Accept as modified	
			Where hard-surface flooring with more than one distinct product layer is installed,	in compliance with the specified emission limits. The proposed revision is representative of steps already taken by most other green		delete: "as certified by a third-party program such as the Scientific
			the emissions from each layer shall comply with these requirements. The test methodology used to determine compliance shall be from CDPH/EHLB/STANDARD	building standards, including LEED, the IGCC, and CHPS.	Motion with	Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools
			METHOD V.1.1 "Standard Method For The Testing And Evaluation Of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers		regard to the third-party	Certification Program."
			Version 1.1" dated February 2010. The emissions testing shall be performed by a laboratory that has the CDPH/EHLB/STANDARD METHOD V 1.1 test methodology		issue:	Replace with: "when tested by a laboratory in accordance with the CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method v1.1-2010 within the laboratory scope of
			in the scope of its ISO 17025 Accreditation.		Applies to 901.5, 6, 7, 8	accreditation to ISO 17025 General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories and certified by a third-party program
			Where post manufacture coatings or surface applications have not been applied,		9.2, 11	accredited to ISO Guide 65 General requirements for bodies operating product certification systems. Nonmandatory Appendix ? provides a list
			the following hard surface flooring shall be deemed to comply with the emission requirements of this section:			of example programs that comply with this practice.
			Ceramic tile flooring			9-0-3
			Organic-free, mineral-based flooring			
			Clay masonry flooring			
			Concrete masonry flooring			
			Concrete flooring			
P500 5/	12 Robert Hill	901 6 Hard-Surface	Metal flooring A minimum of 10% of the conditioned floor space has pre-finished hard-surface	It seems reasonable to define a minimum amount of flooring required	Accent	10-0-0
300 3-	NAHB	Flooring	flooring installed and at least of 85 percent of all prefinished installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350 (using the office scenario), as certified by a third-party program, such as the	to get these points. Limiting the practice to pre-finished materials clarifies that site finished is included in 901.8. The task group may want to give consideration to products that are adhesively applied as to any requirements for the adhesive.	Лосорі	
P501 54	13 Robert Hill		When at least 20% of the interior wall surfaces are covered rather than painted, a A minimum of 85 percent of wall coverings are in accordance with the emission	It seems reasonable to require some minimum amount of wall coverings before awarding points for this practice.	Accept as modified	Change 20% to 10% to make it consistent with 901.6 and remove the words 'rather than painted' to read:
	Research	Revise as follows	concentration limits of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as	poverings before awarding points for this practice.	modified	When at least 10% of the interior wall surfaces are covered, a A
	Center NAHB Research		the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.			10-0-0
P502 11	Center	901.7 Wall		If a home uses low or no VOC paint thruout it is awarded less points	Reject	'Low or no VOC paint' is not defined. Also it is covered in 901.8.
1 302 12		Carraninana	901.7 Wall Coverings. A minimum of 85% of wall coverings are in accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-	than a home that uses both Low VOC paint and a "Green" wall paper.	, reject	10-0-0
June 20)11			Page 116 of 199	1	

June 2011 Page 116 of 199

-11	Lau Nama	Osstisus Neurolesus	D		P	TI-0		D (TO (Chapter 9
#	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action		Reason for TG action	
		Revise as follows	party program. Such as the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the Greenguard Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program 4 Pts (b) Low or no Voc paint or finishes are used in lieu of all wall covering 4 pts.	There is no add be awarded.	ded value of one over the other so equal points should				
P503	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	901.8 Architectural Coatings Revise as follows	901.8.1 Site-applied interior products (including floor finishes) are in accordance with one or more of the following standards: (1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method) (2) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings (3) GS-11 (4) VOC limits in accordance with: (a) 50 grams/liter flat paint & primers (b) 100 grams/liter non flat paint (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer (e) xxx grams/liter for oil based stains	should also be regarding where questions abou higher VOC lim	e do primers fit in this practice. There also have been	Accept as amended 10-0-0	2) GreenSeal (Note: see included in 100 grams/liter of 350 grams/lite		Coatings) Iccordance content S In Coatings
P503					VOC CONTENT LIMITS	S FOR ARCHIT	ECTURAL COAT	INGS ^{c,d,e}	
					Coating Category			LIMIT ^a g/I	
					Flat Coatings			50	
					Non-flat Coatings			100	
					Non-flat - High Gloss Coa	tings		150	
					Specialty Coatings:				
					Aluminum Roof Coatin			400	
					Basement Specialty Coa			400	
					Bituminous Roof Coatir	ngs		50	

"					T 10	2 - 1 - 20 - 11	Chapter 9
	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	
				Bituminous Roof I	Primers	350	
				Bond Breake		350	
				Concrete Curing Co	ompounds	350	
				Concrete/Masonry		100	
				Driveway Sea		50	
				Dry Fog Coati		150	
				Faux Finishing Co		350	
				Fire Resistive Co	patings	350	
				Floor Coating	gs	100	
				Form-Release Con	npounds	250	
				Graphic Arts Coatings	(Sign Paints)	500	
				High Temperature	Coatings	420	
				Industrial Maintenanc		250	
				Low Solids Coa	atings	120 ^b	
				Magnesite Cement	Coatings	450	
				Mastic Texture Co	oatings	100	
				Metallic Pigmented	Coatings	500	
				Multi-Color Coa	atings	250	
				Pre-Treatment Was	sh Primers	420	
				Primers, Sealers, and U	Undercoaters	100	7
				Reactive Penetrating	ig Sealers	350	7
				Recycled Coat	tings	250	7
				Roof Coating	gs	50	7
				Rust Preventative (Coatings	250	
				Shellacs, Cle	ear	730	
				Shellacş, Opa	que	550	
				Specialty Primers, Sealers,	and Undercoaters	100	
				Stains		250	
				Stone Consolid	dants	450	
				Swimming Pool C	Coatings	340	
				Traffic Marking Co	oatings	100	
				Tub and Tile Refinish	h Coatings	420	
				Waterproofing Mer	mbranes	250	
				Wood Coatin	ngs	275	
				Wood Preserva	atives	350	
				Zinc-Rich Prim		340	
			added to tint bases. b. Limit is expressed as VC c. The specified limits rema d. Values in this table are d 2008. e. Table 806.3(1) architectu	OC actual. in in effect unless revised limits are lis erived from those specified by the Cal	sted in subsequent columns in the tab lifornia Air Resources Board, Archited OC content compliance determination	n thinning recommendation, excluding a ole. ctural Coatings Suggested Control Meas n shall conform to the California Air Res	sure, February 1,

June 2011 Page 118 of 199

# Lc	9	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	Chapter 9
P504 93	Rick Watson Sherwin- Williams Sherwin- Williams	901.8 Architectural Coatings		The standards have different VOC limits and does not address exterior.	Reject	The chapter is specifically focused on indoor environme we agree an exterior limit may be valuable, it is not in o additionally the VOC limit consistency was addressed w comment 10-0-0	ur purview;
P505 14.	Cudahy	Sealants Revise as follows	of the following, as applicable.	and alternative VOC programs should be included. The source of GS- 36 should be spelled out as "GreenSeal" both here, and anywhere other "GS" documents are called out. Rule 1168 should cover many existing products and should be included to ensure market	amendment	901.9.2 Interior low-VOC adhesives and sealants, which water proofing envelope. A minimum of 85 percent of si products used within the interior of the building are in acone of the following, as applicable. 1) CDPH/EHLB/STANDARD METHOD V 1.1 CDPH 01 by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Elnstitute Children and Schools Certification Program ercertifications Systems Indoor Advantage Gold Program Label Plus, and FloorScore. 8 points 2) GreenSeal GS-36 Adhesives for Commercial Use or 3) SCAQMD Rule 1168, excluding products that are purcontainers that are less than 16 ounces 5 points Inlcude the actual VOC limits from SCAQMD Rule 1168 Make the amendment to CDPH 01350 from the other pronsistent throughout the document 10-0-0	ite-applied ccordance with 350, as certified Environmental the Scientific or CRI Green rchased in 3 - see row below
P505				VOC CONTENT LIMITS	FOR ARCHI	TECTURAL COATINGS ^{c,d,e}	
				Coating Category		LIMIT ^a g/l	
				Flat Coatings		50	
				Non-flat Coatings		100	
				Non-flat - High Gloss Coatings		150	
				Specialty Coatings: Aluminum Roof Coatings		400	
				Basement Specialty Coatings		400	
				Bituminous Roof Coatings		50	
				Bituminous Roof Primers		350	
				Bond Breakers		350	
				Concrete Curing Compounds		350	
				Concrete/Masonry Sealers		100	
				Driveway Sealers		50	
				Dry Fog Coatings		150	
				Faux Finishing Coatings		350	
				Fire Resistive Coatings		350	
				Floor Coatings		100	
				Form-Release Compounds		250	

# Lo ID	g Name				Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action	
	Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Neason	Action	Reason for 19 action	
	rtoprosonted				Graphic Arts Coatings (Sign Paints	1)	500	
					High Temperature Coatings		420	
					Industrial Maintenance Coatings		250	
					Low Solids Coatings		120 ^b	
					Magnesite Cement Coatings		450	
					Mastic Texture Coatings		100	
					Metallic Pigmented Coatings		500	
					Multi-Color Coatings		250	
					Pre-Treatment Wash Primers		420	
					Primers, Sealers, and Undercoater	S	100	
					Reactive Penetrating Sealers	-	350	
					Recycled Coatings		250	
					Roof Coatings		50	
					Rust Preventative Coatings		250	
					Shellacs, Clear		730	
					Shellacş, Opaque		550	
					Specialty Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters		100	
					Stains		250	
					Stone Consolidants		450	
					Swimming Pool Coatings		340	
					Traffic Marking Coatings		100	
					Tub and Tile Refinish Coatings		420	
					Waterproofing Membranes		250	
					Wood Coatings		275	
					Wood Preservatives		350	
					Zinc-Rich Primers		340	
					VOC Regulatory (except as noted), thinned	to the manuf	acturer's maximum thinning recommendation, exc	cluding any colorant
				d. Values in this table are of 2008.e. Table 806.3(1) architect	ain in effect unless revised limits are listed in derived from those specified by the California	a Air Resourc	columns in the table. ses Board, Architectural Coatings Suggested Cont ance determination shall conform to the California	
P506 143	Michael	901.9 Adhesive and	901.9 Adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied adhesives				See proposed language in Item #142	
	Cudahy PPFA	Sealants Revise as follows	and sealants are in accordance with Section 901.9.1 and/or Section 901.9.2	not ALSO be in the charginal ternative to GreenSeal st	ng statement 901.9 In fairness, an hould be permitted, and GreenSeal spelled	amended	10-0-0	
	PPFA		<middle edited="" not="" section=""></middle>	out here and else ware in t	the document. Rule 1168 covers many			
			(2) <u>GreenSeal</u> GS-36 <u>or similar recognized program</u>	existing products and shou	uld also be included.			
DE07 - : :	D. I		(3) SCAQMD Rule 1168	004.0.5	1	D.:. (A 11 11 140 1440	
P507 546 	NAHB	901.9 Adhesive and Sealants Revise as follows	Exterior low-VOC adhesives	901.8 focuses only on inter (.1) and interior (.2). Are ex should exterior coatings be	rior coatings but 901.9 covers both exterior xterior sealants pertinent to IEQ and if so e included in 901.8?	keject	Addressed in 142 and 143 10-0-0	

June 2011 Page 120 of 199

						Chapter 9
# Lo	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P508 13		901.10 Kitchen and Bath Vanity Cabinets Revise as follows	901.10 Cabinets. A minimum of 85 percent of kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are in accordance with one of the following: (Where more than one of the following practices is used, the practice with the fewer number of points is awarded.) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 01, or equivalent, are installed. (2) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 04, or equivalent, or CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard are installed. (3) (2) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are installed that contain no added urea formaldehyde or are in accordance with GGPS.EC.010.R0, ASTM D6670, or equivalent.	The most recent Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association ESP 04-11 Standard and CARB Composites Wood Air Toxic requirements are now the same. KMCA has revised these KCMA ESP Specifications three times since this reference was included in this original document, each time making the requirements more restrictive. The latest revision, KCMA ESP 04-11 requires the use of CARB compliant particleboard, MDF and hardwood plywood panel products. Previous versions left CARB compliant products as optional points that could be claimed if earned. These two identical items now need to be linked together because participants in the KCMA ESP program must renew their applications on an annual basis and furnish a spreadsheet and invoices which prove they purchased CARB compliant panel products from their suppliers. There is no other cabinet organization set up to provide this necessary "paper trail" proof of such compliance or a seal on the cabinets which quickly assures builders and homeowners of the compliance of the product. In addition, Architectural Testing, Inc., an ANSI accredited certification organization, audits the KCMA certification process on an annual basis. (see Attachments file for KCMA Environmental Stewardship Program ESP 04-11)	Accept as amended	See amendments in the working group document 10-0-0 901.10 Cabinets. A minimum of 85 percent of kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are in accordance with one of the following: (Where more than one of the following practices is used, the practice with the fewer number of points is awarded.) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 01, or equivalent, are installed. (2) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 04, or equivalent, or CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard are installed. (3) (2) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are installed that contain no added urea formaldehyde or are in accordance with GGPS.EC.010.R0, ASTM D6670, or equivalent.
P509 32:			901.11 Insulation. Insulation is in accordance with the following: Exception: Insulation manufactured without formaldehyde.:	Some types of insulation are manufactured without formaldehyde and would be incapable of formaldehyde emissions. Exempting insulation manufactured without formaldehyde eliminates an unnecessary certification requirement currently required by this standard.		Rejection: As written it doesn't indicate how you demonstrate this claim. Even if claim is proven it doesn't prove emissions; "Manufactured without formaldehyde" does not prove that formaldehyde is not present. Strike of Formaldehyde – not the only chemical emission limit in CA 01350 (2) is unenforceable as written as there is no modeling parameters for duct insulation Proposed revision: 901.11 Insulation. Insulation is in accordance with the following: (1) Formaldehyde emissions of wall, ceiling, and floor insulation materials are in accordance with the mission levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program or the Scientific Certifications Systems Indoor Advantage Gold Program. (2) Formaldehyde Emissions of duct insulation materials are in accordance with the emission levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program or the Scientific Certifications Systems Indoor Advantage Gold Program.
P510 65	Michael Chandler Chandler Design-Build Inc self	Add new as follows	901.11 (C) Environmentally preferable flame retardant used in foam board and spray foam insulation products. Less environmentally persistent, bio-accumulative and neuro-toxic flame retardant additives are specified and implemented in carpet and pad such as non-halogenated, bio-degradable Triethyl phosphate (TEP) or persistent, and halogenated but less toxic Tris (1-chloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TCPP).	Many of the Halogenated flame retardants currently in use have been linked to endocrine disruption and birth defects. Their absorption in to the system through dust can be very rapid, long lasting, and can be associated with birth defects such as reduced birth weight and delayed secondary sexual development especially in male infants. At this point there is no incentive for flame retardant manufacturers to disclose which of the allowable chemicals they use in their products so builders cannot choose preferable products as the MSDS sheets	Reject	Motion to combine items 64 and 65. 11-0-0 Cannot be enforced as written. 12-0-0

June 2011 Page 121 of 199

							Chapter 9
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
					list flame retardant composition as "trade secret." Offering point credit for products that can verify that preferable chemicals were used could lead to a premium class of flame retardants in foam insulation panels and in spray foam both open and closed cell and could help ensure the health of future generations as well as the children born in these cleaner homes.		
P51			901.12 CO Alarms Revise as follows	901.12 CO Alarms Change points to <u>MANDATORY</u>	This is now mandatory in several states and is an inexpensive safety feature that should be in all homes with gas appliances.		In favor of TG proposal. (TG3-2) 9-2-0
P51:	2 TG3- 2			Insert in front of the provision 'Where not required by local codes,' the rest of language stays the same	To address recent code changes that require CO alarms. Points should only be awarded where CO alarms are not required.	Approve	6 – 3 – 2
P51:		US Environmenta	Smoking Common Areas Add new as follows	are designated as non-smoking areas with posted signage. <u>Designated outdoor smoking areas are located a minimum of 25 ft. from entries, outdoor air intakes, and</u>	areas in 901.14. However, as written, the practice does not offer		Refer to TG on multifamily with the following recommendations: Reject the changes to 1) Make (2) a standalone practice Make the current practice 901.14.1 Make the new section 901.14.2 Number of points for the new practice (901.14.2) – 15 Vote 7- 0 – 0
P514		US Environmenta	Smoking Common		Environmental tobacco smoke control is a major component of indoor environmental quality.	Accept	4-2-1
P51:	5 293	Kelly Wedell US EPA	901.15 Lead-Safe Work Practices Revise as follows	Final products (articles) to be installed in new residential buildings shall not contain lead, with the exception of brass, solder, and other metal amalgams containing up to 5% lead.	and additions to existing buildings, many of which contain legacy chemicals of concern, EPA would like to see the renovation process trigger verification that lead is addressed as suggested above. While NAHB's requirement in 901.15 for 'lead-safe work practices' is a step in the right direction, it is too vague to ensure any real impact. In addition, it does not explicitly require mitigation of the underlying lead hazard. We recommend the language above to replace the present		Outside of the scope of a green building standard. It belongs in federal regulation. 9-1-1

June 2011 Page 122 of 199

# Log Name Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Action	
Represented	exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility. (b) A dust-lead hazard is surface dust in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that is above the requiatory hazard standards currently defined as containing a mass-per-area concentration of lead equal to or exceeding 40 ug/fl2 on floors or 250 ug/fl2 on interior window sills based on wipe samples. (c) A soil-lead hazard is bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead equal to or exceeding the requiatory hazard standards currently defined as 400 parts per million (mg/g) in a play area or average of 1.200 parts per million of bare soil in the rest of the yard based on soil samples. Notes: The above language is from 40 CFR 745, Identification of Dangerous Levels of Lead ("Section 43 Rule"), published 1/5/01. It is used as a benchmark to identify where lead hazards are present and to trigger various actions, but is not independently enforceable by EPA. Cost and benefit information can be found in the preamble to the rule (http://www.epa.cov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/2001/January/Day-05/184.pdf) and in the Economic Analysis for the rule (http://epa.gov/lead/pubs/403_ea_d21_pdf). Because the rule is subject to periodic updating, references should be made to the regulation as opposed to the current benchmarks, if possible. 2) All buildings must be maintained according to benchmark standards: (a) Essential maintenance practices (1) All work must be done by trained and certified maintenance workers or contractors and use lead-safe work practices as described in the Renovation Repair, and Painting Program requiation, published 4/22/08. (2) Perform visual examinations for deteriorating paint (unless the paint is found not to be LBP): • Make the surface intact by paint stabilization, enclosure, encapsulation, for example, structural and moisture problems causing substrate failure or conditions causing the paint deterioration (for example, structural and moisture problems causing sub		
	taken in response. (4) Relocate tenant if LBP hazards are not promptly controlled. Do not retaliate against tenants.		

June 2011 Page 123 of 199

				Chapter 9
# Log Name ID Company Entity	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Represente	d			
		(c) Control of identified LBP hazards		
		(1) In pre-1978 housing with a child under 6 or a		
		pregnant woman, or in a child-occupied facility, control		
		hazards as soon as possible but in no case longer than		
		<u>30 days.</u>		
		(2) In pre-1978 housing without a child under 6 or a		
		pregnant woman, or not used as a child-occupied		
		facility, control hazards no later than unit turnover.		
		(d) Additional standard treatments for pre-1950 housing or child-		
		occupied facilities (all work to be performed in accordance with RRP requirements)		
		(1) Provide smooth and cleanable horizontal surfaces.		
		Rough, pitted, and porous surfaces trap lead dust and		
		make it difficult to thoroughly clean these surfaces.		
		Smooth horizontal surfaces will make it possible for		
		tenants' regular housekeeping to reduce exposure to		
		lead dust (for example, recoating hardwood floors with		
		polyurethane, replacing or recovering worn out linoleum		
		floors, treating interior window sills). During treatment of		
		an occupied unit, occupants and their possessions must		
		be protected from lead exposure, but only surfaces that are accessible need to be treated.		
		(2) Correct conditions in which painted surfaces are		
		rubbing, binding, or being crushed that can produce lead		
		dust (unless the paint is found not to be LBP) to protect		
		the integrity of the paint and reduce the generation of		
		lead dust (for example, rehanging binding doors,		
		installing door stops to prevent doors from damaging		
		painted surfaces, reworking windows).		
		(3) Cover or restrict access to bare residential soil		
		(unless it is found not be lead-contaminated). Owners		
		shall visually check for bare soil when performing		
		treatments on a unit and implement controls to prevent		
		occupant exposure (for example, replacing soil; covering bare soil with gravel, mulch, or sod; physically restricting		
		access to bare soil).		
		(4) Regularly repeat as needed after visual inspections		
		in (a)(2).		
		<u> </u>		
		Notes: The above benchmark standards are adapted from "Putting the		
		Pieces Together: Controlling Lead Hazards in the Nation's Housing", the		
		final report of the HUD Section 1015 Task Force on Lead-Based Paint		
		Hazard Reduction and Financing, published 7/11/95, mandated by Title X		
		of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992. They have		
		been updated according to current regulatory requirements. Cost		
		information can be found in the appendix to the report. Partial benefit		
		information can be found in the preamble and economic analysis of the RRP rule, http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/2008/April/Day-		
		22/t8141.htm.		
		<u> </u>		
		3) Buildings must be maintained and repaired in compliance with all EPA		
		lead regulations, inclusive of Renovation, Repair, and Painting Rule.		
P516 273 JAMES	902.1.1 Spot	(3) Kitchen exhaust units and/or range hoods are ducted to the outdoors and have a		
LYONS	Ventilation	minimum ventilation rate of 100 cfm (47.2 L/s) for intermittent operation or 25 cfm	markedly tighter as the 2009 and 2012 IECC versions are adopted	
NEWPORT	Revise as follows	(11.8 L/s) for continuous operation. 8 Mandatory	throughout the country. This shift in turn requires that all homes also 11-0-0	
PARTNERS			exhaust kitchen ranges to outdoors. The moisture and odors	
SELF			generated by the range will be the most significant point source of	
			pollutants in many households, so capturing and venting these	
DE47 000 144 150	000 4 0 5 7	0.44 mainta manu	pollutants to outdoor should be mandatory and not optional.	
P517 280 JAMES	902.1.2 Bathroom	9 11 points max	This provision correctly recognizes the benefits of enhanced controls Accept	
LYONS	and/or Laundry		for bath and/or laundry exhaust fans. To incentive the use of this	
lupo 2011			Dago 124 of 100	

June 2011 Page 124 of 199

						Chapter 9
# Lo	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	Exhaust Timer Revise as follows		effective IAQ technology in all new US homes, the requirement should account for 4 bathrooms (or 3 bathrooms + 1 laundry fan) – which equates to 11 maximum points using the scoring established in the standard. NAHB data indicates an average new home will often have 3 bathrooms while a home with a basement bathroom or an inlaw suite may have 4 - so the provision should reflect this and not put an artificially low ceiling on the available points.	11-0-0	
	2 JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	Kitchen/Bath/Laund ry Exhaust Specifications Revise as follows	L/s) intermittent or 25 cfm (11.8 L/s) continuous for kitchens and 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) intermittent or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) continuous for bathrooms and/or laundry. As an alternative to field verifying the exhaust airflow for bathroom exhaust fans, exhaust fans with 6" exhaust ports and 6" ducts to outside are used.	providing exhaust flow rates at or near the nominal rating of the fan without restrictions on effective duct length. As evidence of this, ASHRAE 62.2-2010 includes prescriptive duct sizing guidance (Table 5.3) which can be used as an alternative way to meet this Standard's field verification requirements for local exhaust airflow. The data in this table shows that the effective length of smooth 6" duct has no limit for the exhaust system to be able to provide a fan's rated flow for fans sized at 50, 80, or 100 cfm at 0.25" WC. The same is true of 6" flex duct exhaust systems for 50 and 80 cfm bath fans, while 100 cfm fans using 6" flex duct will still deliver the rated flow of 100 cfm with 6" flex duct systems of up to 125 feet in effective length. In other words, the use of 6" fan outlets and 6" ducts provides assurance that rated flow will match the actual flow. This prescriptive alternative to the field measurement of airflows, which can be inaccurate, provides the builder with flexibility while still assuring adequate bath exhaust airflow.	11-0-0	Not impossible to be below listed minimums.
P519 284	LYONS	902.1.4 Energy Star Exhaust Fans Revise as follows	all other text to remain as-is	and quietly operating exhaust fans. To incentivize the use of this	Accept 11-0-0	
P520 260	LYONS	Ventilation Systems Revise as follows		with 2012 IRC/IECC. The changes 1) make WBMV Mandatory, which will be the case in the 2012 IECC/IRC; 2) incorporate efficiency requirements for fans used in WBMVs consistent with 2012 IECC levels; and 3) keep sound levels for WBMV fans in line with ASHRAE 62.2.		Sound rating minimum for basement ventilation is not appropriate. The proposal references 2012 standard. Efficacy is not appropriate for this Chapter.
P521 13	3 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Ventilation Systems Add new as follows	902.2.1 One of the following whole building ventilation systems is implemented and is in accordance with the specifications of Appendix B. The ventilation system shall comply with the requirements of Energy Star Mandatory			Energy Star is a whole-house system and referencing individual pieces is not appropriate. 9-0-0

June 2011 Page 125 of 199

							Chapter 9
	# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
		Build Green NM Build Green NM	Airflow Add new as follows	902.2.2 (B) System is certified thru Energy Star Version 2.5	Brings NGBS up to revised Energy Star Standards	Reject	Energy Star is a whole-house system and referencing individual pieces is not appropriate. 9-0-0
PS	523 938		902.2.3 MERV Filters	MERV filters 8 or greater are installed on central air systems.	Does this also apply to stand alone fresh air systems such as heat recovery or energy recovery ventilators, where no forced air heating or cooling system exists? May want to clarify.	Reject	No specific language proposed. Also see item 939. 8-0-0
P	524 939	Stephanie Thomas-Rees FSEC self		"MERV filters 8 or greater are installed on central air system and must be accessible"	so many times filters are not accessible and it is pointless to have a high efficeincy filter if it cannot be changed due to a condensation line or other obstruction in the way.	Accept as modified	Include words "forced" in front of air and change "must" to "is" 8-0-0
Pt	525 291	LYONS	Control Revise as follows	902.3 Radon Control. Radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1). (1) Buildings located in Zone 1 (a) a passive radon system is installed: Mandatory, 10 points (b) an active radon system is installed, 15 18 points (2) Buildings located in Zone 2 (a) a passive radon system is installed: 10 points	In EPA Radon Zone 1 homes with a passive radon system in place may still have a radon exposure level beyond EPA limits. Further many new houses will not be tested for radon, so an IAQ hazard may exist. To incentivize builders to make this additional investment in an active system during initial construction (when it is most costeffective), the incremental points for an active system (e.g., points above the 10 awarded for a passive system) should be greater – to a level of 18 points. This additional 8 points above a passive system requires roughly the same amount of time/resources as several other IAQ-related measures, such as low-emission indoor products (Section 901.8) and ventilation flow testing (Section 902.1.3).	Approve	9-1-0
Pŧ	526 550	NAHB	902.3 Radon Control Revise as follows	902.3 Radon control. Radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1). (1) Buildings located in Zone 1 (a) a passive radon system is installed (b) an active radon system is installed (2) Buildings located in Zone 2 or Zone 3 (a) a passive or active radon system is installed	Since radon may occur just about anywhere, it seems reasonable to award points to any building that incorporates mitigation measures regardless of where it is located.	Approve	8-1-0
PS	527 551	NAHB	902.3 Radon Control Revise as follows	(1) Buildings located in Zone 1	Does it make sense not to give points to buildings that incorporate a radon system regardless of which zone it is in? Should an active system in Zone 2 get no points?	Reject	Address in comment #550 9-0-0
Ps			Exhaust	A kKitchen exhaust unit(s) that equals or exceeds 400 cfm (189 L/s) is installed, and makeup air is provided. or If a kKitchen exhaust unit(s) that equals or exceeds 400 cfm (189 L/s) is installed, and makeup air is provided.		Accept the first option	8-0-0
P		LYONS		902.5 Central vacuum systems. Central vacuum system is installed and vented to the outside. 5 10 points.	Central vacuum systems exhausted to outdoors are a proven IAQ value to homeowners which will be used and will be effective at directly removing dirt, particulates, and other pollutants directly from the indoor living environment. Scientific research has shown that individuals sensitive to indoor dust benefit from central vacuum systems. In fact, in a controlled scientific study of 25 individuals with hypersensitivity to house dust which compared reactions and other	Reject	The current point value is appropriate relative to other practices in the standard 8-0-0

June 2011 Page 126 of 199

								Chapter 9
7	# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
						symptoms of the individuals when central vacuum systems or		
						traditional vacuums were used, "use of the central vacuum proved to		
						be superior." Source: "The Influence of a Central Vacuum System on Quality of Life in Patients with House Dust-Associated Allergic		
						Rhinitis." Stanley M. Naguwa and M. Eric Gershwin, University of CA		
						at Davis, School of Medicine. J Invest Allergol Clin Immunol 2001;		
						Vol. 11(4): 290–294 By comparison, even the most basic ventilation system is awarded at least 8 points under the NGBS. Such systems		
						introduce fresh air but may or may not be used, as compared to a		
						central vac system which is an enhancement which home owners will		
						consistently use to clean the indoor environment. Therefore a central		
						vacuum system should be credited with at least 10 points under the standard.		
P5	30 99			902.6 Living Space Contaminants		Reasoning: Some rating systems have taken to prescribing a building		IAQ investigation is not practical, does not address the functioning of the
			Contaminants Add new as follows			flush-out to ensure that all potential pollutants are removed from the building. Building flush out can help to ensure good IAQ, but it goes		systems, measuring the concentrations does not allow for remedy; experience with LEED does not show these to be predictive; exceeding
		Environmenta		(3) Post-Construction, Pre-Occupancy Baseline IAQ Motesting shall be conducted after construction ends and		lagainst other tenants of sustainable building by increasing the		this is due to outside factors; snapshot test is not representative
		I Institute		ventilation system(s) shall be operated continuously at		amount of energy used by the building and can lead to moisture		
		GREENGUA RD		flow rate for a minimum of 24 hours prior to monitoring	starts. Testing shall be done	problems, which can result in mold problems later in the buildings life. Demanding that fenestration points are sealed will also only do so		8-1-1
		Environmenta		using protocols consistent with the USEPA Compendiu		much. The only true solution for ensuring that good indoor air quality		
		I Institute		Determination of Toxic Organic Pollutants in Ambient A ASTM Standard Method D 5197. The testing shall dem		has been achieved that doesn't impact other areas of sustainability is		
				contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are	not exceeded in the larger of	through indoor air testing. This should be utilized as at least an		
				the following number of locations: (a) no less than one (b) in each contiguous floor area. An outdoor air conce		alternative within 902.6. The testing procedures laid out in the above have been utilized in the sustainable building market for a number of		
				the same time for comparison to TVOC and Carbon Mo		years now. This would also start to allow these sustainable buildings		
				point where the maximum concentration limits are exce	eded conduct additional	to show that they are performing when it comes to human health as opposed to just having another prescriptive measure.		
				flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parame demonstrate the requirements are achieved. Repeat pr	Col(3) CACCCCCC to	opposed to just having another prescriptive measure.		
				requirements have been met. When retesting non-com				
				samples from the same locations as in the first test.				
					1			
					<u>Maximum</u>			
				Maximum Concentration of Air Pollutants Relevant	Concentration,			
				to IAQ	ug/m³ (unless otherwise noted)			
				Formaldehyde	27 ppb			
				4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH) ^a	6.5 500 over outdoor			
				Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	air concentrations			
				Particulates (PM 2.5)	<u>50</u>			
					9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm			
					above outdoor			
				Carbon Monoxide	levels			
				15 Points				
P5	31 552		903.1 Tile Backing	Tile backing materials in accordance with ASTM C1178				Approved is not defined and there is no current performance criteria for
			Materials Revise as follows	or approved water proof membrane materials are instal wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278		instead of typical backer board. The task group should specify any appropriate ASTM criteria for membranes.		this application. 8-0-0
		Center	TOVIDO AS IOIIOWS	mot aloub are in accordance with Activity 1170, 61276	, O 1200, Of O 1020.	appropriate / to the effective for membranes.		
		NAHB						
		Research Center						
		3011101	<u> </u>			<u> </u>		

June 2011 Page 127 of 199

							Chapter 9
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P53		NAHB Research	903.2.1 Capillary Break/Vapor Retard. Conc. Slabs Revise as follows	living space in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2) as modified by	This clarification allows slabs that are not part of living space to not require a vapor barrier. E.g., slabs in underground parking garages.	Approve	7-0-1
		Build Green NM Build Green NM	Break/Vapor Retard. Conc. Slabs Delete without substitution		inclulded in all climate zones. See BSI-003: Concrete Floor Problems by Joe Listebruk	Accept	It aligns NGBS with 2009 IRC Section R506.2.3 8-0-0
P53		NAHB	Control Measures	(2) Insulation in wall cavities is dry before Wwalls are not enclosed (e.g., with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content. Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.	There is confusion regarding if this practice only applies to wet applied insulation or any insulation product. Since some builders install insulation before the house is weathertight there is a chance that insulation could become wet after installation.		include words 'in accordance with manufacturer's instructions' in front of 'before' and replace 'before' with 'when' 8-0-0
P53		NAHB Research		Plumbing distribution lines (including sprinkler lines) are not installed in exterior wall cavities.		modified	Revise to read as follows: Plumbing distribution lines <u>and sprinkler lines</u> are not installed 8-0-0
P53		LYONS NEWPORT	Exhaust Delete and substitute as follows	approximately equal to the exhaust air rate. Makeup air systems may provide makeup air with active, fan-powered systems; passive systems which are ducted and interlocked with a central fan; or a combination of the two. Such makeup air	which intermingles the need to replace exhausted house air, the need to maintain safe pressure levels in the home, and the need to condition and distribute the incoming air stream. The proposed language offers some design flexibilty in terms of incorporating passive (non fan-powered) make-up systems like an inter-locked fresh air damper which opens when the range hood operates. This	Reject	This proposal makes the system significantly more complicated. 8-0-0
P53			Add new as follows	Sections 901.6, 901.7, 901.8, 901.9, and 901.11 shall have a Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOCs) emission limit of less than or equal to 500 ug/m³. The test methodology used to determine compliance shall be from CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method v1.1 "Standard Method for The Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1" dated February 2010. The emissions testing shall be performed by a laboratory that has the CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method v1.1 in the scope of its ISO 17025 accreditation.	requirements that state some form of, 'Emissions shall be determined according to CDPH 01350. While we agree that CA 01350 is a good starting point to determine the potential harmful emissions from products utilized in the indoor space, it is not adequate in determining the complete picture of what could be emitted. Limiting the		

June 2011 Page 128 of 199

							Chapter 9
#	Log	Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	ID	Company	And Requested			Action	
		Entity	Action				
		Represented					
		·			European Commission Joint Research Centre, Report No 27:		
					Harmonisation framework for indoor material labeling schemes in the		
					EU, states in part: "TVOC should not be used alone as an indicator		
					for evaluating health effects from indoor material emissions. A		
					common approach for TVOC definition along with an upper limit for		
					TVOC should be established, while it is known that TVOC per se is		
					not linked with health outcomes, a low limit value for TVOC of e.g. 0.2		
					mg/m3 indicates that the risk for any harmful emissions is		
					presumably low." The standard should include a Total Volatile		
					Organic Compound (TVOC) limit on the emissions from the relevant		
					products, in addition to the Califronia CRELs. While it is recognized		
					that TVOC should not be used as an indicator of health effects, it is a		
					useful tool in estimating and potentially reducing the indoor pollutant		
					load. Many of the products that are commonly used in our indoor		
					environments meet CREL limit criteria, yet still emit high total levels		
					of VOCs (which may include potentially harmful chemicals). Limiting		
					the amount of TVOCs in a given product follows the precautionary		
					principle, which implies that there is a responsibility to intervene and		
					protect the public from exposure to harm where scientific		
					investigation discovers a plausible risk in the course of having		
					screened for other suspected causes. Only a small percentage of the		
					chemicals observed indoors and emitting from building materials,		
					finishes and furnishings have been evaluated for their health effects,		
					thus combining the use of TVOC and individual chemicals		
					measurement (where the individual chemicals have been assessed		
					for their health effects) will accomplish the goal of being as protective		
					as reasonably possible. By making 809.2.4 a requirement within		
					section 901, you would be able to help ensure that at least 50% of all		
					products within sections the named sections are having their total		
					chemical load minimized. Additionally the referenced test method -		
					CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 – already requires the listing of		
					TVOC emissions so this would not be detrimental to any products		
					currently undergoing this test.		
P538	3 277	Kelly Wedell	Add New Section	Building product chemical inventory. For all new homes, the builder	Exposure to toxic chemicals is an important environmental issue that	Reject	This list of chemicals would be confusing and misleading. No acceptable
			Add new as follows	should be required to provide the inventory of building product chemicals	to date has not been given the attention it deserves by the green		levels are provided. It also would be an onerous task to compile such a
		US EPA		to the new home owner so they have access to this information (beyond	building community. This is in part due to the complexity of the issues		list for all of the materials and products used in a house. This
				the builder just collecting the information for credit purposes only)	involved and the relative lack of scientific data on, and commercial		requirement would be a deterrent to building green homes. It would also
					substitutes for, certain specific chemicals widely in use. Nonetheless,		require product manufacturers to disclose proprietary technologies.
				Chemical constituents shall be inventoried as follows:	EPA's position is that there is a sufficient scientific basis for NAHB to		7-0-1
					include several toxics-related practices. We suggest that NAHB add		
				(a) Life-cycle Inventory for the manufacture of an article: all chemical	several practices to minimize chemical and other life-cycle risks to		
				constituents intentionally added, to the extent known or reasonably	human health and the environment.		
				ascertainable, in the manufacture of an article. An article is a			
				manufactured item that is formed to a specific shape or design and the			
				products final end-use function is dependent on the shape or design, with			
				the exception of cutting; and, there is no change in chemical composition			
				upon end use of the article or only those changes that has no commercial			
				purpose separate from that of the article. The inventory shall identify, to			
				the extent known or reasonably ascertainable, intermediate chemicals that			
				may be wholly or partially consumed in the manufacture of an article			
				and/or, process chemicals that may end up in manufacturing effluent or			
				otherwise released if not intended to remain incorporated as part of the			
				final product for the intended life of the product; and,			
				#\			
				(b) Final Product Inventory: all chemical constituents intentionally added or			
				otherwise known or anticipated to be present at 100 ppm (0.01% w/w) or			
				greater in a finished article. Or,			
				(a) Life and a lementary for the form Left Level of the Life Level			
				(c) Life-cycle Inventory for the formulated product or mixture: all chemical			
				constituents intentionally added, to the extent known or reasonably			
				ascertainable, in the manufacture of a formulated product or mixture. A			
				formulated product or mixture is one that is anticipated to further			

June 2011 Page 129 of 199

						Chapter 9
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Nopressille		chemically react upon end use, such as paints, caulk, adhesives etc. The inventory shall identify, to the extent known or reasonably ascertainable, intermediate chemicals that may be wholly or partially consumed in the manufacture of an article and/or, process chemicals that may end up in manufacturing effluent or otherwise released; and,			
			(d) Final Product Inventory for the formulated product or mixture: all chemical constituents intentionally added or otherwise known or anticipated to be present at 100 ppm (0.01% w/w) or greater in a formulated product; with the exception that there is no inventory limit on chemical constituents present, including impurities and byproducts, which			
			have been determined to be health hazards if there is evidence that the constituent(s) could be released from a product or released from use of a product in concentrations which could present a health risk to building occupants, as well as employees. See also OSHA MSDS listing requirements for workers at 1910.1200(g)(2)(i)(C).			
			Each constituent included in an inventory of an article or a chemical formulation or mixture shall be identified by its unique Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) number and CAS nomenclature.			
			Alternatively, address chemical content as follows:			
			Determination of chemical content shall be based upon chemicals that are intentionally added to the product and/or known to occur in the product as a result of chemical reactions during manufacture. Determination of chemical content shall not be based upon chemicals that are acknowledged trace containments or those present at environmental background levels, as consistent with the Occupational Health and Safety Administration's regulations.			
			Determination of chemical content shall be based upon one or more of the following:			
			 Data provided by a manufacturer, including a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and/or its corresponding labels and directions. Data provided by a related professional or trade organization. Data provided by independent testing laboratory or academic review. Data provided by State or local health or research authorities On-site testing, sampling or evaluation 			
			For materials consisting of recycled content, a range of possible content levels for			
			polymers, composites, and metals should be provided.			
P539 278		Add New Section Add new as follows	processing stages, that is not otherwise intended to become part of the final product, shall be evaluated and safer alternatives considered using EPA's OncoLogic Tool or another.	Exposure to toxic chemicals is an important environmental issue that to date has not been given the attention it deserves by the green building community. This is in part due to the complexity of the issues involved and the relative lack of scientific data on, and commercial substitutes for, certain specific chemicals widely in use. Nonetheless, EPA's position is that there is a sufficient scientific basis for NAHB to include several toxics-related practices. We suggest that NAHB add several practices to minimize chemical and other life-cycle risks to		This is out of the scope of the NGBS. There are other regulations that address these issues. Also see reason for 277. 7-0-1
			PBTs. Final product s (articles) shall not contain intentionally added constituents that are deemed to be persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic	human health and the environment. Specifically, EPA suggests adding several practices to encourage safer, less persistent, less bioaccumulative, and less toxic chemical substances in products and		
			Reproductive toxicants. Final product (articles) shall not contain intentionally added constituents that are known reproductive or developmental toxicants as defined by either the State of California's Safe			

June 2011 Page 130 of 199

						Chapter 9
#	Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (Prop 65) or EU Risk Phrases (R60: May impair fertility or R61: May cause harm to the unborn child). Furthermore, the use of a known reproductive or developmental toxicant in any manufacturing or processing stages, that is not otherwise intended to become part of the final product, shall be evaluated and safer alternatives considered using EPA's forthcoming AIM Tool. Certifier should provide certification has met the conditions of this practice and have documentation indicating evaluation and use of alternatives. Carcinogen references include the following: Annual Report on Carcinogens, National Toxicology Program (NTP): http://ehis.niehs.nih.gov/roc/toc10.html A – Known to be Human Carcinogens B – Reasonably Anticipated to be Human Carcinogens EPA Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS): Carcinogens List http://www.epa.gov/iris "Carcinogenic to Humans" "Likely to Be Carcinogenic to Humans" International Agency for Research on Cancer(IARC): Group 1(Carcinogenic to Humans), and Group 2B (Possibly Carcinogenic to Humans), and Group 2B (Possibly Carcinogenic to Humans) chemicals. http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Classification/index.php			
P540	289 Kelly Wedell	Add New Section	evaluate other chemicals through tools such as the PBT Profiler and avoid "high concern" chemicals. Ban of Asbestos within new facilities:	Given that the standard has requirements intended for renovations	Reject	The proposed language is unclear, confusing, and contradictory.
r340	US EPA US EPA	Add new section Add new as follows	Final products (articles) to be installed in new residential buildings shall not contain asbestos Addition and Renovation Note: Inspect building for asbestos-containing building material on an ongoing basis, and prepare a management plan to prevent or reduce asbestos hazards. The building inspection and management plan shall satisfy the requirements under the implementing rules of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for schools, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 40, Part 763, Subpart E. All buildings, regardless of building type, shall meet these requirements. Before undertaking demolishing or renovating activities, notify the appropriate authorities as required by the Asbestos National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M. Dispose of any asbestos waste in accordance with the regulations. If minimum amounts of regulated asbestos will be removed or disturbed, such that the demolition or renovation activity does not trigger the requirements of the regulation, the owner/operator must adequately wet and carefully remove the asbestos components, keeping them wet until collected for disposal. Reporting: Provide a copy of inspection results and all documentation			Task Group proposed an alternative language: 904.1 Ban on asbestos. No products containing asbestos shall be used in the construction of new residential buildings or introduced during a renovation of a building. Mandatory. Vote to approve: 1-7- 0 - Rejected Reason: The current regulatory instruments are sufficient.
			required under AHERA regulations. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials.			

June 2011 Page 131 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P541 179			ventilated with outside air during and shortly after installing products that are known sources of contaminants (e.g., cabinets, carpet padding, and painting), meeting EPA's Indoor airPLUS ventilation requirements for outdoor air flow and humidity control described in Specs 4.5 and 4.8.	Indoor environmental quality protection during construction. NAHB's practices on pollutant source control in section 901 are generally strong in terms of setting appropriate emission limits for various materials. However, even when relatively low-emitting materials are used, it is important to take further steps to protect occupants' health, specifically by providing adequate ventilation to flush out contaminants prior to occupancy. We recommend the above language, which should be added to section 901 as a new MANDATORY practice. For reference, EPA's Indoor airPLUS Specifications can be viewed at	·	'During construction' - Not practical and too restrictive. 'Sources of contaminants' is not defined. This provision may contradict application instructions for some of the practices (eg temperature during installation).
P542 180		Add new as follows	902.7. Pest barriers. Pest barriers are created compliant with the following pest barrier requirements of the Indoor airPLUS Construction Specifications:	http://www.epa.gov/indoorairplus/construction_specifications.html. Pest barriers. In addition to the integrated pest management plan set forth in 503.5.8, the standard should establish practices to encourage structural efforts at pest control. EPA recommends the above language, to be added as a new practice in Section 902.	modified	Not mandatory - assign 4 points Remove the reference to the Indoor airPLUS Construction Specification 8-0-0 902.7. Pest barriers. Pest barriers are created in accordance with the following: compliant with the following pest barrier requirements of the Indoor airPLUS Construction Specifications: (1) Minimize pathways for pest entry by sealing penetrations and joints in and between the foundation and exterior wall assemblies with blocking materials, foam, and polyurethane caulk or the equivalent (Spec 3.1). (2) Provide corrosion-proof rodent/bird screens (e.g., copper or stainless steel mesh) for all building openings that cannot be fully sealed and caulked, including ventilation system intake/exhaust outlets and attic vent openings (Spec 3.2).

TG-6

#	Log ID	Company Number Entity And Requested Represented Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency Frotection Agency Office Agency	unit building are designated as non-smoking areas with posted signage. Designated outdoor smoking areas are located a minimum of 25 ft. from entries, outdoor air intakes, and operable windows. OR, 2) Pathways for second hand smoke transfer between units are airsealed by sealing penetrations in the walls, ceilings, and floors of dwelling units, sealing vertical chases adjacent to dwelling units, and applying weather stripping to all doors in dwelling units leading to common hallways.	non-smoking areas in 901.14. However, as written, the practice does not offer sufficient protection for occupants. We recommend the above additional language.	Modified.	Task Group 6 agrees that additional environmental tobacco smoke mitigation should be encouraged. However, builders should have the flexibility to incorporate different measures according to individual project characteristics and needs. Proposed language concerning air sealing has not been included in modified recommendation as it duplicates practices already available for credit in section 902.6, Living Space Contaminants. As modified: 901.14 Non-smoking areas. Environmental tobacco smoke is minimized by one or more of the following: (1) All interior common areas of a multi-unit building are designated as non-smoking areas with posted signage. 1 Point (2) Exterior smoking areas of a multi-unit building are designated with posted signage and located a minimum of 25 feet from entries, outdoor air intakes, and operable windows. 1 Point
P54	14 178	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency Follows 901.14 Non- Smoking Common Areas Revise as follows		Environmental tobacco smoke control is a major component of indoor environmental quality.	Reject.	Task Group 6 agrees that environmental tobacco smoke mitigation should be encouraged. However, builders should have the flexibility to incorporate these practices according to individual project characteristics and needs.

June 2011 Page 132 of 199

Chapter 10 – Operation, Maintenance, and Building Owner Education

TG-1

I G-1						
# Loo ID	Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P545 151	glynn rountree NAHB NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(13) Maintenance checklist, to include maintenance of any low impact development (LID), sometimes also referred to as "green infrastructure," stormwater management devices that are part of the building or installed within the owner's property.	LID infiltration devices require periodic maintenance to ensure that they continue to function properly. Under EPA's Clean Water Rules, if the building is within the watershed of an impaired water body, certification must be done to document that the maintenance of all LID devices in the watershed of the impaired water body has been performed. (See additional EPA requirements for LID under the "Renovations Note" at the end of this section.)	AS MODIFIED	Recognized as importance of issue. TG recommends adding 1001.1(21): "Where stormwater management measuress are installed on the lot inform the homeowner of the location, purpose, and upkeep.
P546 158	glynn rountree NAHB NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	Revenovations Note: A building owners' manual that includes the following: (4) A state or EPA may require that the homeowner or building owner sign an agreement that guarantees access to the property in order for third parties to certify that LID devices installed in the property remain in place, have not been damaged, and are functioning properly.	recharge underground aquifers, and have other		It would not be appropriate to cover this issue in the HO manual. We covered this sufficiently in the above change.
P547 282	Kelly Wedell US EPA US EPA	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	Full MSDS. For each product required by United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to have a material safety data sheet (MSDS), an MSDS shall be submitted to the project team. MSDS shall be prepared within the previous five years in accordance with ANSI Z400.1. Information for MSDS Sections 1-16 shall be included as available; where information is not available, documentation shall so indicate.			Not typically used for consumer purposes, too cumbersome of a requirement, lack of scientific data that this is an environmental, cumbersome to enforce and unattainable amount of information. Reject 5-0
P548 556	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(21) A narrative describing the safety and indoor environment quality concerns with operating a wood burning fireplace (when applicable).	Since there are significant safety and IEQ issues associated with woodburning fireplaces this information seems like a reasonable addition to a home owner's manual.	REJECT	TG recommends that this be moved to the list in the Commentary
	NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Revise as follows	(13) Maintenance Checklist, to include maintenance of any low impact development (LID) – sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure," stormwater management devices that are part of the building or installed within the owner's property.	LID infiltration devices require periodic maintenance to ensure that they continue to function properly. Under EPA's Clean Water Rules, if the building is within the watershed of an impaired water body, certification must be done to document that the maintenance of all LID devices in the watershed of the impaired water body has been performed. (See additional EPA requirements for LID under the "Renovations Note" at the end of this section.)		See Action for Change 151.
P550 292	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(21)A state or EPA may require that the homeowner or building owner sign an agreement that guarantees access to the property in order for third parties to certify that Low Impact Devices (LID) installed in the property remain in place, have not been damaged, and are functioning properly.	LID devices are used to improve local water quality, recharge underground aquifers, and have other environmental benefits. Local or national requirements may mandate that the LID device be mapped by the state and its performance certified by the state or by third parties. Access to the LID device for inspection and maintenance is necessary to carry out those	REJECT See 158	

June 2011 Page 133 of 199

						Chapter 10
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				requirements.		
P551 902	Ed Whitby Burnaby Manufacturing Same		IT SHOULD BE ENCOURAGED THAT BUILDERS INCORPORATE A PROPER GAS OUTLET BOX ON THE OUTSIDE PATIO WALL AREA SO THAT HOMEOWNERS CAN UTILIZE THE GAS THAT IS ALREADY PIPED IN TO THE HOUSE TO FUEL THEIR BBQ's, PATIO HEATERS AND ANY OTHER OUTDOOR GAS APPLIANCE.	A VERY LARGE NUMBER OF HOMES STILL USE	REJECT	Seems proprietary, not appropriate for this section not maintenance issue. Proponent hasn't convinced task group that is green practice in fact the use of patio heaters might be contrary to green practice.
P552 313	Villamizar	Building Owners Revise as follows	1002.1 Training of building owners. Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented and the impacts of the occupants' practices of the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all equipment operation and control systems and other green building strategies such as recycling. Systems and strategies include, but are not limited to, the following: (7) Solid waste recycling.	It is important that building owners and occupants of one and two family dwellings and multi unit buildings understand sorting, storage and collection requirements associated with successful recycling practices. This training will ensure awareness and understanding of effective practices to support optimal diversion of waste.	MODIFIED	1002.1 Training of building owners. Building owners are familiarized with the role that occupants play in meeting green goals. Onsite training is provided to the responsible parties regarding equipment operation and maintenance, control systems and occupant actions that will improve the environmental performance of the building. These include: HVAC Filters Thermostat operation and programming Lighting controls Appliances operation Water heater settings and hot water use Fan controls Recycling practices
P553 221	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND TRAINING FOR STORM WATER MANAGEMENT FACILITIES 1004.0 Intent. Manuals are provided to the responsible parties (owners, home owner's association and/or maintenance team) regarding the construction, operation, and maintenance of the	Post-construction stormwater management is the responsibility of the property owners once construction is complete. There are few mechanisms to inform the public of their responsibilities to reduce pollution and control stormwater on their lots and in common areas. This addition to the NGBS can set the tone for informing the public about the stormwater utilities that serve their communities and preserve water quality.	REJECT	Duplicative of 1003 and overly prescriptive. This information makes more sense in the Commentary. TG recommends adding to 1001.1(19): "Where stormwater management practices are installed on the lot inform the homeowner of the location, purpose, and upkeep.

June 2011 Page 134 of 199

							Chapter 10
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			storm water features or facilities. Paper or digital format manuals are to include information regarding those aspects of the storm water management maintenance, and operation that are within the area of responsibilities of the respective recipient. One or more responsible parties are to receive a copy of all documentation for archival purposes.				
			1004.1 Storm Water Construction Manual. A building construction manual is compiled and distributed in accordance with Section 1003.0.				
			A narrative detailing the importance of constructing a green building, including a list of green building attributes included in the storm water management plan. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			A local green building program certificate as well as a copy of the National Green Building Standard TM , as adopted by the Adopting Entity, and the individual measures achieved by the building.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			(3) A record drawing of the site including stormwater management plans, utility lines, landscaping with common name and genus/species of plantings (for HOAs & maintenance teams).				
			(4) Record drawings of the low-impact development features for each lot (for owners).				
			A photo record of storm water features installed. Photos are taken during each step of installation and clearly labeled.	<u>Optional</u>			
			1004.2 Operations & Maintenance manual. O &M manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1004.0.	1			
			(1) A narrative detailing the importance of operating and maintaining on-site and community storm water management features. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			A list of local service providers that offer regularly scheduled observation and maintenance contracts to ensure proper performance of community or individual lot storm water management feature including but not limited to vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and similar features.				
			(3) User-friendly O &M checklist that includes: (a) rain gardens (b) rain barrels (c) vegetative swales (d) constructed wetlands (e) retention/detention ponds (f) other features				

Page 135 of 199 June 2011

NEW PROPOSED CHAPTERS ON FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE

TG-3

ΙĠ	-3						
#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P55		Stephen V.	Entire	Renumber Chapter 11 and add new Chapter 11 as follows:		Reject	(Motion to combine with 319 – Passed with one abstention)
			Chapter 11 Add new as follows	CHAPTER 11			12 – 0 – 1 (reject vote)
		Association Portland Cement		FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE FOR ONE AND TWO FAMILY DWELLINGS AND TOWNHOMES NOT MORE THAN THREE STORIES I	IN HEIGHT		Parts already covered in minimum codes, exclusionary language, beyond the scope of a green building standard, introduces life safety issues that should be covered in other codes, it has conflicts with other
		Association		GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES	<u>POINTS</u>		parts of the standard, mandatory in all applications as currently proposed, ie, excessive.
				1100 FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE			
				1100.0 Intent. This Chapter applies to the design and construction of buildings or additions thereto that are one- and two-family dwellings detached dwellings or townhomes not more than three stories in height above grade plane. Residential construction outside the scope of this Chapter shall comply with Chapter 12, Functional resistance of residential buildings other than one and two family dwellings and townhomes not more than three stories in height.			
				1100.1 Design and construction. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to meet the minimum requirements of this Chapter and the applicable Code whichever is more stringent.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
				1100.2 Building code. For this Chapter, Code shall mean the Building Code of the jurisdiction or the referenced edition of the ICC International Residential Code, whichever is more stringent.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
				1100.3 Coordination. This Chapter addresses enhanced functional resilience, therefore the requirements herein shall be coordinated with the requirements in Chapters 1 though 10 of this Standard and Chapters 1 through 9 of the Code.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
				1101 (Coordinates with Chapter 1 of the Code, Administration)			
				SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS			
				a permit. The DSLP shall comply with the provisions of this section.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
				 (1) <u>Design service life.</u> The DSLP shall use a design service life of not less than 60 years. (2) <u>DSLP scope.</u> The DSLP shall include routine repair, maintenance, replacement, and disposal cost estimates for the design service life of the building for the following components: 			
				 (a) Foundations in accordance with Chapter 4, Foundations of the Code (b) Floors in accordance with Chapter 5, Floors of the Code (c) Exterior walls in accordance with Chapter 6, Wall Construction and Chapter 7, Wall Coverings, of the Code. 			
				(d) Glass and Glazing in accordance with Section R612, Exterior Windows and Doors of the Code. (e) Roof assemblies and rooftop structures in accordance with Chapter 8, Roof-ceiling Construction and Chapter 9, Roof Assemblies of the Code			
				(f) Chimneys and Fireplaces in accordance with Chapter 10, Chimneys and Fireplaces of the Code. (3) DSLP criteria. The DSLP shall include the following:			
				 (a) Building components with description of materials. (b) Schedule, including cost estimates, of routine maintenance, repair, replacement and disposal, for each component. (4) DSLP retention. The DSLP shall be retained for the design service life of the building. During the design service life of the building, the DSLP shall be transferred to each subsequent owner. 			
				1101.2 Certificate of occupancy. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with this Standard shall include the designation (-HP) after the occupancy classification.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			<u> </u>			l (

June 2011 Page 136 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change and Reason 1101.3 Wildland fires. The provisions of the International Code Council (ICC) International Wildland-Urban Interface Code shall apply to the	Mandatory	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			construction, alteration, movement, repair, maintenance, and use of any building, structure, or premises within the wildland interface areas in this jurisdiction. Fire Hazard Severity shall be based on Table 502.1, Fire hazard severity in the ICC International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.	Mandatory		
			1101.4 Radon control methods. Appendix F, Radon control methods, of the Code shall apply.			
			1101.5 Sound transmission. Appendix K, Sound transmission of the Code shall apply to dwellings with the following modifications:			
			(1) Interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units shall have a composite sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested).			
			(2) Exterior wall and roof-ceiling assemblies that are part of the exterior envelope shall have a composite sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested) and fenestration that is part of the exterior envelope shall have an STC rating of not less than 30 (25 if field tested).			
			(3) Floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units shall have an impact insulation class (IIC) rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested).			
			1102 (Coordinates with Chapter 2 of the Code) DEFINITIONS			
			1102.1 Definitions. No additional definitions required.			
			1103 (Coordinates with Chapter 3 of the Code)			
			BUILDING PLANNING			
			 1103.1 Wind design criteria. The basic wind speed, design criteria and exposure category to apply Section 301.2.1, Wind limitations of the Code shall be as follows: (1) The basic wind speed shall be based on a design wind speed equal to the basic wind speed according to Figure 301.2(4) Basic wind speeds for 50-year-mean recurrence interval of the Code (or locally adopted basic wind speed in special wind zones, if higher) plus 20-mph. (2) The exposure category shall be assumed to be terrain Exposure C in accordance with Section 301.2.1.4, Exposure category of the Code regardless of the actual local exposure. 	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1103.2 Townhouse requirements. Exterior walls and common walls between townhouses shall comply with the Code and with the following.			
			(1) Common townhouse separation walls - Where common walls are used to separate townhouse the fire resistance rating shall be 2-hours	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			(2) Parapets – Exterior walls and common walls between townhouses shall be provided with parapets in accordance with Section R302.2.2. Parapets, of the Code. The exception for parapets in Item 2 of Section R302.2.2 shall not be permitted.	Mandatory		
			1103.3 – Two-family dwelling unit separation – The walls and/or floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units in two family dwellings shall have a one hour fire resistance rating. The fire resistance shall not be permitted to be reduced in accordance with Exception 1 to Section R302.3, Two-family dwellings of the Code. The walls shall not be permitted to terminate at ceilings in accordance with Exception 2 to Section R302.3, Two-family dwellings of the Code.	Mandatory		
			1103.4 – Fire protection features – All dwelling units shall be provided with fire protection features in accordance with one of the following. (1) Automatic sprinkler protection - An automatic sprinkler protection system in accordance with NFPA 13D, 13 or 13R shall be provided throughout all dwelling units.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			throughout all dwelling units. (2) Automatic smoke alarm system and non-combustible construction – The dwelling unit shall be provided with a smoke alarm system in accordance with Section R314, Smoke alarms of the Code including smoke detectors in all rooms. In addition, the structural members of walls, floors, ceilings and roofs of the dwelling unit shall be constructed entirely of noncombustible materials.			
				Mandatory		
			(1) The floor and their lowest horizontal supporting members shall be not less than the following:(a) The design flood elevation			
			(b) The base elevation plus 3 feet (c) The 500 year flood elevation, if known			
			(2) Flood protective works. Dwellings designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 24 shall not consider flood protective works for			

June 2011 Page 137 of 199

				Functional Resilience
# Log Name Section ID Company Number Entity And Represented Requested	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Action		<u> </u>		
	providing flood protection during the design flood.			
	Exception: Dams where approved by the code official.			
	1103.6 Storm shelter construction. In addition to other applicable requirements in this Standard, all one and two family dwellings shall be provided with storm shelters constructed in accordance with ICC/NSSA-500 in the following locations:	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	(1) Hurricane shelters. In hurricane-prone regions as defined in Section 202 of the Code, Definitions.	-		
	(2) Tornado shelters. In areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes in Figure 304.2 (1) of ICC/NSSA-500 is 160 mph or	1		
	greater.			
	(3) Combined hurricane and tornado shelters. Storm shelters required to provide protection from both tornadoes and hurricanes shall be designed and constructed using the most restrictive requirements for each hazard applied to the entire storm shelter.			
	1104 (Coordinates with Chapter 4 of the Code)			
	<u>FOUNDATIONS</u>			
	1104.1 Frost protected shallow foundations. All buildings using frost protected shallow foundations constructed in accordance with	Mandatory		
	Section R403.3, Frost protected shallow foundations of the Code or ASCE 32 shall be marked in accordance with all of the following:	<u>wandatory</u>		
	(1) Label. A label shall be affixed to the inside of the main electrical panel with the following statement: "This building uses insulation	1		
	materials to protect the foundation from frost heave. Do not shut off power to the building or reduce the interior temperature to the building			
	below 45 °F without determining the impact to the foundation protection. Do not disturb any earth within 3 feet of the building without the			
	determining the extent of the insulation protection".			
	1105 (Coordinates with Chapter 5 of the Code)			
	<u>FLOORS</u>			
		1.00		
	1105.1 Floors. Toilets, bathing rooms, showering rooms, kitchens, laundry rooms, and spa area floors shall have smooth, hard, non-absorbent surface that extends up onto the walls at least 6 inches.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	absorbent ourlace that extende up onto the wails at react o money.			
	1106 (Coordinates with Chapter 6 of the Code)			
	WALLS			
	1106.1 Walls. No additional requirements.			
	Trees reading to additional regularitions:			
	1107 (Coordinates with Chapter 7 of the Code)			
	WALL COVERINGS			
	1107.1 Vinyl siding. Vinyl siding wall coverings conforming to Section R703.11 of the Code shall not be permitted in the following	Mandatory		
	locations:	<u>Manuatory</u>		
	(1) Hurricane-prone regions]		
	(2) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure determined in Figure R903.5, Hail exposure map of the Code			
	(3) Fire separation distance of 30 feet or less.			
	1107.2 Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS). Exterior insulation and finish system wall coverings conforming to Section R703.9	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	of the Code shall not be permitted in the following locations.	anautory		
	(1) <u>Hurricane-prone regions</u>			
	(2) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure as determined in Figure R903.5, Hail exposure map of the Code			
	(3) Fire separation distance of 10 feet or less.	 		
	1107.3 Solar reflectance for wall coverings. All opaque portions of above grade exterior walls, other than those listed below, having an	4		
	orientation measured perpendicularly to compass directions between and including SSE (157.5°) and WNW (292.5°) having a solar	-		
	reflectance index (SRI) of not less than 29 as determined in accordance with ASTM E1980 Standard Practice for Calculating Solar			
	Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces for medium wind speed. The SRI shall be based on the thermal	<u> </u>		

June 2011 Page 138 of 199

# Log	Name	Section			Proposed Chan	nge and Reason		Task	Reason for TG action
" Log	Company	Number			r roposcu chan			Group	Reason for 18 dollars
	Entity	And						Action	
	Represented	Requested Action							
						ectance as determined in accordance with ASTM E1918 or	I		
					Il not apply to the following walls:				
					nplying with Section 703.1.1 of this standard. nplying with Section 703.1.3 of this standard.				
					Climate Zones 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of Figure 6(1).				
					t are at least 75% shaded by plants, man-made structure	<u>s.</u>			
			existing build	dings, topo	graphy, or permanent building projections.				
			1108 (Coord	linated wit	h Chapter 8 of the Code)				
			ROOF-CEIL	ING CONS	TRUCTION				
			4400 4 D 6		San No additional accidents				
			1108.1 Root	construct	ion. No additional requirements				
			1109 (Coord	linates witl	h Chapter 9 of the Code)				
			ROOF ASSE	EMBLIES PROPERTY NAMED IN COLUMN 1					
			1100 1 Poof	e in warm	and dry climates. Poofs in climate zones 1 2 3 4 5	B (dry), and 6B (dry) of Figure 6(1), Climate zones, of this	Mandatory		
						ng to UL 790. For roof coverings where the profile allows a	<u>Maridatory</u>		
					covering and roof decking, the space at the eave ends sh				
			1100 2 Poo	f covering	e subject to bail exposure. Poof coverings used in	regions where hail exposure is Moderate or Severe, as	Mandatory		
						5, Hail exposure map of the Code shall be tested, classified,	<u>Manuatory</u>		
					nce with UL 2218 or FM 4473.	si man enperant map si une read si an be testan, siacomon,			
						flectance indices in accordance with Items (1) or (2) below:	<u>4</u>		
					<u>/2:12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope less the floor less than 78.</u>	han 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal having a solar			
			2) Roof sl	opes > 2-1	1/2:12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope of 2-	-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal or greater having a			
						ew gray concrete without added color pigment is allowed to			
			<u>be used in lie</u>	eu or meast	urements and calculations.				
			11105 (Coor	dinates wi	ith Chapter 44 of the Code)				
			REFERENC	ED DOCUM	MENTS				
			ASCE/SEI		American Society of Civil Engineers				
					Structural Engineering Institute				
					1801 Alexander Bell Drive				
					Reston, VA 20191-4400				
			ASCE 24	2005	Flood Resistant Design and Construction	1103.5(2)			
			ASCE 32	2001	Design and Construction of Frost Protected Shallow	1104.1			
					<u>Foundations</u>	<u> </u>			
			ASTM	1 1	American Society for Testing and Materials				
					100 Barr Harbor Drive				
			C1274	2004	West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	1107.2			
			C1371	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining the Emmittance	1107.3			

June 2011 Page 139 of 199

# Loa	Name	Section			Proposed Chan	ge and Reason		Task	Reason for TG action
" ID	Company	Number			i ioposed Gilan	ge and iteason		Group	Reason for 10 action
	Entity	And						Action	
	Represented	Requested Action							
		7100011		Τ	Materials Nears Room Temperature Using Portable Emmissometers				
			<u>C1549</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining Solar	1107.3	1		
					Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer				
			<u>E408</u>	2008	Standard test Method for Total Normal Emmittance of Surfaces Using Inspector-Meter Techniques	1107.3			
			E1918		Standard Test Method for Determining Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-sloped surfaces in	1107.3			
					the Field.		1		
			<u>E1980</u>		Standard Practice for Calculating the Solar reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-sloped Surfaces in the	1107.3			
					Field				
					<u> </u>				
			<u>FM</u>		Factory Mutual Global Research				
					Standards Laboratory Department				
					1301 Atwood Avenue				
					Johnson, RI 02919				
			<u>4473</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>Specification Test Standard for Impact Resistance of</u> Rigid Roof Materials by Impacting with Freezer Ice Ball	1109.2			
			100		T		1		
			ICC		International Code Council				
					500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W.				
			IDC	2009	Washington, DC 20001 International Residential Code	1100.2			
			IRC ICC/	2009	Standard on the Design and Construction of Storm	1103.6	1		
			<u></u>	2000	Shelters	1100.0			
			NSSA 500						
			IUWIC	2009	International Urban Wildland Interface Code	<u>1101.3</u>			
			NEDA	T	Notice of Fire Dept. of Co. According				
			<u>NFPA</u>		National Fire Protection Association				
					1 Batterymarch Park				
					Quincy, MA 02169]		
			<u>13</u>	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems	<u>1103.4(1)</u>]		
			<u>13D</u>	<u>2007</u>	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in	1103.4(1)			
					One- and Two-family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes				
			<u>13R</u>	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in	1103.4(1)	1		
					Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height				
				1	<u> Otones III Freigni</u>	<u> </u>	l .		
			<u>UL</u>		<u>Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.</u>				
					333 Pfingsten Road				
					Northbrook, IL 60062				
			<u>790</u>	<u>2004</u>	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof	1109.1	1		
			2240	4000	Coverings	14400.0	1		
			2218	1996	Standard for Safety Impact Resistance of Prepared	1109.2			

June 2011 Page 140 of 199

# Log	Name	Section				Prop	osed Change and Reas	son			Task	Reason for TG action
ID (Company Entity	Number And					· ·				Group Action	
Re	epresented	Requested Action									Action	
		Action			Roof Covering Materia	<u>ls</u>						
				n for the cl	hange is given; and (C) Go			this change: (A) The code eed for enhanced property				
							(A)					
			requirements	of the Inte	ernational Residential Cod	e to provide functional	resilience and durability	ouses three stories in heig for these buildings. The ne townhouses three stories in	ew chapter is structu	ured to identify the		
			The following	aro ropor	rts of dollar loss to propert	from wind, cold weat						
					n Society of Civil Engineers perty damage from hurrica			the United States, 1900 –	2005, National Haza	ard Review, ASCE		
			• The	National \	Weather Service reports th	at U.S. property dama	age due to winter storms	and ice exceeded 1.5 billion	on dollars in 2009.			
					or the United States During or than one and two family			on, August 2010 shows tha	t property loss due t	to structure fires in		
			reduce the a	mount of e		red for repair, remova	l, disposal and replacem	snow or fire results in mor ent of building components ent entering landfills.				
					enhanced life safety, secumore readily adapted for r			and on community resourd	ces required for eme	ergency response; and		
							(C)					
			sustainable band construc	ouildings. ction criteria stries Cou	The proposal is one of seva for "green" buildings. Thuncil (SBIC), has as its key	eral that attempt to int e WBDG, developed i	egrate the concepts of the partnership between the	des, zoning codes, or basione Whole Building Design one National Institute of Builde, functional/operational, h	<i>Guide</i> (WBDG) into t ding Sciences (NIBS	the minimum design S) and the Sustainable		
								esult when enhanced funct ce and supporting the conc		resource minimization		
					ural Hazard Mitigation Sa onal Institute of Building So		_	Future Savings from Mitig	gation Activities			
				indica other costs	ates that a dollar spent on r than enhanced disaster r	disaster mitigation savesistance of buildings	ves society an average o and other structures. Ho	ative sample of FEMA gran of \$4." The programs studie owever, more disaster-resis and replacement; and reduc	ed often addressed i stant buildings enhar	issues and strategies nce life safety; reduce		
					Years Later – Are we be tute for Business and Hom							
				state	s, and took an incalculable	economic and social	toll on many communitie	2005, it caused an estimate es. Five years later, the rec struggling. There is no ques	overy continues and	d some residents in the		

June 2011 Page 141 of 199

# Log	Name	Section	Proposed Change and Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
ID	Company	Number		Group	
	Entity Represented	And Requested		Action	
	rtoprocomou	Action			
			performance of this devastating event that left at least 1,300 people dead. Yet, the steps taken to improve the quality of the building stock, whether		
			through rebuilding or new construction, call into question the commitment of some key stakeholders to ensuring that past mistakes are not		
			repeated." This report indicates that there is a need to implement provisions to make buildings more disaster-resistant. Clearly this suggests that functional resilience should at least be integrated into the design and construction of sustainable buildings.		
			functional resilience should at least be integrated into the design and construction of sustainable buildings.		
			3. National Weather Service Office of Climate, Water and Weather Services		
			National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - 2010		
			Data provided on the NOAA website [www.weather.gov/os/hazstats.shtml] indicates that the average annual direct property loss due to natural		
			disasters in the United States exceeds of \$35,000,000,000. This does not include indirect costs associated with loss of residences, business		
			closures, and resources expended for emergency response and management. These direct property losses also do not reflect the direct		
			environmental impact due to reconstruction after the disasters. Functional resilience will help alleviate the environmental impact and minimize both direct and indirect losses from natural disasters.		
			both direct and indirect leaded from flataral disasters.		
			 Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) - 2009 		
			The USGCRP includes the departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, State and		
			Transportation; National Aeronautic and Space Administration; Environmental Protection Agency, USA International Development, National		
			Science Foundation and Smithsonian Institution		
			The report identifies that: "Climate changes are underway in the United States and are projected to grow. Climate-related changes are already		
			observed in the United States and its coastal waters. These include increases in heavy downpours, rising temperature and sea level, rapidly retreating glaciers, thawing permafrost, lengthening growing seasons, lengthening ice-free seasons in the ocean and on lakes and rivers, earlier		
			snowmelt, and alterations in river flows. These changes are projected to grow." The report further identifies that the: "Threats to human health will		
			increase. Health impacts of climate change are related to heat stress, waterborne diseases, poor air quality, extreme weather events, and		
			diseases transmitted by insects and rodents. Robust public health infrastructure can reduce the potential for negative impacts." Key messages in the report on societal impacts include:		
			"City residents and city infrastructure have unique vulnerabilities to climate change."		
			"Climate change affects communities through changes in climate-sensitive resources that occur both locally and at great distances."		
			 "Insurance is one of the industries particularly vulnerable to increasing extreme weather events such as severe storms, but it can also 		
			help society manage the risks."		
			Sustainable building design and construction cannot be about protecting the natural environment without consideration of the projected growth in		
			severe weather. Minimum codes primarily based on past natural events are not appropriate for truly sustainable buildings. Buildings expected to have long term positive impacts on the environment must be protected from these extreme changes in the natural environment. The provisions for		
			improved property protections are necessary to reduce the amount of energy and resources associated with repair, removal, disposal, and		
			replacement due to routine maintenance and damage from disasters. Further such provisions reduce the time and resources required for		
			community disaster recovery.		
			5. Sustainable Stewardship - Historic preservation plays an essential role in fighting climate change,		
			Traditional Building, National Trust for Historic Preservation - 2008		
			In the article Richard Moe summarizes the results of a study by the Brookings Institution which projects that by 2030 we will have demolished and		
			replaced 82 billion square feet of our current building stock, or nearly 1/3 of our existing buildings, largely because the vast majority of them		
			weren't designed and built to last any longer. Durability, as a component of functional resilience, can reduce these losses.		
			6. Opportunities for Integrating Disaster Mitigation and Energy Retrofit Programs		
			Senate Environment and Public Works Committee Room, Dirksen Senate Office Building, Washington, D.C 2010		
			During this panel discussion a representative of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers noted that more robust buildings		
			erected prior to 1950 tend to be more adaptable for reuse and renovation. Prior to the mid-1950s most local jurisdictions developed their own building code requirements that uniquely addressed the community's needs, issues and concerns. Pre-1950 building codes typically resulted in		
			more durable and robust construction that lasts longer.		
		_	The total environmental impact of insulation, high efficiency equipment, components, and appliances, low-flow plumbing fixtures, and other building materials and		
		C	contents are relatively insignificant when rendered irreparable or contaminated and must be disposed of in landfills after disasters. The US Army Corps of Engineers		

June 2011 Page 142 of 199

					Functional Resilience
# Lo	g Name	Section	Proposed Change and Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
10	Company	Number		Group	
	Entity	And		Action	
	Represented	Requested			
		Action			
			estimated that after Hurricane Katrina nearly 1.2 billion cubic feet of building materials and contents ended up in landfills. This is analogous to stacking enough	ah	
			refrigerators a fifth of the way to the moon or placing them end to end around the equator of the Earth twice.	9''	
			in ingerators a mar or the way to the moon or placing them end to end around the equator of the Earth twice.		
DEEE 0.4	2 01 - 1 1/	E . C			
P555 31	9 Stephen V.	Entire	Renumber Chapter 11 and add a new Chapter 12 as follows. This chapter 12 will follow the proposed new Chapter 11.		
	Skalko, P.E.	Chapter 11			
	Portland	Add new as	CHAPTER 12		
	Cement	follows			
	Association		FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCEOF RESIDENITAL BUILDINGS		
	Portland		I ONO HONAL REGISERING BUILDINGS		
	Cement				
	Association		OTHER THAN ONE AND TWO FAMILY DWELLINGS AND TOWNHOMES NOT MORE THAN THREE STORIES IN HEIGHT		
			GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES POIN	NTS	
			1200		
			1200		
			FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE		
			1200.0 Intent. This Chapter applies to the design and construction of buildings or portions thereof that are classified as Residential Group R in		
			Section 310 of the ICC International Building Code. Residential construction not addressed in this Chapter is addressed in Chapter 11,		
			Functional resilience of one and two family dwellings and townhomes not more than three stories in height.		
			1200.1 Design and construction. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to meet the minimum requirements of this Chapter and the Mandat	tory	
			applicable Code whichever is more stringent.	tory	
			applicable Gode whichever is those stringents.		
			1200.2 Building code. For this Chapter, Code shall mean the Building Code of the jurisdiction or the referenced edition of the ICC International Mandat	tory	
			Building Code, whichever is more stringent.	tory	
			Building Code, whichever is more stringent.		
			1200.3 Coordination. This Chapter addresses enhanced functional resilience, therefore the requirements herein shall be coordinated with the		
			requirements in Chapters 1 though 10 of this Standard and Chapters 1 through 18 of the Code.		
			1201 (Coordinates with Chapter 1 of the Code)		
			SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS		
			COSIMITAL DOCUMENTO		
			1201.1 Design service life plan. A design service life plan (DSLP) shall be provided to the owner for approval prior to the application for a Mandat	tory	
				tory	
			permit. The DSLP shall comply with the provisions of this section.		
			(1) Design service life. The DSLP shall use a design service life of not less than 60 years.		
			(2) DSLP scope. The DSLP shall include routine repair, maintenance, replacement, and disposal cost estimates for the design service life of		
			the building for the following components:		
			(a) Exterior wall in accordance with Chapter 14, Exterior walls, of the Code.		
			(b) Roof assemblies and rooftop structures in accordance with Chapter 15, Roof assemblies and roof top structures, of the Code,.		
			(c) Concrete in accordance with Chapter 19, Concrete, of the Code.		
			(d) Aluminum in accordance with Chapter 20, <i>Aluminum</i> , of the Code.		
			(e) Masonry in accordance with Chapter 21, <i>Masonry</i> , of the Code.		
			(f) Steel in accordance with Chapter 22, <i>Steel,</i> of the Code.		
			(g) Wood in accordance with Chapter 23, Wood, of the Code.		
			(h) Glass and Glazing in accordance with Chapter 24, Glass and glazing, of the Code.		
			(i) Gypsum board and plaster in accordance with Chapter 25, Gypsum board and plaster of the Code.		
			(j) Plastics in accordance with Chapter 26, <i>Plastic</i> , of the Code.		
			(3) DSLP criteria. The DSLP shall include the following:		
			(a) Building components with description of materials.		
			(b) Schedule, including cost estimates, of routine maintenance, repair, replacement and disposal, for each component.		
			(4) DSLP retention. The DSLP shall be retained for the design service life of the building, and upon request, made available for review by the		
			authority having jurisdiction. During the design service life of the building, the DSLP shall be transferred to each subsequent owner.		
luno 20			Page 142 of 100		

June 2011 Page 143 of 199

				Functional Resilience
# Log Nam ID Comp Enti Represe	pany Number ity And	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Reason for TG action Group Action
		1201.2 Certificate of occupancy. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with this Standard shall include the designation (-HP) after the occupancy classification.	Mandatory	
		1201.3 Wildland fires. The provisions of the International Code Council (ICC) International Wildland-Urban Interface Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, repair, maintenance, and use of any building, structure, or premises within the wildland interface areas in this jurisdiction. Fire Hazard Severity shall be based on Table 502.1, Fire hazard severity in the ICC International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1201.4 Rodentproofing. Appendix F, Rodentproofing, of the Code shall apply.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1201.5 Flood resistant construction. Appendix G, Flood-resistant construction, of the Code shall apply.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1202 (Coordinates with Chapter 2 of the Code)		
		<u>DEFINITIONS</u>		
		1202.0 Definitions. No additional definitions required.		
		1203 (Coordinates with Chapter 3 of the Code)		
		USE AND OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION		
		1203.0 Classification. No additional provisions required.		
		1204 (Coordinates with Chapter 4 of the Code)		
		SPECIAL DETAILED REQUIREMENTS BASED ON USE AND OCCUPANCY		
		1204.1 High rise buildings. The reduction of the fire resistance rating for fire barriers for shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 403.2.1.2, Shaft enclosures, of the Code shall not be permitted.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1204.2 Enclosure of atriums. The substitution for fire barriers enclosing atriums in accordance with Exception 1 to Section 404.6, <i>Enclosure of atriums</i> , of the Code shall not be permitted.	Mandatory	
		1204.3 Combustible storage. The automatic sprinkler system modification of the fire resistance rating for combustible storage for attics, underfloor and concealed spaces in accordance with Exception 1 to Section 413.2, Attic, underfloor, and concealed spaces, of the Code shall not be permitted.	Mandatory	
		1204.4 Hazardous materials. The reduction in the fire-resistance rating for fire barriers enclosing control areas in accordance with the Exception to Section 414.2.4, Fire-resistance rating requirements, of the Code shall not be permitted.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		 1204.5 Storm shelter construction. In addition to other applicable requirements in this Standard, storm shelters constructed in accordance with ICC/NSSA-500 shall be provided for all occupants of Group R buildings in the following locations: (1) Hurricane shelters. Hurricane shelters in hurricane-prone regions as defined in Section 1609.2, Definitions, of the Code shall be provided (2) Tornado shelters. Tornado shelters shall be provided in areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes in Figure 304.2(1) of ICC/NSSA 500 is 160 mph or greater. (3) Combined hurricane and tornado shelters. Combined hurricane and tornado shelters shall comply with the more stringent requirements of ICC/NSSA-500 for both types of shelters. 	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1205 (Coordinates with Chapter 5 of the Code) GENERAL HEIGHTS AND AREAS		
		1205.1 General height and area limitations. Allowable heights and areas shall be in accordance with Table 1205.1 where building height limitations are in feet above grade plane, story limitations are stories above grade plane, and area limitations are determined by the definition of "Area, building," per floor.	Mandatory	

June 2011 Page 144 of 199

# Log Name ID Company Entity Represente	And	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Reason for TG action Group Action
		<u>Table 1205.1</u>		
		Allowable Height and Building Areas ^{a,b}		
		GROUP HGT TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION		
		TYPE II TYPE III TYPE IV	TYPE V	
		(S) A B A B A B HT A	<u>B</u>	
		R-1 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3	<u>NP</u>	
		A UL UL 24,000 24,000 20,500 12,000		
		R-2 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3	<u>NP</u>	
		<u>A UL UL 24,000 24,000 20,500 12,000</u>	ND	
		R-3 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3	<u>NP</u>	
		R-4 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3	<u>NP</u>	
		A UL UL 24,000 24,000 20,500 12,000		
		For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.929 m ²		
		UL = Unlimited, NP = Not Permitted		
		OL - Oliminica, Ni - Not i cirinica		
		^a The requirements in this table take precedence over Table 503, <i>Allowable building heights and a</i>	reas of the Code.	
		ho		
		See the following Sections of the Code for modifications to Table 1205.1:		
		Section 506.2, Frontage increase, of the Code.		
		1. Social 600.2, 110 hago morodoo, of the Gode.		
		2. <u>Section 507, <i>Unlimited area buildings</i>, of the Code.</u>		
		1205.2 Building height and area increases. (1) Increases in building height in accordance with Section 504.2, Automatic sprinkler system incr	Mandator	<u>Y</u>
		(1) Increases in building freight in accordance with Section 504.2, Automatic sprinkler system increases in building area in accordance with Section 506.3, Automatic sprinkler system increases.		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		1205.3 Single occupancy buildings with more than one story. Exception 2 of Section 506.4.1	, Area determination of the Code allowing area Mandator	<u>v</u>
		increases for automatic sprinkler systems shall not be permitted.		
		1205.4 Mixed use and occupancy. The incidental accessory occupancies listed in Table 1205.	2 shall be separated from the remainder of the Mandator	<u></u>
		building in accordance with Table 1205.2.		_
		<u>Table 1205.2</u>		
		Incidental Use Areas ^a		
			on and/or Protection	
		Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 1-hour and provide automatic spring		
		400,000 Btu per hour input	lder evetere	
		Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower. 1-hour and provide automatic spring over 15 psi and 10 horsepower.	ikier system	
		Refrigerant machinery rooms 1-hour and provide automatic spring	ıkler system	
		Parking garage (Section 406.2 of the Code, <i>Parking</i> 2-hour and provide automatic spring		
		garages)	lder evetere	
		Hydrogen cut off rooms 2-hour and provide automatic spring Incinerator rooms 2-hour and provide automatic spring		
		<u>1 2-110ul allu proviue automatic sprii</u>	INICI SYSTEM	

June 2011 Page 145 of 199

Name Company Entity epresented	Section Number And Requested Action						P	ropose	ed Change an	d Reas	on		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Laundry rooms over 100 square	e feet				<u>1-</u>	hour ar	nd provide auto	matic s	prinkler system			
		Storage rooms over 100 square					<u>1-</u>	hour ar	nd provide auto	matic s	prinkler system			
		Waste and linen collection room designated for the collection of	recyclal	oles			<u>1-</u>	hour ar	nd provide auto	matic s	<u>prinkler system</u>			
		Rooms designated for the colle					<u>2</u> -	hour ar	nd provide auto	matic s	prinkler system			
		Stationary storage battery syste					<u>2</u> -	hour ar	<u>nd provide auto</u>	matic s	<u>prinkler system</u>			
		electrolyte capacity of more that capacity of 1,000 pounds used	for facili	ty stan	dby po									
		emergency power or uninterrup												
		Rooms in non-high-rise building				<u>ips</u>					prinkler system			
		Rooms in high-rise buildings co				r Table					prinkler system			
											struction as described in Section 509.5, <i>Group R-1</i>			
		and R-2 buildings of Type IIIA o	construc	tion of	the Co	de, sha	ıll not l	oe pern	nitted.					
		1206 (Coordinates with Chap	ter 6 of	the Co	ode)								1	
		TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION												
		walls shall have a fire resista	nce rati								s than that specified in Table 1206.1 and exterior sistance Rating for Exterior Walls Based on Fire	Mandatory		
		Separation Distance of the Coc	<u>e.</u>]	<u> </u>	1206.1					
		BUILDING ELEMENT	FI TYI			NCE R		G FOR PE III	BUILDING EL	EMENT	TS (HOURS) ^a TYPE V			
		BOILDING ELLWENT	A	В	A		A		HT	Α	B			
		Primary Structural Frame ^{g,n}	3 ^b	2 ^b	1	NP	1	NP	HT	1	NP			
		Bearing Walls		-	_			_		_	_			
		<u>Exterior^{f,g}</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>2</u>	1	<u>NP</u>			
		Interior	3 ^b	2 ^b	1	NP	1	NP	1/HT	1	NP			
		Non-bearing Walls and	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u></u>	1 111		141	1 <u>1/111</u>	<u>1 </u>	131_			
		Partitions Exterior							See Table 6	602 of th	ne Code			
		Non-bearing Walls and				1	1		See					
		Partitions ^e	_						Section 602.4.6 of					
		Interior	0	<u>0</u>	0	<u>NP</u>	0	<u>NP</u>	the Code	0	<u>NP</u>			
		Floor Construction and Secondary Members ^h	<u>2</u>	2	1	<u>NP</u>	1	<u>NP</u>	HT	1	<u>NP</u>			
		Roof Construction and Secondary Members ^h	1- 1/2 ^b	1 ^{c,a}	1 ^{c,a}	<u>NP</u>	1 ^{c,a}	<u>NP</u>	<u>HT</u>	<u>1^{c,a}</u>	<u>NP</u>			
		For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.	<u> </u>	_		•			-	•				
		NP = Not Permitted.												
	^a The requirements in this table	take pr	eceder	nce ove	er Table	e 601, <i>F</i>	ire res	istance rating f	for build	ling elements of the Code.				
		^b Roof supports: Fire-resistance	rating	of prim	ary stru	uctural	frame	and be	aring walls are	permitt	ed to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a			

June 2011 Page 146 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Pro _l	posed Change and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			roof only.					
			construction is 20 feet or more abov unprotected members.	e any floor immediately below. F	protection of roof framing and decking where every part of the roof ire retardant wood members shall be allowed to be used for such			
			dn all occupancies, heavy timber sh	all be allowed where 1-hour or le	ess fire-resistance rating is required.			
			^e Not less than the fire-resistance rat	ing required by other Sections of	the Code.			
			fNot less than the fire-resistance ration	ng based on fire separation dista				
			^g Not less than the fire-resistance rat	ing as referenced in Section 704				
			^h See Section 202 of the Code, Defin	nitions.				
			1207 (Coordinates with Chapter 7	of the Code)				
			FIRE-RESISTANCE RATED CONS	TRUCTION				
			1207.1 Exterior walls. Exterior was stringent.	lls shall comply with this section	and the ICC International Wildland-Urban Interface Code, whichever is more	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1207.2 Allowable area of opening building shall not exceed the percent	tages specified in Table 1207.2.	ected and protected openings permitted in an exterior wall in any story of the	<u>Mandatory</u>		
					ire Separation Distance and Degree of Opening Protection ^a			
			Fire Separation Distance (feet)	<u>Degree of Opening</u> <u>Protection</u>	<u>Allowable Areas^b</u>			
			0 to less than 3 ^{c.d}	<u>Unprotected (UP)</u>	Not Permitted			
				Protected (P)	Not Permitted			
			3 to less than 5 ^e	Unprotected (UP)	Not Permitted			
				Protected (P)	<u>15%</u>			
			5 to loop their 10g	Unarrete etc.d (UD)	400/			
			5 to less than 10 ⁹	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>10%</u> <u>25%</u>	Ⅎ		
			40 to loca their 45 ^{†,q}	Unarrete etc.d (UD)	450/			
			10 to less than 15 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>15%</u> 4 <u>5%</u>	\dashv		
			15 to less than 20 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>25%</u> 75%			
			J	<u>i Totecteu (i j</u>	1010			
			20 to less than 25 ^{t,g}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>45%</u> No Limit			
			25 to less than 30 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP)	70%			
				Protected (P)	<u>No Limit</u>	┥		
			30 or greater	Unprotected (UP)	<u>No Limit</u>			
			For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm	Protected (P)	Not Required	4		
			1 01 01. 1 100t - 304.0 HIIII					

June 2011 Page 147 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Proposed Change and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			<u>UP = Unprotected openings in buildings</u>				
			P = Openings protected with an opening protective	e assembly in accordance with section 704.8.2 of the ICC International Building Code			
			^a The requirements in this table take precedence and degree of opening protections of the Code.	over Table 705.8,FMaximum area of exterior wall openings based on fire separation distance			
			^b Values indicated are the percentage of the area	of the exterior wall per story.			
			^c For the requirements for fire walls of buildings wi	th differing heights see Section 705.6.1 of the ICC International Building Code.			
			^d For openings in a fire wall for building son the sa	me lot, see Section 705.8 of the ICC International Building Code.			
			^e The maximum percentage of unprotected and pr	otected openings shall be 25% for Group R-3 occupancies.			
			^f The area of unprotected and protected openings greater.	shall not be limited for Group R-3 occupancies with a fire separation distance of 5 feet or			
			^g Includes buildings accessory to Group R-3.			1	
			1207.3 Protected openings. The exception for c	pening protectives in Section 705.8.2, <i>Protected openings</i> , shall not be permitted.	Mandatory	1	
			1207.4 Vertical separation of openings. Exce Section 705.8.5, Vertical separation of openings of	ption 2 eliminating vertical separation of openings where automatic sprinklers are present if the Code, shall not be permitted.	<u>Mandatory</u>	1	
			1207.5 Parapets. Exception 5 in Section 705.11. Group R-2 occupancies.	Parapet construction of the Code eliminating exterior wall parapets shall not be permitted for	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1207.6 Fire walls. Fire walls shall meet the requi	rements of this section.	Mandatory		
				on shall be of any approved noncombustible material permitted in NFPA 221.			
			(2) The fire-resistance ratings shall meet or exceed	Table 1207.6			
				Fire Wall Fire Resistance Ratings ^a			
			<u>Group</u> R-1, R-2	Fire-Resistance Rating (hours)			
			R-1, R-2 R-3, R-4	2			
				over Table 706.4, Fire wall fire-resistance ratings of the Code.			
			(3) Exception 3 in Section 706.5, Horizontal cor exterior sheathing where automatic sprinkler syste	tinuity of the Code allowing termination of fire walls at the interior surface of noncombustible	2		
				the Code allowing increased area of openings through fire walls where automatic sprinkle	<u>r</u>		
			systems are present snail not be permitted.			-	
			1207.7 Fire barriers. Fire barriers shall comply w		Mandatory		
				etween individual dwelling units and sleeping units, and between dwelling units and sleeping ve a minimum 2-hour fire-resistance rated construction as required in Table 707.3.9, Fire			
			Resistance Rating Requirements for Fire Barrier	Assemblies or Horizontal Assemblies Between Fire Areas of the Code.			
			(2) Exception 1 in Section 707.6, Openings of the sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permit	e Code allowing openings in a fire barrier to be larger than 156 square feet where <i>automat</i> . ted.	<u>c</u>]	
			1207 8 Shaft enclosures Exception 5 in Socti	on 708.14.1, Elevator lobby of the Code allowing smoke partitions in lieu of fire partitions to	Mandatory	-	
			separate the elevator lobby at each floor shall not		<u> inanuatory</u>		
						<u> </u>	

June 2011 Page 148 of 199

							Functional Resilience
# Log Name				Propo	osed Change and Reason		Task Reason for TG action
ID Compan Entity							Group Action
Represen	ted Requested						7.53.51
	Action						
			partitions. Fire partitions shall			Mandatory	
					permitted for walls separating dwelling units in the same building.		
					permitted for walls separating sleeping units in the same building. be permitted for corridor walls separating corridors from dwelling un	to or	
			s in the same building.	al of the Code, shall hot	be permitted for confidor waits separating confidors from dwelling un	<u> </u>	
				of the Code allowing elimi	nation of fireblocking or draftstopping shall not be permitted.		
		(1) =1100		<u></u>		l .	
					with the requirements of this Section.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
					ng and separating sleeping units in occupancies in the same building		
					d in Table 707.3.9, Fire-Resistance Rating Requirements for Fire B	<u>arrier</u>	
			or Horizontal Assemblies Between		e allowing a reduction of the fire-resistance rating of separations bet	ween	
			and sleeping unit where autom			<u>WEETI</u>	
		<u>arronnig anne</u>	and olooping and whole datem	and opinimier cyclemic and	order order not so portugue.	l .	
		1207.11 Ope	ening protectives. The provisi	ons of this section shall ap	ply to opening protectives.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
					enclosures and exit passageways eliminating the maximum transr	<u>nitted</u>	
			requirements shall not be perm				
		be permitted		azing in doors, of the Code	e eliminating the maximum transmitted temperature requirements sha	<u>ll not</u>	
		<u>be permitted</u>	<u>-</u>				-
		1207.12 Con	cealed spaces. Exceptions 1	and 2 in Section 717.3.2.	Groups R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4 of the Code eliminating draftstopping v	here Mandatory	
					ups R-1, R-2 or R-4 occupancies.		
		1208 (Coord	linated with Chapter 8 of the	<u>Code)</u>			
		INTERIOR F	INISHES				-
		1208 1 Wall	and ceiling finishes Wall and	d ceiling finishes and confo	rm to the requirements of this Section.	Mandatory	-
					s shall conform to the requirements in Table 1208.1.	<u> </u>	
		7			e 1208.1		
			INTERIOR	WALL AND CEILING FIN	ISH REQUIREMENTS BY OCCUPANCY ^a		
		GROUP	EXIT ENCLOSURES AND	CORRIDORS	ROOMS AND ENCLOSED SPACES		
			EXIT PASSAGEWAYS ^b				
		R-1 R-2	<u>A</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>U</u>		
		R-2	Δ	<u>D</u>	<u>u</u>		
		R-4	A A	<u>у</u> В	<u> </u>		
			n = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 0	.0929m ²	<u> </u>		
		^a Class C inte	erior finish materials shall be pe	ermitted for wainscoting or	paneling of not more than 1,000 square feet of applied surface area ir	the	
				combustible base or over fu	urring strips applied to a noncombustible base and fire blocked as requ	<u>iired</u>	
		by Section 80	<u>03.11.1.</u>				
		h					
					paces enclosed by partitions. Where a fire-resistance rating is require to the ceiling. Partitions that do not comply with this shall be consider		
					to the ceiling. Partitions that do not comply with this shall be considered as one. In determining the applicability of the requirements for roc		
					erning factor regardless of the group classification of the building or	<u></u>	
		structure.		-			
					ut construction of the Code for the Class A interior finish materials v	<u>rhere</u>	
		<u>automatic sp</u>	rinkler systems are provided sh	all not be permitted.			<u> </u>

June 2011 Page 149 of 199

# Log Name Section ID Company Number Entity And Represented Requested Action	Proposed Change and Reason 1208.2 Interior floor finishes. The Exception in Section 804.4.1 of the Code, Minimum critical radiant flux which eliminates the requirement for	Mandatory	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	minimum critical radiant flux for floor finishes and floor coverings in exit enclosures, exit passageways, and corridors where automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted.			
	1209 (Coordinates with Chapter 9 of the Code, Fire Protection Systems) FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS			
	1209.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the Code, NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Sprinkler systems designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 of the Code, NFPA 13R sprinkler systems, shall not be permitted.	Mandatory		
	 1209.2 Standpipes. Standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this Section. (1) The exceptions 1 and 4 of Section 905.3.1, Building height of the Code, allowing Class I standpipes where automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted. (2) The exception to Section 905.3.4, Stages of the Code, allowing only a 1-1/2 inch hose connection for Class II or Class III standpipes where automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted. (3) The exception to Section 905.4.1, Protection of the Code allowing elimination of the fire-resistance rated enclosure for laterals where automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted. 	Mandatory		
	1209.3 Fire alarm and detection systems. Fire alarms and detection systems shall comply with the provisions of this Section. (1) Exception 2.1 of Section 907.2.8.1, Manual fire alarm systems of the Code eliminating fire alarm boxes for Group R-1 occupancies in accordance with, shall not be permitted. (2) Exception 2 of Section 907.2.9 .1 Manual fire alarm systems of the Code eliminating fire alarm boxes for Group R-2 occupancies shall not be permitted.	Mandatory		
	1210 (Coordinates with Chapter 10 of the Code, <i>Means of Egress</i>) MEANS OF EGRESS			
	 1210.1 Accessible means of egress. Accessible means of egress shall comply with the requirements of this Section. (1) Exception 2 of Section 1007.3, Stairways, of the Code reducing in the clear width between handrails shall not be permitted. (2) Exception 3 of Section 1007.3, Stairways, of the Code eliminating of areas of refuge shall not be permitted. (3) Exception 2 of Section 1007.4, Elevators, of the Code eliminating requirements for elevator access from areas of refuge or horizontal exit shall not be permitted. 	Mandatory		
	1210.2 Exit access. Exception 4 of Section 1014.3, Common path of egress travel, of the Code increasing the length of common path of egress travel in Group R-2 occupancies shall not be permitted.	Mandatory		
	 1210.3 Exits and exit access doorways. Exits and exit access doorways shall comply with the requirements of this Section. (1) Exception in Section 1015.1, Exits or exit access doorways from spaces, of the Code reducing the number of means of egress shall not be permitted. (2) Exception 2 of Section 1015.2.1, Two exits or exit access doorways, of the Code permitting scissor stairs to count as two exits shall not be permitted. 	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	1210.4 Exit access travel distance. Exit access travel distance shall comply with the requirements of this Section. (1) Maximum travel distance shall not exceed 200 feet. (2) Distance limitations through atrium spaces shall conform to Section 404, Atriums of the Code. (3) Exit access in buildings with one exit shall conform to Section 1021.2, Single exits of the Code.	Mandatory		

June 2011 Page 150 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			1210.5 Corridors. Corridors shall comply with the requirements of this Section. (1) The fire-resistance rating of corridor walls shall be at least 2-hours and comply with Section 1207.7. (2) Exception 2 in Section 1018.4, Dead ends, of the Code increasing the length of dead-end corridors shall not be permitted.	Mandatory		
			1211 (Coordinates with Chapter 11 of the Code, <i>Accessibility</i>) ACCESSIBILITY			
			1211.0 Accessibility. No additional provisions required.			
			1212 (Coordinates with Chapter 12 of the Code, Interior Environment)			
			INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT			
			1212.1 General. Buildings shall be provided with natural ventilation in accordance with Section 1203.4 of the Code, Ventilation, or mechanical ventilation in accordance with the International Mechanical Code. In addition, buildings shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			 1212.2 Particulate matter removal. Particulate matter filters or air cleaners shall be installed in accordance with this Section (1) Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV). Particulate matter filters or air cleaners having a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of not less than 8 when rated in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2 shall be provided upstream of all cooling coils or other devices with wetted surfaces through which air is supplied to occupiable spaces. HVAC equipment shall be designed and maintained to provide adequate pressure and air flow. (2) Non-attainment areas. For buildings located in areas determined by the building official to be designated as "non-attainment" per 40CFR50, particulate filters or air cleaning devices shall be provided to clean outdoor air prior to its introduction to occupied spaces and shall have a MERV of not less than 13 when rated in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2. 	Mandatory		
			1212.3 Carbon dioxide (CO ₂) detection. CO ₂ monitors shall be installed in accordance with the requirement of this section. (1) Location. Monitors shall be installed in each occupied and ventilated space and at least one monitor shall be installed on the exterior of the building	Mandatory		
			 (2) Installation Height. Monitors shall be installed at a height of not less than 3 feet and not more than 6 feet above the floor for interior installations and above the sill plate of an exterior entranceway for exterior installations. (3) Monitor Requirements. Monitors shall be equipped with a direct read-out display in the occupied spaces and shall have an accuracy level of 50 parts per million (ppm). 			
			1212.4 Recreational smoking. Areas for recreational smoking shall comply with the requirements in this Section. (1) Smoking Area Signage. Signage for recreational smoking areas shall be provided to indicate no smoking areas at entrances, air intakes, and operable windows in all areas open to public access and for all public spaces within buildings in accordance with the following: (a) Entrances. Signs stating: "No Smoking within 25 Feet" shall be installed at all entrances and signs stating: "No Smoking Between This Sign and the Entrance" shall be installed in the plane of the building exterior wall no less than 25 feet beyond both sides of the entrance. When	Mandatory		
			 entrances occur at or within 25 feet of an exterior corner, signage that would extend beyond the building exterior is not required. (b) Intakes. Signs stating: "No Smoking within 25 Feet" shall be installed at all air intakes located in areas at the perimeter of the building and having public access. (c) Operable Windows. Signs stating: "No Smoking within 25 Feet" shall be installed on both sides of operable windows or multiple operable windows, on ground level and having public access. When multiple windows extend more than 50 feet additional signs shall be installed so that 			
			the spacing between signs does not exceed 50 feet. (d) Interior Public Spaces. Signs stating: "No Smoking" shall be provided at all public entrances to each floor of the building or signs stating: "No Smoking in Building" shall be installed at all entrances. (2) Smoking Area Ventilation. Designated smoking areas within the building shall comply with the Sections (a), (b) and (d) or Sections (c) and			
			(d). (a) Sealing of Designated Areas. Smoking areas shall be equipped with doors and the entire space sealed to provide no more than 1.25 square inch of leakage per 100 square feet of enclosure as determined by ASTM E779 (b) Pressure Differential. The designated smoking area, with doors closed, shall operate exhaust sufficiently to create negative pressure with			
			respect to adjacent spaces of at least 0.012 inches of water. (c) Doors and Sealing. Doors to common areas shall be weather-stripped and each residential unit shall be sealed to provide no more than 1.25 square inch of leakage of leakage per 100 square feet of enclosure area as determined by ASTM E779.			

June 2011 Page 151 of 199

			Functional Resilience
# Log Name Section	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Reason for TG action
ID Company Number			Group
Entity And			Action
Represented Requested			
Action			
	(d) Ventilation. Ventilation shall be exhausted with no recirculation of air from the designated smoking area to the non-smoking areas of the		
	building.		
		•	
	1212.5 Temperature control. Thermal controls shall be programmable in accordance with this Section.	Mandatory	
	(1) Program time periods shall be at least two periods per day and seven days per week.		
	(2) Programmable temperature controls shall have a range of at least 20°F below interior design temperature during mechanical heating cycles.	1	
	(3) Programmable temperature controls shall have a range of at least 10°F above interior design temperature during mechanical cooling cycles.		
	(3) <u>I Togrammable temperature controls shall have a range of at least 10.1 above interior design temperature during mechanical cooling cycles.</u>		
	1212.6 Lighting. The angle of maximum candela from each interior luminaire as located in the building shall intersect with opaque interior	Mandatory	
	surfaces.	<u>wanuatory</u>	
	Surfaces.		
	4040 7 County Language Languag	Mandatama	
	1212.7 Sound transmission. In addition to the requirements in Section 1207, Sound transmission of the code, the following additional exterior	<u>Mandatory</u>	
	air-borne sound transmission requirements shall apply to the exterior envelope of the building.	4	
	(1) Exterior opaque wall and roof/ceiling assemblies shall have a composite STC rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested).	4	
	(2) Fenestration that is part of the exterior wall or roof/ceiling assemblies shall have an STC of at least 30 (25 if field tested).		
	1212.8 Surrounding materials. Toilet, bathing and shower rooms, kitchens, laundry rooms, and spa area floors shall have smooth, hard, non-	<u>Mandatory</u>	
	absorbent surface that extends up onto the walls at least 6 inches.		
	1212.9 Building entrance mats. All building entrances, except those directly into individual dwelling units, shall employ an entry mat system	Mandatory	
	that shall have a scraper surface, an absorptive surface, and a finishing surface in accordance with this Section. Each surface shall be a		
	minimum of the width of the entry opening, and the minimum length is measured in the primary direction of travel.		
	(1) Scraper Surface. The scraper surface shall be the first surface stepped on when entering the building and shall be located immediately		
	outside or inside the entrance. Scraper surfaces shall be at least 3 feet long and shall be either mounted grates or removable mats with knobby		
	or squeegee-like projections.		
	(2) Absorptive Surface. The absorptive surface shall be the second surface stepped on when entering the building and shall be at least 3 feet		
	long and made form a materials that can perform both scraping and moisture wicking actions.		
	(3) Finishing Surface. The finishing surface shall be the third surface stepped on when entering the building and shall be at least 4 feet long and		
	made of materials with coarse fibers that both capture and hold any remaining particles or moisture.		
	Induction with society indicated and red any remaining particles of misleare.		
	1212.10 Thermal comfort. The building shall be designed in accordance with Section 6.1 of ASHRAE Standard 55.	Mandatory	
	1212:10 Thermal connort. The building shall be designed in accordance with Section 6.1 of ASTIVAL Standard 55.	<u>wandatory</u>	
	4242 (Considerate with Chapter 42 of the Code France Fficience)		
	1213 (Coordinates with Chapter 13 of the Code, Energy Efficiency)		
	ENERGY EFFICIENCY		
	1213.0 General. Provisions in Chapter 7, Energy efficiency of this Standard shall apply.		
	1214 (Coordinates with Chapter 14 of the Code, Exterior Walls)		
	EXTERIOR WALLS		
	1214.1 Installation of wall coverings.	Mandatory	
	(1) Vinyl siding. Vinyl siding conforming to the requirements of this Section and complying with ASTM D3679 shall not be permitted in the	iviai iualui y	
	following locations:	-	
	a) Hurricane-prone regions	4	
	b) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure determined in 1215.2 (1) and Figure 12 (1), Hail exposure map.	4	
	c) Fire separation distance of 30 feet or less.	4	
	(2) Exterior insulation and finish system. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS) conforming to the requirements of Chapter 26,		
	Plastics, of the Code shall not be permitted in the following locations.	1	
	a) <u>Hurricane-prone regions</u>]	
	b) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure as determined in 1215.2 (1) and Figure 12 (1) Hail exposure map.		
	c) Fire separation distance of 10 feet or less.]	
		-	
	1214.2 Combustible materials on the exterior side of exterior walls. Combustible exterior wall coverings shall comply with both of the	Mandatory	
	following.		
	1) Shall not be located on exterior walls having a fire separation distance of 5 feet or less.	1	
luno 2011	The second of th	<u>I</u>	<u> </u>

June 2011 Page 152 of 199

			Functional Resilience
# Log Name Section	Proposed Change and Reason		Task Reason for TG action
ID Company Number			Group
Entity And			Action
Represented Requested			
Action			
	2) Shall be permitted on buildings complying with the requirements in Section 1201.2, Wildland fires.		
	2) Shall be permitted on bendings complying with the requirements in occition 1201.2, which was:		
	4244.2 Calcumoffectures index. All procure positions of above grade walls other than those listed below beginning an existation resourced	Mandatami	
		<u>Mandatory</u>	
	perpendicularly to compass directions between and including SSE (157.5°) and WNW (292.5°) shall have a solar reflectance index (SRI) of not		
	less than 29 as determined in accordance with ASTM E1980 for medium wind speed. The SRI shall be based on the thermal emittance		
	determined in accordance with ASTM E408 or C1371 and the solar reflectance shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E1918 or C1549.		
	(1) Exterior walls having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 5 Btu/lb °F.		
	(2) Exterior walls having a overall thermal resistance greater than or equal to 25 (hr °F ft²)/Btu.		
	(3) Architectural trim that covers less than 10% of the exterior wall surface area.		
	(4) Exterior walls in climate zones 4,5,6,7 and 8 as determined by Section 301, Climate zones of the International Energy Conservation Code		
	(IECC).		
	(5) Exterior walls that are at least 75% shaded by building projections, man-made structures, existing buildings, topography, or plantings. Shade		
	coverage shall be calculated on the summer solstice at noon for the SSE to SW walls and 3 p.m. for the SW to WNW walls.		
	COVERAGE SHAIL DE CAICUIALEU OIT LITE SUITINIEL SOISLICE AL HOULT IOL LITE SOE LO SYV WAIIS AND S P.HI. TOL LITE SYV LO WINNY WAIIS.		
	4245 (Coordinates with Chapter 45 of the Code Boot Assemblies and Bootism Chapter		
	1215 (Coordinates with Chapter 15 of the Code, Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures)		
	ROOF ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFTOP STRUCTURES		
	1215.1 Minimum roof covering classification. Minimum roof covering classification shall comply with all of the following.	Mandatory	
	(1) Shall be a minimum of Class B		
	(2) Shall comply with Section 1201.2, Wildland fires		
	(3) Where the building is within a fire district, shall comply with Appendix D, Fire districts of the Code.		
	(4) Roofs in warm and dry climates defined as climate zones 1, 2, 3, 4, 5B (dry), and 6B (dry) of the 2009 International Energy Conservation		
	Code (IECC) shall have a Class A roof covering or Class A roof assembly according to UL 790. For roof coverings where the profile allows a		
	space between the roof covering and the roof decking, the space at the eave ends shall be firestopped to preclude entry of flame or embers.		
	1215.2 Requirements for roof coverings.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
	(1) Roof coverings subject to hail exposure. Roof coverings used in regions where hail exposure is Moderate or Severe, as determined in		
	accordance with Items (a) or (b) and Figure 12(1) shall be tested, classified, and labeled in accordance with UL 2218 or FM 4473.		
	a) Moderate - One or more hail days with hail diameters greater than 1.5 in (38 mm) in a twenty (20) year period.		
	b) Severe - One or more hail days with hail diameters greater than 2.0 in (50 mm) in a twenty (20) year period.		
	(2) Roof gardens and landscaped roofs. Roof gardens and landscape roofs shall comply with one of the following requirements:		
	(a) Sections 1607.11.2.2 of the Code, Special-purpose roofs, and 1607.11.3 of the Code, Landscaped roofs.		
	(b) Loads for the design of vegetated (green) roofs shall be permitted to be determined in accordance with ASTM E2397.		
	(3) Roof solar reflectance index (SRI). Roof coverings, other than those listed below, shall be provided with solar reflectance indices in		
	accordance with the requirements of this Section. The solar reflectance index shall be determined using ASTM E1980 based on medium wind		
	conditions. Thermal emittance determined in accordance with ASTM E408 or C1371 and the solar reflectance determined in accordance with		
	ASTM E1918 or C1549 shall be used to calculate the SRI.		
	Portions of roofs classified as vegetated (green).		
	2. Portions of roofs covered by on-site renewable power generation systems.		
	Portions of roofs designed with heat capturing building technologies.		
	Portions of roofs covered by rooftop decks or walkways.		
	Portions of roots covered by roottop decks of warkways. Up to 10% of the opaque roof area used for architectural and serviceability features.		
	6. Roofs in Climate Zones 6, 7 and 8 as determined by Section 301, Climate zones of the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).		
	7. A default SRI value of 35 for new gray concrete without added color pigment is allowed to be used in lieu of measurements and calculations.		
	(a) Roof Slopes Less Than 2-1/2 to 12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope of less than 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal shall		
	have a SRI of not less than 78.		
	Exception. Roofs with a minimum initial SRI of 29 that shade or cover parking.		
	(b) Roof Slopes Equal to or Greater than 2-1/2 to 12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope of 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal or		
	greater shall have a SRI of not less than 29.		
	1215.3 Rainwater management. Install a vegetative (green) roof or rainwater harvesting system for at least 25% of the roof area. The	Mandatorv	
	rainwater harvesting system shall be design to reuse water for landscape irrigation or other water on-site needs. The storage system shall be		
	sized to hold a minimum of all the water striking the roof area used for capture during a 1-in. rainfall event, equivalent to 0.62 gallons per square		
	foot of roof area used for capture.		
	ļ		

June 2011 Page 153 of 199

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action			Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			1216 (Coordinates with Chapter 16 of the Code) STRUCTURAL DESIGN			
			1216.1 Wind Loads. Wind loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 1609.1.1, <i>Determination of wind loads</i> of the Code with the following modification: Wind loads on every building or structure shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 6 of ASCE 7 or alternate all-heights method in Section 1609.6. The type of opening protection required, the basic wind speed and the exposure category for a site is permitted to be determined in accordance with Section 1609 or ASCE 7. The design wind pressure, <i>p</i> , and design wind force, <i>F</i> , determined in accordance with ASCE 7 or 1609.6 shall be based on a design wind speed equal to the basic wind speed (or locally adopted basic wind speed in special wind zones, if higher) plus 20-mph. Component and cladding loads shall be determined for the design wind speed defined assuming terrain Exposure C, regardless of the actual local exposure. Wind shall be assumed to come from any horizontal direction and wind pressures shall be assumed to act normal to the surface considered.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1216.2 Flood loads. Buildings designed and constructed in flood hazard areas defined in Section 1612.1 of the Code shall comply with the following. (1) Floors required by ASCE 24 to be built above base flood elevations shall have the floor and their lowest horizontal supporting member not less than the higher of the following: (a) Design flood elevation, (b) Base flood elevation plus 3 feet, or (c) 500-year flood, if known (2) Flood protective works. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 24 shall not consider flood protective works for works for the following flood protective works.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			Exception: Dams where approved by the code official. 1217 (Coordinates with Chapter 17 of the Code)			
			STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS 1217.0 General. No additional provisions required.			
			1218 (Coordinates with Chapter 18 of the Code) Soils and Foundations			
			1218.1 Shallow foundations. All buildings using foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports in accordance with Section 1809.5, Frost protection Method No. 2 shall be marked in accordance with all of the following. (1) Label. A label shall be affixed to the main electrical panel with the following statement: "This building uses insulation materials to protect the foundation from frost heave. Do not shut off power to the building or reduce the interior temperature of the building below 45°F without determining the impact to the foundation protection". Do not disturb any earth within 3 feet of the building without the determining the extent of the insulation protection".	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1219 (Coordinates with Chapter 19 of the Code) CONCRETE			
			1219.0 General. No additional provisions required. 1220 (Coordinates with Chapter 20 of the Code)			
			ALUMINUM 1220.0 General. No additional provisions required.			
			1221 (Coordinates with Chapter 21 of the Code)			

June 2011 Page 154 of 199

					Functional Resilience
# Log	y Name	Section	Proposed Change and Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
ID		Number		Group	
	Entity	And		Action	
	Represented	Requested Action			
		Action	MASONRY		
			<u>WASONK I</u>		
			1221.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			1222 (Coordinates with Chapter 22 of the Code)		
			<u>STEEL</u>		
			1222.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			1223 (Coordinates with Chapter 23 of the Code)		
			<u>WOOD</u>		
			1223.0 General. Provisions in Section 606.2, Wood-based products of this Standard shall apply.	ory	
			1224 (Coordinates with Chapter 24 of the Code)		
			GLASS AND GLAZING		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
			1224.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			1225 (Coordinates with Chapter 25 of the Code)		
			GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER		
			4007.0.0		
			1225.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			1226 (Coordinates with Chapter 26 of the Code)		
			1220 (Coordinates with Chapter 20 of the Code)		
			PLASTIC PLASTIC		
			PLASTIC		
			1226.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			1220.0 General: No additional provisions required.		
			1227 (Coordinates with Chapter 27 of the Code)	 	
			1227 (COO) annutes With Chapter 27 St the Could		
			<u>ELECTRICAL</u>		
			1227.0 General. No additional provisions required.		
			<u> </u>		
			1228 (Coordinates with Chapter 28 of the Code)		
			MECHANICAL MECHANICAL		
			1228.0 General. Provisions in Section 902.2, Building ventilation systems of this Standard shall apply. Mandato	ory	
			1229 (Coordinates with Chapter 29 of the Code)		
			<u>PLUMBING</u>		
			1229.0 General. Provisions in Chapter 8, Water efficiency of this Standard shall apply. Mandato	<u>ory</u>	
	<u> </u>				
-					

June 2011 Page 155 of 199

ID Company Nu Entity A Represented Req	ection Imber And Iuested ction			ange and Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			onvering systems				
	<u>1230.0 Ger</u>	eral. No a	additional provisions required				
	1231 (Coor	dinates w	ith Chapter 31 of the Code)				
	SPECIAL C	ONSTRU	CTION				
	<u>1231.0 Ger</u>	eral. No a	additional provisions required.				
	1232 (Coor	dinates w	ith Chapter 32 of the Code)				
	ENCROAC	HMENT IN	ITO PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY				
	<u>1232.0 Ger</u>	eral. No a	additional provisions required.				
	<u>1233 (Coor</u>	dinates w	ith Chapter 33 of the Code)				
	SAFEGUA	RDS DURI	NG CONSTRUCTION				
	1233.0 Gen	eral. Prov	visions in Section 903.4, Moisture control measures of this	s Standard shall apply.	Mandatory		
	1234 (Coor	dinates w	ith Chapter 34 of the Code)				
	EXISTING	BUILDNG	<u>S</u>				
	<u>1234.0 Ger</u>	eral. No a	additional provisions required.				
	<u>1235 (Coor</u>	dinates w	ith Chapter 35 of the Code)				
	REFERENC	CED DOCU	<u>JMENTS</u>				
	ASCE/SEI		American Society of Civil Engineers				
			Structural Engineering Institute				
			1801 Alexander Bell Drive				
	ASCE 7	2005	Reston, VA 20191-4400 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other	<u>1216.1</u>			
	ASCE 24		Structures Flood Resistant Design and Construction	1216.2			
	ASHRAE		American Society for Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Co	· <u> </u>			
			1791 Tullie Circle, N.E.				
			Atlanta, GA 30329				
	Std 52.2	2007	Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size	1212.2(1)			
	Std 55	2004	Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy	<u>1212.10</u>			

June 2011 Page 156 of 199

ID Company Num Entity Ar	nd ested ion			nge and Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	<u>Std 62.1</u>	<u>2007</u>	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality	1212.1		
	<u>ASTM</u>		American Society for Testing and Materials			
			100 Barr Harbor Drive			
			West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959			
	<u>C1371</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining the Emmittance Materials Nears Room Temperature Using Portable Emmissometers	<u>1214.3, 1215.2(3)</u>		
	<u>C1549</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer	1214.3, 1215.2(3)		
	D3679		FORABIE SOIAI Reflectofficiel	1214.1		
	<u>E408</u>	2008	Standard test Method for Total Normal Emmittance of Surfaces Using Inspector-Meter Techniques	1214.3, 1215.2(3)		
	<u>E779</u>		Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization	1214.4(2)		
	<u>E1918</u>		Standard Test Method for Determining Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-sloped surfaces in the Field.	1214.3, 1215.2(3)		
	<u>E1980</u>		Standard Practice for Calculating the Solar reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-sloped Surfaces in the Field	1214.3, 1215.2(3)		
	<u>E2347</u>		Field	1215.2(2)		
	EPA 40CFR50		National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality	1212.2(2)		
	10011100		Standards	12.2(2)		
	<u>FM</u>		Factory Mutual Global Research			
			Standards Laboratory Department			
			1301 Atwood Avenue			
			Johnson, RI 02919			
	<u>4473</u>	<u>2005</u>	Specification Test Standard for Impact Resistance of Rigid Roof Materials by Impacting with Freezer Ice Ball	<u>1215.2</u>		
			-			
	<u>ICC</u>		International Code Council			
			500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W.			
			Washington, DC 20001			
	<u>IBC</u>	2009	International Building Code	1200.0, 1200.2		
	ICC/	2008	Standard on the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters	<u>1204.5, 1207.1</u>		
	NSSA 500 IECC	2009	International Energy Conservation Code	1214.3(4), 1215.1(4), 1215.2(3)		
	IMC	2009	International Mechanical Code	1214.3(4), 1213.1(4), 1213.2(3)		
	IUWIC	2009	International Urban Wildland Interface Code	1201.3, 1207.1		
	NFPA		National Fire Protection Association			

June 2011 Page 157 of 199

ID Com En	ame Section Se	er ted		Proposed Chan	ge and Reason		Task Reason for TG action Group Action
				1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02169			
		<u>13</u>	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems	1209.1	1	
		13R	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height	1209.1		
		221	2009	Standard for High Challenge Fire Walls, Fire Walls, and Fire Barrier Walls	1207.6		
		<u>UL</u>		Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.			
				333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062			
		790	2004	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings	1215.1(4)	1	
		2218	1996	Standard for Safety Impact Resistance of Prepared	1215.2	1	
				Roof Covering Materials			
		1236 (C	oordinates w	rith Appendix F of the Code)			
		1255 (5	ooraniates v	THE SOLE			
		RODEN	TPROOFING				
		<u>1236.1</u>	Rodentproofi	ing. The provisions of Appendix F, Rodent-proofing of the C	Code shall apply.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1237 (0	oordinates w	rith Appendix G of the Code)			
		1237 (0	oordinates w	THE Appendix & of the Code			
				CONSTRUCTION			
				ant construction. The provisions of Section 1216.2, Flode shall apply.	ood loads of this Standard and Appendix G, Flood-resistant	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		END					
				FIGURE 12 (1) - HA	IL EXPOSURE MAP		
				■ Minimum 1 hall day/20 year ■ Minimum 1 hall day/20 year			
			-		6 11 1 22 2		
		REASON	: This reaso	n statement has the following three segments to explain the	reasons for this change: (A) The code change is explained; (B) t	he specific	

June 2011 Page 158 of 199

# Log	Name	Section	Proposed Change and Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
# Log	Company	Number	Froposed Change and Reason	Group	Reason for 19 action
	Entity	And		Action	
	Represented	Requested Action			
		Action	substantiation for the change is given; and (C) General background information identifying the need for enhanced property protection and functional resilience for		
			resource minimization;		
			(A)		
			This proposal is to create a new Chapter in ICC 700 for all residential buildings except one and two family dwellings and townhouses three stories in height with provisions that enhance the requirements of the International Building Code (IBC) to provide functional resilience and durability for these buildings. The new chapter is structured to identify the sections in the IBC where enhanced provisions shall apply to all residential buildings except one and two family dwellings and townhouses three stories in height constructed in accordance with ICC 700.		
			(B)		
			The following are reports of dollar loss to property from wind, cold weather and fire disasters.		
			The American Society of Civil Engineers reported in <i>Normalized Hurricane Damage in the United States</i> , 1900 – 2005, National Hazard Review, ASCE 2008, that property damage from hurricanes was 81 billion dollars in 2005.		
			The National Weather Service reports that U.S. property damage due to winter storms and ice exceeded 1.5 billion dollars in 2009.		
			Fire Losses in the United States During 2009 by the National Fire Protection Association, August 2010 shows that property loss due to structure fires in buildings other than one and two family dwellings was approximately 4.5 billion dollars.		
			Increasing the stringency of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as wind, snow or fire results in more robust buildings. Such requirements reduce the amount of energy and resources required for repair, removal, disposal and replacement of building components and systems damaged from these disasters. A further benefit is a reduction in the amount of damaged building materials and content entering landfills.		
			Additional benefits are enhanced life safety, security and occupant comfort; potentially less demand on community resources required for emergency response; and allowing facilities to be more readily adapted for re-use if there is a change of occupancy in the future.		
			(C)		
			Minimum building requirements whether through energy codes, plumbing codes, mechanical codes, zoning codes, or basic building codes, do not encourage truly sustainable buildings. The proposal is one of several that attempt to integrate the concepts of the <i>Whole Building Design Guide</i> (WBDG) into the minimum design and construction criteria for "green" buildings. The WBDG, developed in partnership between the National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) and the Sustainable Building Industries Council (SBIC), has as its key concepts: accessible, aesthetics, cost-effective, <u>functional/operational</u> , historic preservation, productive, <u>secure/safe</u> , and sustainable.		
			There are numerous references about the economic, societal, and environmental benefits that result when enhanced functional resilience for <u>resource minimization</u> are integrated into building design and construction. Six examples demonstrating the importance and supporting the concepts are:		
			Natural Hazard Mitigation Saves: An Independent Study to Assess the Future Savings from Mitigation Activities National Institute of Building Sciences Multi-Hazard Mitigation Council - 2005		
			One of the findings in this report is "The analysis of the statistically representative sample of FEMA grants awarded during the study period indicates that a dollar spent on disaster mitigation saves society an average of \$4." The programs studied often addressed issues and strategies other than enhanced disaster resistance of buildings and other structures. However, more disaster-resistant buildings enhance life safety; reduce costs and environmental impacts associated with repair, removal, disposal, and replacement; and reduce the time and resources required for community recovery.		
			2. Five Years Later – Are we better prepared? Institute for Business and Home Safety - 2010		
			This IBHS report states: "When Hurricane Katrina made landfall on Aug. 29, 2005, it caused an estimated \$41.1 billion in insured losses across six states, and took an incalculable economic and social toll on many communities. Five years later, the recovery continues and some residents in the most severely affected states of Alabama, Louisiana and Mississippi are still struggling. There is no question that no one wants a repeat performance of this devastating event that left at least 1,300 people dead. Yet, the steps taken to improve the quality of the building stock, whether through rebuilding or new construction, call into question the commitment of some key stakeholders to ensuring that past mistakes are not repeated." This report indicates that there is a need to implement provisions to make buildings more disaster-resistant. Clearly this suggests that functional resilience should at least be integrated into the design and construction of sustainable buildings.		

June 2011 Page 159 of 199

# Lo	g Name Company	Section Number	Proposed Change and Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	And Requested		Action	
		Action			
			 National Weather Service Office of Climate, Water and Weather Services National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - 2010 		
			Data provided on the NOAA website [www.weather.gov/os/hazstats.shtml] indicates that the average annual direct property loss due to natural disasters in the United States exceeds of \$35,000,000,000. This does not include indirect costs associated with loss of residences, business closures, and resources expended for emergency response and management. These direct property losses also do not reflect the direct environmental impact due to reconstruction after the disasters. Functional resilience will help alleviate the environmental impact and minimize both direct and indirect losses from natural disasters.		
			4. Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) - 2009 The USGCRP includes the departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, State and Transportation; National Aeronautic and Space Administration; Environmental Protection Agency, USA International Development, National Science Foundation and Smithsonian Institution		
			The report identifies that: "Climate changes are underway in the United States and are projected to grow. Climate-related changes are already observed in the United States and its coastal waters. These include increases in heavy downpours, rising temperature and sea level, rapidly retreating glaciers, thawing permafrost, lengthening growing seasons, lengthening ice-free seasons in the ocean and on lakes and rivers, earlier snowmelt, and alterations in river flows. These changes are projected to grow." The report further identifies that the: "Threats to human health will increase. Health impacts of climate change are related to heat stress, waterborne diseases, poor air quality, extreme weather events, and diseases transmitted by insects and rodents. Robust public health infrastructure can reduce the potential for negative impacts." Key messages in the report on societal impacts include: • "City residents and city infrastructure have unique vulnerabilities to climate change."		
			 "Climate change affects communities through changes in climate-sensitive resources that occur both locally and at great distances." "Insurance is one of the industries particularly vulnerable to increasing extreme weather events such as severe storms, but it can also help society manage the risks." 		
			Sustainable building design and construction cannot be about protecting the natural environment without consideration of the projected growth in severe weather. Minimum codes primarily based on past natural events are not appropriate for truly sustainable buildings. Buildings expected to have long term positive impacts on the environment must be protected from these extreme changes in the natural environment. The provisions for improved property protections are necessary to reduce the amount of energy and resources associated with repair, removal, disposal, and replacement due to routine maintenance and damage from disasters. Further such provisions reduce the time and resources required for community disaster recovery.		
			5. Sustainable Stewardship - Historic preservation plays an essential role in fighting climate change, Traditional Building, National Trust for Historic Preservation - 2008		
			In the article <i>Richard Moe summarizes the results of a study by the</i> Brookings Institution which projects that by 2030 we will have demolished and replaced 82 billion square feet of our current building stock, or nearly 1/3 of our existing buildings, largely because the vast majority of them weren't designed and built to last any longer. Durability, as a component of functional resilience, can reduce these losses.		
			 Opportunities for Integrating Disaster Mitigation and Energy Retrofit Programs Senate Environment and Public Works Committee Room, Dirksen Senate Office Building, Washington, D.C 2010 		
			During this panel discussion a representative of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers noted that more robust buildings erected prior to 1950 tend to be more adaptable for reuse and renovation. Prior to the mid-1950s most local jurisdictions developed their own building code requirements that uniquely addressed the community's needs, issues and concerns. Pre-1950 building codes typically resulted in more durable and robust construction that lasts longer.		
		cor est	e total environmental impact of insulation, high efficiency equipment, components, and appliances, low-flow plumbing fixtures, and other building materials and needs are relatively insignificant when rendered irreparable or contaminated and must be disposed of in landfills after disasters. The US Army Corps of Engineers imated that after Hurricane Katrina nearly 1.2 billion cubic feet of building materials and contents ended up in landfills. This is analogous to stacking enough rigerators a fifth of the way to the moon or placing them end to end around the equator of the Earth twice.		
		(se	ee Attachments file for the hail exposure map)		
	-	•			

June 2011 Page 160 of 199

Chapter 11 – Referenced Documents

TG-5

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action			Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Eric Lacey RECA RECA	1102 Referenced Documents Revise as follows		F	Chapter 11 Referenced Documer	ıts		reject For: 12 Against: 0	This will conflict with other actions taken as the base is the 2009 IECC
			IBC	2006 2012	International Building Code	202, 602.3.1, 602.9, 602.10, 703.1.1, 901.2.1(2)(e), 1001.1(10)		Abstain: 0	
			IECC	2004	International Energy Conservation Code	B201.1			
			IECC	2006 2012	International Energy Conservation Code	701.1, 701.1.1, 701.1.2, 702.2, 703.1.1			
			IMC	2006 2012	International Mechanical Code	701.4.2.1, 704.6.1(1)			
			IPC	2006 2012	International Plumbing Code	903.5.3			
			IRC	2006 2012	International Residential Code	202, 3035.1, 601.1, 602.3.1, 602.9, 602.10, 701.4.2.1, 703.1.1, 704.6.1(1), 802.1, 902.3, 903.2.1(3), 1001.1(10)			
	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene	1102 Referenced Documents Revise as follows	IECC 20	9 6 2012	International Energy	/ Conservation Code	Updating this reference code to the latest edition of the IECC In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should reference the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC		This will be updated and-based on the 2009 IECC
	Foam Association (XPSA)		ICC IECC 20	9 6 2012	International Energy	/ Conservation Code		Vote: For: 13 Against: 0 Abstain: 0	

June 2011 Page 161 of 199

Chapter 2 – Definitions

# Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P558 391	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	renovation considered under this standard the adoption of this Standard or	The inclusion of buildings for which permits have been issued would allow a building that had not yet been constructed to be certified as a renovation. The original wording also would have been confusing as time goes on implying that a building built after the standard was originally introduced could not be remodeled to meet the standard.	Accept	Unanimous
P559 401	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows		There have been a number of situations where it was not clear if the construction should be considered as new construction or a renovation. Examples would include completely demolishing the buildign but rebuilding on the same basement foundation or a gut rehab were everything is removed except the structure. Teh task group should determine the actual percentage to be used but the impact on the mandatory requirements should be considered. There are some mandatory new construction practices related to the foundation that will require substantial effort to meet if the building must follow the new construction guidelines.	Accept	Unanimous
P560 406	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	Renovation. the process of restoring or improving an existing building or dwelling unit that may include changes to the landscape and hardscape. A renovation may also include an addition.	There have been questions regarding additions as part of a renovation.	Accept	Unanimous

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

Onapti	3 - Complianc	<u>c metrioa</u>				
# Log ID		Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P561 140		305.1 Applicability (Green Renovations & Additions) Delete without substitution	305.1 Applicability	There should be a seperate "green remodeling" guide the Standard is not workable for renovations (other than "gut" rehabs).	Accept in principle	See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P562 906		Remodel Path	305.5.4(2) Water consumption: Water consumption shall be based on the estimated annual use. Reduction in water consumption shall be evaluated based on improvements to water using fixtures and alterations to landscaping, employing consistent and reasonable pre- and post-remodel occupant activity assumptions.	(Format icons are not present) Existing language of "based on points in Chapter 8" does not have enforceable or useful meaning in this case.		See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P563 907		Remodel Path	305.5.4(1) Energy consumption: Energy consumption shall be based on the estimated annual energy use due to heating, cooling, water heating, lights/appliances and renewable energy as determined by a third party energy audit.	(Formatting icons are not working) In order to mainstream this as much as possible, it is most useful to include the standard elements of an energy audit, which includes lights/appliances and renewable energy. This reduces the work of creating a non-standard energy audit, or making calculations based upon portions of an energy audit. I believe standard energy audits are being used in practice, anyway.		See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P564 908		Remodel Path	(Add) The post-remodel building or dwelling unit must achieve a minimum 99	(Formatting icons not working) I am in the process of finishing a certification on a single family home with a post-remodel HERS score of 188. Not only is it embarassing to call this a certified green remodel, it severely dilutes the brand value of a certified new green home. I twas recently interviewed by a national publication regarding an Emerald remodel that I verified, asking why there are not more Emerald certified homes. It took careful wording to explain that an Emerald remodel is not equivalent to an Emerald new build and that the two should not be confused. While the achievement of improving the existing building stock is possibly more important in the big picture than building new homes significantly more green than new codes, it is important in the marketplace that energy performance be meaningful across the board if the homes are going labeled as "green". If I was a builder of new green certified homes, I would also see it as a matter of competitive fairness.	Reject	Reason: The Standard encourages incremental improvements. Given a wide range of energy performance in existing homes, it is impractical to establish absolute minimums for achieving a compliance level. See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P565 909		305.5 Green Remodel Path	Include language to state that only the requirements in sections 305.5.3 and 305.5.4 and 305.5.5 have to be met for certification.	The language in section 305.5 doesn't make it clear that no other sections or requirements outside of the ones mentioned in 305.5 are required. One can assume that you have to comply with other chapters as well.	Reject	See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P566 566	Robert Hill	305.5 Green	Completely restructure how remodeling, renovations, and additions are	See separate document after the table.	Accept in	See the new TG proposal revising the entire

June 2011

#	ID Co	Name Impany Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NAHB R Center	esearch	Remodel Path Delete and substitute as follows	handled. See separate document after all proposed changes.			remodeling provisions.
P567	Center 230 Craig Co	onner, Gary	Other (include	All sections on renovations and additions need to be reviewed and most			Unanimous See the new TG proposal revising the entire
		Quality / International	section number and title below) Revise as follows		assigned points don't always make sense. Would it help to make these a separate section of ICC 700? Maybe or maybe not.		remodeling provisions. Unanimous
	Manage selves	пен					

Entire Document

	- O G G I I I G I I I					
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P568 564	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Entire Chapter 6	by including guidance for existing b construction.) However, the current projects. Simplifying the document practical utility of the standard for o	ard's broad applicability to a range of project types is a key strength to the document and the impact that it will have on the growth of green residential construction. In fact, uildings, the NGBS can be a good resource in addressing the issue of older buildings requiring more energy and other resources to operate (when compared to new system of using modifications to the practices and scoring for new construction can be a cumbersome and confusing process when scoring renovation and addition and removing extraneous information so that practitioners can more readily focus on the practices and scoring that relate to their particular project could increase the lder buildings. An example of how this approach would change the standard is provided in this proposal, where Chapter 6 has been revised by removing all of the addition are and a new chapter 12 has been created to consolidate all of the renovation notes into its own chapter.	Accept in principle	See the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P568				CHAPTER 6 RESOURCE EFFICIENCY		
				NEW CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS		
			Remove all construction and renova	ation notes		
				CHAPTER 12		
				RESOURCE EFFICIENCY		
				RENOVATION PROJECTS		
			Renovation notes are updated as f	ollows.		
				GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES POINTS		
			1201 QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION I	MATERIALS AND WASTE		
				nstruction practices that minimize the environmental impact of the building materials are cient building systems and materials are incorporated, and waste generated during construction		
				Conditioned floor area, as defined by ICC IRC and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC ze is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for included in the calculation.		
luna 2011	•	•	•	Dogg 162 of 100	_	

June 2011 Page 163 of 199

Remode Reason Reason Task Reason Task Reason Task Reason Task Reason Reason Task
(1) less than or equal to 1,000 square feet (139 m²) (2) less than or equal to 1,500 square feet (180 m²) (3) less than or equal to 2,500 square feet (186 m²) (4) less than or equal to 2,500 square feet (180 m²) (5) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) (For every 100 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point (For every 100 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point (For every 100 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point (For every 100 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point (For every 100 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point (For every 100 square feet (372 m²), one point
When renovations increase the total existing building or dwelling unit area by 1 percent or less, points are awarded as follows: (a) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m2). (b) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m2). 1 Additional Point Multi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 1201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.
(b) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m2). Multi-Unit Building Note For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 1 Additional Point Point
Multi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 1201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.
1201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.
are implemented that optimize material usage.
(Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.)
1201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas:
(1) floor area
(2) wall area 3 (3) roof area 3
(4) cladding or siding area 3
(5) penetrations or trim area 1
601.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided.
1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:
(1) floor system
(2) wall system (3) roof system
(3) roof system (4) modular construction for the entire building located above grade 13

June 2011 Page 164 of 199

						modeling Pro
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
			(5) manufactured home construction for the entire building located above grade	13		
			1201.6 Stacked stories. Stories above grade are stacked, such as in 1½-story, 2-story, or greater structures. The area of the upper story is a minimum of 50 percent of the area of the story below, based on areas with a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet (2134 mm).	8 Points Max		
			(1) first stacked story (2) for each additional stacked story	4 2		
			1201.7 Site applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies are utilized that do not require additional site applied material for finishing.	12 Points Max		
			(1) 90 percent or more of the installed building material or assembly listed below: (Points awarded for each material or assembly.)	5		
			(2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below: (Points awarded for each material or assembly.)	2		
			 (a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry (b) trim not requiring paint or stain (c) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on exterior and/or interior surfaces (d) wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application 			
			1201.8 Foundations. Foundations, such as frost-protected shallow foundations, pier and pad foundations, post foundations and other similar foundation types, are designed and constructed.	3		
			1201.9 Above grade wall systems. One or more of the following above grade wall systems that provide sufficient structural and thermal characteristics are used for a minimum of 75 percent of the gross exterior wall area of the building:	4		
			(1) adobe (2) concrete and/or masonry (3) logs (4) rammed earth			
			1202 ENHANCED DURABILITY AND REDUCED MAINTENANCE			
			1202.0 Intent. Design and construction practices are implemented that enhance the durability of materials and reduce in-service maintenance.			
			1202.1 Exterior doors. Entries at exterior door assemblies, inclusive of side lights, are covered by one of the following methods to protect the building from the effects of precipitation and solar radiation. A projection factor of 0.375 minimum is provided. Eastern and western facing entries in Climate Zones 1, 2, and 3, as determined in accordance with Figure 6(1), have a projection factor of 1.0 minimum, unless otherwise protected from direct solar radiation by other means (e.g., screen wall, vegetation).	5 Points Max		
			(a) installing a porch roof or awning (b) extending the roof overhang (c) recessing the exterior door			

June 2011 Page 165 of 199

Log Name ID Company							 Remodeling I
Entity Represented		Proposed Change				Reason	Task Reason fo Group Action
	Action	(1) main entrance door				3	
		(2) additional covered doo	or assembly			1	
		1202.2 Roof overhangs. If	a renovation alters the	e existing roof, then r	roof overhangs, based on	<u>5</u>	
		inches rainfall in Table 602.2 the building envelope.	2, are provided over a m	ninimum of 90 percent	of exterior walls to protect	-	
		Minimum Roof Overl	Table 602.2 hang for One- & Two-	Story Buildings			
		Inches Rainfall ⁽¹⁾	Eave Overhang (Inches)	Rake Overhang (Inches)			
		Less than 20	12	12			
		21 to 40	12	12	_		
		41 to 70	18	12	4		
		More than 70 (1) Average annual inches	24 of rainfall are in accorda	12 ance with Figure 6(2)	J		
		(1) / Wordgo diffidal filofics	or raillian are in accord	and with rigure o(2)			
		For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm					
		1202.3.1 Where required by exterior drain tile is installed.		ioi nabitable and usa	able spaces below grade,	Mandatory	
		1202.3.2 If a renovation invo of the existing foundation d are installed and sloped to d	rainage system, then in	nterior and exterior for		<u>6</u>	
		of the existing foundation d	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit.		<u>6</u>	
		of the existing foundation dare installed and sloped to d	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry te is installed at eaves a large. A gutter and dow	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. ynspout system or sp	undation perimeter drains		
		of the existing foundation di are installed and sloped to d 1202.4 Drip edge. Drip edg 1202.5 Roof water discha grading are provided to carry walls. 1202.6 Finished grade. Fininches (150 mm) of fall within slopes, or other physical ba final grade is sloped away	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry the is installed at eaves a street. A gutter and down water a minimum of 5 mish grade at all sides of in 10 feet (3048 mm) of the inches from the edge of the but is inches in the edge of the edge of the edge of the	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. Inspout system or sp feet (1524 mm) away of building is sloped to the edge of the buildi (152 mm) of fall withi lilding at a minimum s	plash blocks and effective from perimeter foundation or provide a minimum of 6 ing. Where lot lines, walls, in 10 feet (3048 mm), the slope of 5 percent and the	3	
		of the existing foundation di are installed and sloped to d 1202.4 Drip edge. Drip edg 1202.5 Roof water discha grading are provided to carry walls. 1202.6 Finished grade. Fininches (150 mm) of fall within slopes, or other physical bafinal grade is sloped away final grade is sloped away final grade is directed to drains or toxicity treatment is installed.	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry the is installed at eaves a street. A gutter and down water a minimum of 5 mish grade at all sides on 10 feet (3048 mm) of the properties prohibit 6 inches from the edge of the burn swales to ensure drain antinuous physical founded in geographical are	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. Inspout system or sp feet (1524 mm) away of building is sloped to fee edge of the buildi (152 mm) of fall withi illding at a minimum sage away from the structure as that have subternives.	olash blocks and effective from perimeter foundation oprovide a minimum of 6 ing. Where lot lines, walls, in 10 feet (3048 mm), the slope of 5 percent and the ucture.	3 <u>5</u>	
		of the existing foundation di are installed and sloped to d 1202.4 Drip edge. Drip edg 1202.5 Roof water discha grading are provided to carry walls. 1202.6 Finished grade. Fininches (150 mm) of fall within slopes, or other physical bafinal grade is sloped away final grade is sloped away final grade is directed to drains or 1202.7 Termite barrier. Co	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry ischarge to daylight, dry is installed at eaves a sirge. A gutter and down water a minimum of 5 mish grade at all sides of in 10 feet (3048 mm) of the installed in geographical founded in geographical are radance with Figure 6(3) nite barrier is provided	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. Inspout system or sp feet (1524 mm) away of building is sloped to fithe edge of the buildi (152 mm) of fall withi illding at a minimum sage away from the structure as that have subternative.	olash blocks and effective from perimeter foundation of provide a minimum of 6 ing. Where lot lines, walls, in 10 feet (3048 mm), the slope of 5 percent and the fucture.	3 5 2 4 1 Additional Point 3 Additional	
		of the existing foundation deare installed and sloped to deare deared. Drip edge. Drip edge 1202.5 Roof water discharger discharge	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry ischarge to daylight, dry is installed at eaves a sirge. A gutter and down water a minimum of 5 mish grade at all sides of in 10 feet (3048 mm) of the installed in geographical founded in geographical are radance with Figure 6(3) nite barrier is provided	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. Inspout system or sp feet (1524 mm) away of building is sloped to fithe edge of the buildi (152 mm) of fall withi illding at a minimum sage away from the structure as that have subternative.	olash blocks and effective from perimeter foundation of provide a minimum of 6 ing. Where lot lines, walls, in 10 feet (3048 mm), the slope of 5 percent and the fucture.	3 <u>5</u> <u>2</u> <u>4</u> <u>1 Additional Point</u>	
		of the existing foundation deare installed and sloped to deare deared. Drip edge. Drip edge 1202.5 Roof water discharger discharge	rainage system, then in ischarge to daylight, dry ischarge to daylight, dry the is installed at eaves a street. A gutter and down water a minimum of 5 mish grade at all sides of in 10 feet (3048 mm) of the interest prohibit 6 inches from the edge of the burn swales to ensure drain continuous physical founded in geographical are redance with Figure 6(3) nite barrier is provided er is removed and replated.	nterior and exterior for y well, or sump pit. and gable roof edges. Inspout system or sp feet (1524 mm) away of building is sloped to fi the edge of the buildi (152 mm) of fall withi (152 mm) of fall withi (154 mm) are away from the structure as that have subterness that have subterness that have subterness that a non-chemical structure and the structure of the subterness that have	olash blocks and effective from perimeter foundation of provide a minimum of 6 ing. Where lot lines, walls, in 10 feet (3048 mm), the slope of 5 percent and the fucture. Used with or without low ranean termite infestation cal barrier	3 5 2 4 1 Additional Point 3 Additional	

Number Company Represented Action (1) In amount of sight to medicate transition metabolity are defined by Figure 6(0) for the soundation of all students with in some concessed and accessable for freezontary. (2) In amount of sight to medicate levels, tooss, concessed and accessable for freezontary, and accessable for freezontary. (2) In amount of sight to mease of medicate levels for first 2 feet (50 mm) above the load of the foundation of all students and with first 2 feet (50 mm) above the load of the foundation of all students and with first 2 feet (50 mm) above the load of the foundation of all students and with first 2 feet (50 mm) above the load of the foundation of all students and extensive flowers and students and extensive flowers and extensive f						emode
foundation, all structural wells, floors, conceased on of season and excessible for insection, extention details, and extention details, and extent of collision, with the first 2 facet (\$10 min) allower the top of the foundation. (2) In a mass of moderate to heavy termitle infestibilition probability (as defined by Figure \$(3)) for the foundation, all structural wells, floors, conceased ord sposes not accessible for respection, foundation. (3) In areas of very teasy termitle infestibilition probability (as defined by Figure \$(3)) for the footbarry all structurals floors, conceased roof sposes and accessible for insecucion. (3) In areas of very teasy termitle infestibilition probability (as defined by Figure \$(3)) for the footbarry all structurals floors, conceased roof sposes and accessible for insecucion. (3) In areas of very teasy termitle infestibilities administrate and accessible for insecucion. (4) In a mass of very teasy termitle infestibility (as defined by Figure \$(3)) for the footbarry all structurals are administrated to the footbarry and accessible for an accessible for insecucion. (5) In a mass of very teasy termitle infestibility (as defined by Figure \$(3)) for the footbarry where the figure \$(1) in a consistent accessible for insecucion. (6) In a consistent accessible barrier, in a provident the footbarrier and/or criminage pains system in insecucion where a more than the transfer and or criminage pains system in a nation of the building. (7) In addition of the footbarrier in a mass of the footbarrier in	ID Company Entity	Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Tasl Grou Actio	р
foundation, all structural walls, floors, composited not spaces not accessible for inspection, extent or desky, and extend desky, and extend desky, and extend redesky, and extend redesky. [3] In areas of very heavy termite intestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, composited not spaces not accessible for inspection, extend reded, and extend rededing, and extended rededing the space of the foundation of the foundation and extended the property of the foundation of the foundation of the foundation of the foundation which is nestaled behind extended by the CC IFC or IFC, a water-resistive barrier safety behind a reduce plane system is installed behind extended value and accessible barrier and/or disting replacement, then where required by the CC IFC or			foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 2 feet (610 mm) above the top of the	2		
foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, existing decision and exterior decision and exterior decisions. 1302.9 Water-resistive barrier. If a recovation includes exterior veneer and/or siding replacement, then where required by the ICC IRC or IRC. a water-resistive barrier and/or distings palms system is installed behind exterior veneer and/or siding. 1202.19 Lee barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a boutup or vator, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IRC at roor eaves and extends at a minimum of 2% inches cf00 mm) made the exterior wall line of the budding. 1202.11 Foundation waterproofing. If a renewallow inches the demonstro-incomfiguration of exterior walls, modification of the foundation walls or an effect to improve foundation waterproofing. Illien enhanced foundation walls or an effect to improve foundation waterproofing. Illien enhanced foundation walls or an effect to improve foundation waterproofing. Illien enhanced foundation walls or an effect to improve foundation waterproofing. Illien enhanced foundation walls or an effect to improve foundation waterproofing. Illien enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: 1302.12 Flashing, Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) anound exterior fenetations, skylights and doors (2) roll valleys: (3) deck/dationy to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chinney intersections (5) a displace is provided above whollows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 802.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces, If a recovation with the ENERGY STAR® coal roof certification or equivalent 2.2 a green (landscaped) not system.			foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 3 feet (914 mm) above the top of the	4		
then where required by the ICC IRC or IRC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind exterior venere and/or siding. 1202.10 Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IRC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (37 or min) installed the exterior wall into in the bidding. 1202.11 Foundation waterproofings. If a renovation involves the demolitor/reconfiguration of saterior walls, modification of the foundation waterproofing is installed. (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 1202.12 Flashing, Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deckbationy to building intersections (4) at roof or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (5) a drip of wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (6) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (7) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (8) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersection or sequivalent (1) a finite or wall intersection and a roof to chimney intersection (9) a green (and scape and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (and scaped) roof system (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection,	6		
then where required by the ICC IRC or IRC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind exterior venere and/or siding. 1202.10 Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IRC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (37 or min) installed the exterior wall into in the bidding. 1202.11 Foundation waterproofings. If a renovation involves the demolitor/reconfiguration of saterior walls, modification of the foundation waterproofing is installed. (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 1202.12 Flashing, Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deckbationy to building intersections (4) at roof or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (5) a drip of wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (6) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (7) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (8) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersections (9) a finite or wall intersection and at roof to chimney intersection or sequivalent (1) a finite or wall intersection and a roof to chimney intersection (9) a green (and scape and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (and scaped) roof system (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3						
causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior using of the building. 1202.11 Foundation waterproofing. If a renovation involves the demolition/reconfiguration of exterior walls. modification of the foundation wall or an effort to improve foundation waterproofing. then enhanced foundation waterprofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 1202.12 Flashing. Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) decordations, building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent 2 a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage,			then where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system	Mandatory		
exterior walls, modification of the foundation waterproofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 1202.12 Flashing, Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling, Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof	Mandatory		
(2) drainage mat 1202.12 Flashing. Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors roof valleys (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chrimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces, If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent 2 a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling, Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			exterior walls, modification of the foundation wall, or an effort to improve foundation waterproofing, then enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed:	<u>6</u>		
following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3						
(2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 1202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			following locations, as applicable:	6		
of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			 (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering 			
of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3						
1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3				<u>3</u>		
(1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage,						
(1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, 3			1202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods:			
Softered addeds a page, or other died for resyming containers			(1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	3		
(2) Compost facility provided on-site 3			(2) Compost facility provided on-site	3		

June 2011 Page 167 of 199

						emodeling Provisi
# Log	g Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG ac
			1203 REUSED OR SALVAGED MATERIALS			
			1203.0 Intent. Practices that reuse or modify existing structures, salvage materials for other uses, or use salvaged materials in the building's construction are implemented.			
			1203.1 Reuse of existing building. Existing buildings and structures are reused, modified, or deconstructed in lieu of demolition.	1		
			(Points awarded for every 200 square feet (18.5 m ²) of floor area.)	12 Points Max		
			1203.2 Salvaged materials. Reclaimed and/or salvaged materials and components are used. The	3		
			total material and labor cost of salvaged materials is equal to or exceeds 1 percent of the total construction cost.	·		
			1203.3 Scrap materials. Facilitation for sorting and reuse of scrap building material (e.g., provide a central storage area or dedicated bins).	4		
			1204 RECYCLED-CONTENT BUILDING MATERIALS			
			1204.1 Recycled content. Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor and/or two major components of the building.	Points per Table 604.1		
			Table 604.1			
			Recycled Content Material Percentage Recycled Content Points Per 2 Minor Points Per 2 Major			
			25% to less than 50% 1 2 50% to less than 75% 2 4 more than 75% 3 6			
			1205			
			RECYCLED CONSTRUCTION WASTE			
			1205.0 Intent. Waste generated during construction is recycled. All waste classified as hazardous shall be properly handled and disposed. (Points not awarded for hazardous waste removal.)			
			1205.1 Construction waste management plan. A construction waste management plan <u>including</u> <u>information on the proper handling and disposal of hazardous waste</u> is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented.	Mandatory 2 Points		
				2.0.110		

June 2011 Page 168 of 199

					Remodeling Pro
# Log Name ID Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Gro	Reason for Topics in the second secon
		The <u>posted and implemented</u> construction waste management plan includes a goal of recycling or salvaging a minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste.	6 Additional Points		
		1205.2 On-site recycling. All waste classified as hazardous waste is properly handled and disposed of. The weight of this material is exempted from landfill diversion when Section 605.2 is applied to existing buildings.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
		On-site recycling measures following applicable regulations and codes are implemented, such as the following:	Z		
		(a) Materials are ground or otherwise safely applied on-site as soil amendment or fill. A minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste is diverted from landfill.			
		(b) Alternative compliance methods approved by the Adopting Entity			
		1205.3 Recycled construction materials. Construction materials (e.g., wood, cardboard, metals, drywall, plastic, asphalt roofing shingles, or concrete) are recycled offsite.	6 Points Max		
		(1) a minimum of two types of materials are recycled	3		
		(2) for each additional recycled material	1		
		RENEWABLE MATERIALS 1206.0 Intent. Building materials derived from renewable resources are used.			
		1206.1 Biobased products. The following biobased products are used:	8 Points Max		
		 (a) certified solid wood in accordance with Section 606.2 (b) engineered wood (c) bamboo (d) cotton (e) cork (f) straw (g) natural fiber products made from crops (soy-based, corn-based) (h) products with the minimum biobased contents of the USDA 7 CFR Part 2902 (i) other biobased materials with a minimum of 50 percent biobased content (by weight or volume) 			
		1206.1(1) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	3		
		1206.1(2) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 1 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	6		
		1206.1(3) For each additional biobased material used for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	1 2 Points Max		
		1206.2 Wood-based products. Wood or wood-based products are certified to the requirements of			
		one of the following recognized product programs:			
		(a) AFF American Tree Farm System®			

June 2011 Page 169 of 199

						modeling Provisions
# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
			 (b) Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809) (c) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) (d) Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC) (e) Sustainable Forestry Initiative Program (SFI) (f) other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC 			
			1206.2(1) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used for minor elements of the building, such as all trim, cabinetry, or millwork.	3		
			1206.2(2) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used in major elements of the building, such as walls, floors, or roof.	4		
			1206.3 Manufacturing energy. Materials are used for major components of the building that are manufactured using a minimum of 33 percent of the primary manufacturing process energy derived from renewable sources, combustible waste sources, or renewable energy credits (RECs). (2 points awarded per material.)	6 Points Max		
			1207 RESOURCE-EFFICIENT MATERIALS			
			1207.1 Products containing fewer materials are used to achieve the same end-use requirements as conventional products, including but not limited to: (3 points awarded for each material.)	9 Points Max		
			 (1) lighter, thinner brick with bed depth less than 3 inches and/or brick with coring of more that 25 percent (2) engineered wood or engineered steel products (3) roof or floor trusses 			
			1208 INDIGENOUS MATERIALS			
			1208.1 Indigenous materials are used for major elements of the building.	10 Points Max		
			(1) one type of material (2) for each additional material	2 2		
			1209			
			LIFE CYCLE ANALYSIS 1209.1 A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole building.	15 Points Max		
			(1) per product/system comparison (2) whole building LCA analysis	3 15		

June 2011 Page 170 of 199

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
				INNOVATIVE PRACTICES			
	1210.1 Manufacturer's environmental management system concepts. Product manufacturer's operations and business practices include environmental management system concepts, and the production facility is ISO 14001 certified or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products from ISO 14001 certified or equivalent production facilities is 1 percent or more of the estimated total building materials cost.				es include environmental management system concepts, and the certified or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products		
P569	TG7- P	Paul Sullivan	All remodeling provisions	See Attachment below	n response to multiple comments on the remodeling provisions, Task Group 6 offers a new format for rating green remodels using the NGBS.	Accept	7-0-0

Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P570 334	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	701.4.3.3 Walls Revise as follows	(1) Windows and doors. Windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2)Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier. Renovation Note: Existing windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2). weather-stripped and sealed. (2) Band joist and rim joists. Band and rim joists shall comply with above grade exterior wall insulation and air sealing requirements in ICC IECC are insulated and air sealed. Renovation Note: Existing uninsulated rim and/or band joists are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC. (3) Between foundation and sill plate bottom plate. (a) Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between foundation and sill plate. (b) Caulk, foam sealant, or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls. Renovation Note: Existing perimeter sill plates and bottom plates are sealed. (4) Skylights and knee walls. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC. the same level as the exterior walls. Renovation Note: Existing skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should, minimally, aim to be at least as efficient as the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC. The proposed revisions in (1) refer back to the General requirements of sealing the building thermal envelope per the requirements of the IECC, as otherwise proposed by XPSA. The requirements for band joints and rim joists in (2) are proposed to be revised to reduce ambiguity by explicitly requiring insulation and sealing to comply with the IECC. The proposed revisions in (3) include foam sealant as an alternative for sealing the bottom plate and adds bottom plates to the renovation note. The proposed revisions in (4) clarify these walls are required to be insulated to the same requirements of other exterior walls. To reduce ambiguity, the IECC is proposed to be explicitly referenced in (5). (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review the new construction language)	(renovation portion only)	Reason: The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised eliminating all addition/renovation notes. Unanimous
P571 307	Eric Lacey RECA RECA	701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	701.4.4.1 NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC of windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular	and renovations. Although nearly every mandatory practice under Section 701.4 of the 2008 NGBS applies to additions and renovations, Section 701.4.4 is silent on	Renovation portion only: Accept in principle	This concept is incorporated into the TG proposal to revise the remodeling provisions in their entirety. (Note: TG-7 did not evaluate the Specification Values – purview of TG-5)

June 2011 Page 171 of 199

									Remodeling Provisions
	og Name D Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Prop	osed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P572 33	Extruded	703.1.1 Total Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	Climate Zones 1 1	be awarded the total buentage of UA improvementage of UA improvementages, insulation as acceptance of the installation as acceptance with the installation and installation as acceptance with the installation and installation and installation are installation as acceptance with the installation and installation as acceptance with the installation and installation as acceptance with the installation and installation acceptance with the installation and installation acceptance with the installation and installation acceptance with the installation acceptance with the installation acceptance with the installation acceptance with a second acceptance with the installation acceptance wi	SHGC or Doors (maximum ratings) 0.25 0.40 0.25 0.40 0.25 Any 0.40 Any and TDDs tified ratings) 0.40 0.30 0.30 Any 0.30 Any 0.30 Any 0.30 Any 0.40 Any stalled. velope UA is less than ilding thermal envelopent over the ICC IECC recent version of RE on must achieve a Grahieving Grade 1 is recent version of Reformation or equivalent on the requirement of the whole but the renovation. s or exceeds the requirement of the whole but the renovation. see is below the requirement of the whole but the renovation.	See UA is in accordance with C shall be verified with a Scheck. Where insulation is ade 1 installation as verified by quired. A documented analysis based on a comparison to the UA is evaluated. One of the uirements of ICC IECC, Section are the rements of ICC IECC, Section wilding thermal envelope UA is	Second, this proposal updates the window efficiency requirements to Energy Star Version 5.0 or the 2012 IECC, whichever is more efficient. This proposal will ensure that the window requirements of the NGBS will not conflict with the 2012 IECC. The approach is consistent with the approach taken in the last version of the NGBS and will also continue to ensure that energy efficient fenestration is required for green homes. (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review the new construction language) This proposal editorially revises the first section for ease of use and understanding. The proposed revision in (2) c. recommends deleting language that conflicts with the statement in (2). (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review the new construction language)	Reject	Reason: The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised eliminating all addition/renovation notes. Unanimous
		ļ.	+5 per	cent, or meets the requi	icinicinto di 100 1200	, Occa on 402.1.4	1	L	

Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency

#	Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	i · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P57		Michael Grothe NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Showerheads	Addition and Renovation Note: Existing showerhead is replaced with a showerhead that has a flow rate in accordance with Section 804.1.1	Section 804.1.1 does not exist in the NGBS	Reject	The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised. Unanimous
P57		Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Add new as	per toilet limit 12 points	Suggest adding offsetting existing water use within the jurisdiction or water service area like retrofitting existing high water use toilets, faucets, or adding cisterns off site. The City of Santa Fe has been requiring this for about 8 years and the water savings has been amazing.	Reject	Reason: Proposed change does not align with the newly proposed set of remodeling provisions.

June 2011 Page 172 of 199

# Log	Name :	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task	Reason for TG action
ID		And Requested			Group	
	Entity	Action			Action	
	Represented					
						Unanimous

Chapter 9 – Indoor Air Quality

Chapte		All Quality				
# Log ID	Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	901.0 Intent (Pollutant Source Control) Delete and substitute as follows	901.15 Renovation Note: For buildings constructed prior to 1978. all contractors must adhere to the EPA regulations for lead-safe work practices are used during renovation, remodeling, painting, and demolition. Mandatory O Additional Points	Proposed language will clarify that all lead-safe work is in accordance with the EPA regulations and guidelines. It is important that all contractors and subcontractors are aware that the federal guidelines supersede any local jurisdictional requirements or methods outlined in this standard.	Accept	Addressed in the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
			902.2.3 MERV filters 8 or greater are installed on central air systems. Designer or installer is to verify that the HVAC equipment is able to accommodate the greater pressure drop of MERV 8 filters. Addition Note: Section 902.2.3 applies only to additions that include a new HVAC system. Renovation Note: Section 902.2.3 applies only to renovations that that replace an continue to use the existing HVAC system. 1 Additional Point	Many HVAC systems can be dramatically improved by upgrading the air filters, without having to replace the entire HVAC system. The current renovation note for section 902.2.3 seems to conflict with the base language. Section 902.2.3 allows designers to replace the filter with a MERV filter 8 or greater, after they verify that the HVAC system can handle the pressure drop with the more restrictive filter. The renovation note only permits the additional credit when the HVAC system is replaced.	Reject	Reason: The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised eliminating all addition/renovation notes. Unanimous
P577 289	Kelly Wedell US EPA US EPA	Add New Section Add new as follows	Ban of Asbestos within new facilities: Final products (articles) to be installed in new residential buildings shall not contain asbestos Addition and Renovation Note: Inspect building for asbestos-containing building material on an ongoing basis, and prepare a management plan to prevent or reduce asbestos hazards. The building inspection and management plan shall satisfy the requirements under the implementing rules of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for schools, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 40, Part 763, Subpart E. All buildings, regardless of building type, shall meet these requirements. Before undertaking demolishing or renovating activities, notify the appropriate authorities as required by the Asbestos National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M. Dispose of any asbestos waste in accordance with the regulations. If minimum amounts of regulated asbestos wibe removed or disturbed, such that the demolition or renovation activity does not trigger the requirements of the regulation, the owner/operator must adequately wet and carefully remove the asbestos components, keeping them wet until collected for disposal. Reporting: Provide a copy of inspection results and all documentation required under AHERA regulations. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials	renovations and additions to existing buildings, many of which contain legacy chemicals of concern, EPA would like to see the renovation process trigger verification that asbesto is addressed as suggested as additions to Chapter 9. (NAHB RC Note: This proposed change is also provided to TG-3 to approve the new construction portion)	Reject	Asbestos is hazardous material and provisions of Chapter 6 adequately cover hazardous materials. These types if issues should addressed through regulations, not voluntary rating systems such as the NGBS. Unanimous
P578 294	Kelly Wedell US EPA US EPA	Add New Section Add new as follows	PCBs in Caulk: Addition and Renovation Note: For all buildings constructed prior to 1978, conduct an indoor air quality test for PCBs, following EPA's Compendium Method TO-4A (high air volume) or Compendium Method TO-10A (low air volume). In addition to or in place of the air quality test, test caulking for PCBs as well if it is peeling or visibly deteriorating. Testing of caulk should follow the procedures outlined in EPA's Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste,	renovations and additions to existing buildings, many of which	Reject	Reason: This is an onerous requirement. These types if issues should addressed through regulations, not voluntary rating systems such as the NGBS.

June 2011 Page 173 of 199

# Log	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Physical/Chemical Methods, SW-846. If PCBs are present in indoor air in concentrations above background levels or are present in caulk in concentrations greater than or equal to 50 ppm, take steps to minimize exposure and remove and replace the caulking as soon as practicable. Interim steps to reduce exposure should follow EPA best practices, as found at http://www.epa.gov/pcbsincaulk/caulkinterim.htm. Disposal of caulk or other building products contaminated by PCB-bearing caulk must follow regulatory guidelines for PCB bulk product waste, as defined at 40 CFR 761.62. Reporting: provide copies of all testing results. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials.			Unanimous

Chapter 10 – Operation, Maintenance, and Building Owner Education

# Log ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
P579 199	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Delete and substitute as follows	Renovations Note: A building owners' manual that includes the following: (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1001.1 (2) a minimum of six of the non-mandatory items listed in Section 1001.1 (3) the EPA approved consumer pamphlets on lead renovation publications "Reducing Lead Hazards When Remodeling Your Home" and "Asbestos in Your Home: A Homeowner's Guide"	Mandatory 0 Additional Points	To ensure that the standard does not reference specific EPA documents that may be outdated or discontinued, the standard should simple reference that the homeowner should receive a copy of an EPA approved document applicable to home renovations.	Accept	Incorporated into the new TG proposal revising the entire remodeling provisions. Unanimous
P580 204	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	1003.2 Operations Manuals Revise as follows	1003.2 Operations manual. Operations manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the operation manuals, five or more of the following options are included. Addition and Renovation Note: An operations manual that includes the following: (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1003.2 (2) a minimum of three of the non-mandatory items listed in Section 1003.2	1 0 – <u>1</u> Additional Points	Points should be accredited to renovators and remodelers that provide all of the mandatory items and two of the non-mandatory items to the owner as listed in section 1003.2. There is no reason that renovation projects should be required to provide the documentation and not receive the same points that new construction projects receive for providing the same documentation.	Rejected	Reason: The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised eliminating all addition/renovation notes. Unanimous
P581 203	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	1003.3 Maintenance Manuals Revise as follows	1003.3 Maintenance manual. Maintenance manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the maintenance manuals, five or more of the following options are included. Addition and Renovation Note: A maintenance manual that includes the following: (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1003.3. (2) a minimum of three of the non-mandatory items listed in Section 1003.3.		Points should be accredited to renovators and remodelers that provide all of the mandatory items and three of the non-mandatory items to the owner as listed in section 1003.3. There is no reason that renovation projects should be required to provide the documentation and not receive the same points that new construction projects receive for providing the same documentation.	Rejected	Reason: The entire remodeling provisions are proposed to be completely revised eliminating all addition/renovation notes. Unanimous

June 2011 Page 174 of 199

P556

Proposed Change 566 by Robert Hill - NAHB Research Center. Section 305.5 Green Remodel Path: Completely restructure how remodeling, renovations, and additions are handled.

Proposed Changes to the National Green Building Standard for Remodeling

Background

The 2008 original version of the Standard provided two paths for renovations and addition projects to comply with the Standard. The Green Building Path (section 305.4) required that buildings follow essentially the same path as required for new construction except that a number of the practices (and point values) were modified with Renovation Notes and/or Addition Notes. The alternate path, the Green Remodel path, was available only to homes built prior to 1980 and was a much more streamlined process that required only showing threshold levels of reduction in energy and water usage and compliance with 5 indoor environment quality practices.

While there was significant interest in having remodeling projects certified to the Standard, only 1.3 percent of the certified buildings used the Green Building path. And only 2.6 percent followed the Green Remodel path. There was significant confusion among remodelers about the pathway choices and how to follow them. There was also significant confusion regarding how to read and interpret the Addition Notes and Renovation Notes if one was considering the Green Building path. The proper interpretation was especially confusing when there was both a renovation and an addition. Also the mandatory requirements of the Green Building path often appeared to require destroying and rebuilding parts of the structure (e.g. to install foundation drainage) regardless if there was a problem with the existing structure. This did not seem to be the "green" thing to do. Because the Green Remodel path only focused on energy, water and just touched upon IEQ there was some concern that this was not a truly green path. The Green Remodel path also had some significant holes such as no requirement for the proper handling of hazardous waste.

The existing housing market offers a significant potential for significant environmental impact but a clearer approach is needed to make it effective for the remodelers.

The following proposal is for the task group's and committee's consideration. This proposal would eliminate the Green Building Path but allow all buildings to be remodeled following an approach similar to the existing Green Remodel path. This path would be broadened and strengthened with the addition of mandatory requirements in chapters 6,7,9, and 10. A new chapter 11 has been added to define the mandatory requirements and to clearly distinguish the application between new and existing construction. The threshold levels for improvement in energy and water would remain the same and would be the determining factor in establishing the level (Bronze, Silver Gold, and Emerald) of compliance. All the current Renovation Notes and Addition Notes would be deleted from the Standard.

Buildings post 1980 would be eligible for in this new version but they would have a greater challenge in meeting the energy and water thresholds since those buildings likely would have been built to more stringent codes. Additions would also be included in the green building path but those as well would have a greater challenge in meeting the energy and water thresholds since the enlarged building would normally require more energy and water. Minimal renovations (e.g. a kitchen remodel) would not likely meet the standard due to the energy and water thresholds.

The current section 305 is deleted and replaced with new section 305

305 Green Remodeling

305.1 Applicability. This section shall apply to any existing building where improvements are made via renovation and/or addition. Existing buildings that are essentially torn down and rebuilt (e.g. only the foundation is saved) must follow the new construction path of section 303 or 304 including all appropriate mandatory requirements.

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

- 305.2 Mandatory Practices. The building shall comply with all applicable mandatory practices in Chapter 11[new].
- **305.3** Consumption for both energy and water shall be estimated for both before and after the remodeling. The occupancy and life style assumed and the method of making the consumption comparison should be the same for both estimates.
 - (1) Energy consumption: Energy consumption shall be based on the estimated annual energy use due to heating, cooling, and water heating as determined by a third-party energy audit or analysis.
 - Water consumption: Water consumption shall be based on the estimated annual use as determined by audit or analysis.
- **305.4** Consumption in both categories of Section 305.3(1) and (2) shall be reduced to achieve the desired performance level of Table 305.4.

Table 305.4 Threshold Ratings for Green Remodels				
Green Remodel Practice	Performance Level			
Green remoder raction	BRONZE	SILVER	GOLD	EMERALD
Reduction in energy and water consumption in accordance with Section 305.3	20%	34%	43%	50%

Page 175 of 199

Chapter 11

GREEN REMODELING PRACTICES (Renovations and/or Additions) POINTS 11.0 Intent This chapter sets the mandatory green practices for any remodeling project done pursuant to this standard. A remodeling project can consist of renovating an existing building, constructing an addition to an existing building, or both. Most practices have slightly different requirements depending on if the construction is new or if it is part of renovating existing structure. Practices identified as New Construction apply to work that is part of an addition or any work that involves a substantial rebuilding of the structure of an existing building. Practices identified as Existing Construction apply to renovation activities on an existing building. 11.1 Foundation drainage. (Ref. 602.3.1) 11.1.1 New Construction. Habitable or usable new space below grade has exterior drain tile is installed where required by the ICC IRC or IBC... **Mandatory** 11.1.2 Existing Construction. Habitable or usable existing space below grade has exterior drain tile is installed where required by the ICC IRC or IBC if there is evidence of moisture issues in the space. 11.2 Finished grade. (Ref. 602.6) 11.2.1 New and Existing Construction. Finish grade at all sides of the construction is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 Mandatory inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure. 11.3 Water-resistive barrier. (Ref. 602.9) 11.3.1 New Construction. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind exterior veneer and/or siding. 11.3.2 Existing Construction. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive **Mandatory** barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding.. **11.4 Ice barrier.** (Ref. 602.10) 11.4.1 New Construction. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. Mandatory 11.4.2 Existing Construction. . When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.5 Construction waste management plan. (Ref. 605.1) 11.5.1 New Construction and Existing Construction. A construction waste Mandatory management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented that includes provisions for proper handling and disposal of hazardous wastes.

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

	<u>.</u>	Remodeling 1
11.7 HVAC systems. (Ref. 701.4.1)		
11.7.2 Existing Construction. When the	g and cooling system/equipment is sized alculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent. HVAC system is modified, space heating and ling to heating and cooling loads calculated	Mandatory
44.9 LIVAC Customs (Dof. 704.4.1.9)		
radiant or hydronic space heating system (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, manufacturer's recommendations). 11.8.2 Existing Construction. Where system serves as the primary heat source modified, the modified system is designed.	an existing radiant or hydronic space heating ce in the existing portion of the building and it is gned using industry-approved guidelines or an accredited design professional's and an existing radiant or hydronic space heating ce in the existing portion of the building and it is gned using industry-approved guidelines (e.g.,	Mandatory
recommendations).	redited design professional's and manufacturer's	
recommendations).		
11.9 Duct systems. (Ref. 701.4.2.1)		
gaskets, or an approved system as requi IMC, Section 603.9, to reduce leakage.	ealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, ired by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC	Mandatory
	at are modified as part of the remodel are sealed gaskets, or an approved system as required by MC, Section 603.9, to reduce leakage.	
11.10 Supply Duct Systems. (Ref. 701.4	122)	
11.10.1 New Construction. Building cav		Mandatory
11.11 Insulation and air sealing. (Ref. 7	701.4.3.1(1))	
11.11.1 New Construction. General. In	nsulation and air sealing is in accordance with	
the following:		
(1) Insulation. Insulation is in instructions or local code, as	nstalled in accordance with the manufacturer's applicable.	
		Mandatory
11.11.2 Existing Construction. General with the following:	I. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance	
	d Insulation is installed in accordance with the	
manufacturer's instructions of	or local code, as applicable.	
11.12 Shafts (duct shaft, pip	ping shaft/penetrations, flue shaft). (Ref.	
701.4.3.1(2))		
solid blocking or flashing ar	ngs to unconditioned space are fully sealed with and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or acaulking are installed where required.	
11.12.2 Existing Construction. Or accessible during the remo	penings to unconditioned space that become odeling are fully sealed with solid blocking or gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated	Mandatory
11.13 Floors, foundations, and crawlsp	paces (Ref. 701 / 3.2 (1))	
11.13 Floors, foundations, and crawisp	paces (NCI. 101.4.3.2 (1))	
	uding insulated floors above garages and	Mandatory

Page 176 of 199

	 (a) Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. (b) Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
11.13.2	•
(1)	Existing Construction. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors)
	(a) Newly installed Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor.
	(b) Newly installed Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

11.14.1		
(2)	New and Existing Construction. Where insulated, crawlspace wall	Mandatory
	insulation is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in unvented	
	crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping	
	joints that are taped or masticed.	

11.15 W 11.15.1	lindows and doors. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(1))	
(1)	New Construction. Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier.	Mandatory
11.15.2		
(1)	Existing Construction. Newly installed doors and windows have caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weather stripping installed forming a complete air barrier. Existing windows and doors are inspected and any air barrier weaknesses are corrected.	Mandatory

11.16 B	and joist and rim joists. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(2))	
11.16.1		
(2)	New Construction. Band and rim joists are insulated and air sealed.	Mandatory
11.16.2		Mandatory
(2)	Existing Construction. Band and rim joists which become accessible during	
	the remodeling are insulated and air sealed.	

	the r	emodeling are insulated and air sealed.	
11.17 B 11.17.1	etwee	en foundation and sill plate bottom plate. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(3))	
(3)	New	Construction.	
	(a)	Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between foundation and sill plate and	
	(b)	Caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.	Mandatory
11.17.2			•
(3)	Exis	ting Construction.	
	(a)	When the bottom plate of exterior walls is exposed during the remodeling caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.	

11.18 Skylights and knee walls. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(4))	Mandatory
11.18.1	Wandatory

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

(4)	New Construction. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same level as the exterior walls.
11.18.2	
(4)	Existing Construction. Newly installed skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same level as the exterior walls.

11.19 E	xterior architectural features. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(5))	
11.19.1		
(5)	New Construction. Code required building envelope insulation and air sealing	Mandatory
	are not disrupted at exterior architectural features such as stairs and decks.	

11.20	Ceilings and attics. Attic access (except unvented attics). (Ref. 701.4.3.4(1))	
11.20.	.1	
(1)	New and Existing Construction. Attic access, knee wall door, or drop-down	Mandatory
, ,	stair is covered with insulation and gasketed. Knee wall door is an insulated unit	•
	or is covered with insulation.	

11.21 C	eilings and attics. Recessed lighting. (Ref. 701.4.3.4(2))	
11.21.1		
(2)	New Construction. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	Mandatory
11.21.2		Mandator y
(2)	Existing Construction. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope that can be accessed during the remodeling are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	

11.22	Ceilings and attics. Eave vents. (Ref. 701.4.3.4(3))	
11.22.	1	
(3)	New Construction. Where ceiling/attic assemblies or designs have eave vents, baffles or other means are implemented to minimize air movement into or under the insulation	Mandatory

11.23 Fenestration (Ref. 701.4.4.1)

11.23.1 New Construction. NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

renestration Specifications			
Climata	U-Factor	SHGC	
Climate Zones	Windows and Exterior Doors		
Zuries	(maximum cer	tified ratings)	
1 and 2	0.65	0.40	
3	0.40	0.40	
4 to 8	0.35	Any	
	Skylights and TDDs		
	(maximum certified ratings)		
1 to 3	0.75	0.40	
4 to 8	0.60	Any	

11.23.2 Existing Construction. Newly installed windows, doors and TDDs are NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Mandatory

Page 177 of 199

Table 701.4.4.1 **Fenestration Specifications**

· oncomanon opcomodnono			
Climate	U-Factor	SHGC	
Zones	Windows and Exterior Doors		
Zuries	(maximum cer	tified ratings)	
1 and 2	0.65	0.40	
3	0.40	0.40	
4 to 8	0.35	Any	
	Skylights a		
	(maximum cer	tified ratings)	
1 to 3	0.75	0.40	
4 to 8	0.60	Any	

11.24	Lighting	and a	Appliances.	(Ref.	704.2.2))
-------	----------	-------	-------------	-------	----------	---

11.24.1 New Construction. The number of recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are less than 1 per 400 square feet (37.16 m²) of total conditioned floor area and are in accordance with Section 701.4.3.4(2).

Mandatory

1	1	25	Ducts	(Ref	704	4	<u>11</u>
			Ducis	11101.	/ UT.	σ.	. ,

11.25.1 New Construction. Duct system is sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.

Mandatory

11.25.2 Existing Construction. Modifications to the existing duct system are sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.

11.26 Space and water heating options (Ref. 901.1.1)

11.26.1 New Construction. Natural draft space heating or water heating equipment is not located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawlspaces. Natural draft equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces if located in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s).

Mandatory

11.27 Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances. Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances
(except cooking appliances, clothes dryers, water heaters, and furnaces) located in
conditioned space are in accordance with the following: (Ref. 901.2)

Mandatory

Mandatory

Mandatory

[Section 901.2.1(2)(a) is not mandatory.]

- 11.27.1 New Construction. Fireplaces and natural draft fuel-burning appliances are code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the following, as applicable. (Ref. 901.2.1)
- (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22.
- (2) Solid fuel-burning appliances are in accordance with the following requirements:
 - (a) Wood-burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation.

Factory-built, wood-burning fireplaces are in accordance with the certification Mandatory

June 2011

Provisions

	Remodeli
requirements of UL 127 and are EPA certified.	
(c) Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482 Section 3.8, are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3).	Mandatory
State of Washington WAO 170-400-100(0).	
(d) Pellet (biomass) stoves and furnaces are in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1509 or are EPA certified.	Mandatory
(e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.	Mandatory
1.28 Garages. (Ref. 901.3)	
1.28 .1 New Construction. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
1) Attached garage	
(a) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed.	Mandatory
(b) A continuous air barrier is provided between walls and ceilings separating the garage space from the conditioned living spaces.	Mandatory
1.29.2 Existing Construction. Coroses are in accordance with the following:	
1.28 .2 Existing Construction. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
1) Attached garage	
, a monte garage	
(a) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed.	Mandatory
1.29 Wood materials. (Ref. 901.4)	
I1.29.1 New Construction.: Structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 1 and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior or plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.	Mandatory
11.29.2 Existing Construction. Newly installed structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 1 and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior for plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.	
11.30 Carpets. (Ref. 901.5)	
11.30.1 New and Existing Construction. Wall-to-wall carpeting is not installed adjacent to water closets and bathing fixtures.	
11.31 Architectural coatings. (Ref. 901.8.1)	
11.31.1 New and Existing Construction. When the building is occupied during the remodeling, a minimum of 85 percent of the newly applied site applied architectural coatings are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:	Mandatory

(1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit

for the method) Page 178 of 199

(2) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings	
(3) GS-11	
(4) VOC limits in accordance with: (a) 50 grams/liter flat (b) 100 grams/liter non flat (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer	
11.33 Spot ventilation. (Ref. 902.1.1)	
11.33.1 New Construction. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
(1) Bathrooms are vented to the outdoors. The minimum ventilation rate is 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent operation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous operation in bathrooms.	Mandatory
(2) Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory
11.33.2 Existing Construction. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
(2) Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory
11.34 Radon control. (Ref. 902.3)	
11.34.1 New Construction. Passive or active radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F for buildings in Zone 1. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1). 11.34.2 Existing Construction. Buildings in zone 1 are tested and buildings exceeding the EPA acceptable limit have radon control measures in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F implemented. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1).	Mandatory
11.35 HVAC system protection. (Ref. 902.4) 11.35.1 New and Existing Construction. When the building is occupied during remodeling, measures are taken to prevent contaminants from the construction processs from entering the HVAC system.	Mandatory
11.36 Tile backing materials. (Ref. 903.1)	
11.36.1 New Construction. Tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325. 11.36.2 Existing Construction. Existing tiled surfaces in wet areas are inspected and any areas with evidence of moisture damaged are repaired with tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	Mandatory
11.37 Capillary breaks (Ref. 903.2.1)	
11.37.1 New Construction. A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at all concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):	
(1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.	Mandatory
(2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or une 2011	

strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.

(3) Modification:

- (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
- **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).
- **11.37.2 Existing Construction.** A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at newly installed concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):
- (1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (3) Modification:
 - (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
 - **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).

11.38 Crawlspaces (Ref. 903.3.1)

- **11.38.1 New Construction.** Crawlspace vapor retarder is in accordance with the following, as applicable. Joints of vapor retarder overlap a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) and are taped. Walls. Damp-proof walls are provided below finished grade.
- **11.38.2 Existing Construction.** Existing crawlspace is inspected and when there is evidence of a moisture problem a crawlspace vapor retarder is installed in accordance with the following, as applicable. Joints of vapor retarder overlap a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) and are taped. Damp-proof walls are provided below finished grade.

Mandatory

11.39 Moisture control measures (Ref. 903.4.1.)

11.39.1 New and Existing Construction. Walls are not enclosed (e.g., with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content. Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.

Mandatory

11.40 Moisture control measures. (Ref. 903.4.2)

11.40.1 New Construction. Moisture content of subfloor, substrate, or concrete slabs is in accordance with the appropriate industry standard for the finish flooring to be applied.

Mandatory

11.42 Duct insulation. (Ref. 903.6)

11.42.1 New Construction. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated to a minimum of R-6.

11.42.2 Existing Construction. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces that become accessible during the remodeling are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated

Mandatory

Page 179 of 199

to a minimum of R-6.

11.43 (Ref. 904.3)	
11.43.1 New and Existing Construction. All gas dryer vents are sealed and vented	Mandatory
outdoors.	_

11.46 Training of Building Owners (Ref. 1002.1)	
11.46.1 Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented and the impacts of the occupants' practices on the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all newly installed equipment operation and control systems. Systems include, but are not limited to, the following: HVAC filters, thermostat, appliances, water heater, and fan controls.	Mandatory

11.47 Multi-unit Building Operations	
11.47.1 Maintenance and operations Manuals: The operations and maintenance	Mandatory
manuals for multi-family buildings are updated to reflect the remodeling changes and are	
provided to the responsible parties.	

June 2011 Page 180 of 199

Remodeling Provisions

Proposed Changes to the National Green Building Standard for Remodeling

Proposed Change TG7-1

TG Vote on the Entire Proposed Change: 7-0-0

Michelle Winters—Accept

Tim Ellis—Accept with comment

 We need to be careful with the FSC demand requirements. Instead of saying 100% of Rough carpentry lumber we say 50%. There is still dimensional lumber that you can't get in FSC.

Alan Abrams—Accept

Scott Sevon—Accept with comment

- Section 11.704.2.2 Recessed cans I still don't agree with striking section.
- Section 11.901.2.1 Fireplaces Again why can't we leave with os air kits and sealed doors?
- MY BIGGEST ISSUE-11.901 LEAD- SHOULDN'T IT SAY "WHERE PRESENT"?

Rick Bouchard—Accept Paul Sullivan—Accept Ray Tonjes—Accept

[NOTE: Language is not underlined for clarity]

Definitions

The following new definitions are added:

Major Remodel. A renovation and/or addition project whose scope is such that it is broader than a single room or area of the building.

Minor Remodel. A limited renovation or addition involving only a kitchen renovation, a bathroom renovation, a basement renovation, or a one room addition or a one room addition plus one bathroom or kitchen.

Remove the definition for Alteration

Change: "Building, Existing" to "Existing Building"

Change "Renovation" to "Remodeling"

The current section 305 is deleted and replaced with new section 305

305 Green Remodeling

305.1 Applicability. This section shall apply to any existing building where improvements are made via renovation and/or addition to the structure or landscape/hardscape. At least one major structural element of the existing building must remain (e.g. foundation). Complete tear downs must follow the new construction path of section 303 or 304 including all appropriate mandatory requirements. Buildings with additions of greater than 75% of the existing conditioned floor area must comply with section 303 or 304.

305.1.1 Practices

Remodeling Provisions

- **305.1.1 Major Remodels.** Remodel projects must initially be evaluated according to section 305.2. Projects that do not qualify for meeting the requirements of 305.2 shall be considered per section 305.3.
- **305.2.1 Mandatory Practices.** The building shall comply with all applicable mandatory practices in Chapter 11[new] regardless of whether the project scope of work addresses the mandatory practice
- **305.2.2** Consumption for both energy and water consumption shall be estimated for both before and after the remodeling. The occupancy and life style assumed and the method of making the consumption comparison should be the same for both estimates.
 - (1) Energy consumption comparison: Energy consumption shall be based on the estimated annual energy use due to heating, cooling, and water heating as determined by a third-party energy audit or analysis. The comparison is based on the percentage difference between the HERS index before and the HERS index after the remodeling calculated as follows:

(HERSbefore-HERSafter)/HERSbefore*100.

(2) Water consumption: Water consumption shall be based on the estimated annual use as determined by audit or analysis. The comparison is based on the percentage difference between the consumption before and the after the remodeling calculated as follows:

(Usage before – Usage after)/Usage before*100

305.2.3 Consumption in both categories of Section 305.3(1) and (2) shall be reduced to achieve the desired performance level of Table 305.4.

Table 305.2.3 Threshold Ratings for Green Remodels				
Green Remodel Practice	Performance Level			
Green remoder raction	BRONZE	SILVER	GOLD	EMERALD
Reduction in energy and water consumption in accordance with Section 305.2.2	20%	34%	43%	50%
Reduction water consumption in accordance with Section 305.2.2	20%	34%	43%	50%

305.2.4 Green Practices

Additional green practices shall be selected from sections 11.5, 11.6, and 11.9 to achieve the thresholds of Minimum Point Percentage listed in table 305.2.4 based on practices applicable to the scope of the project. The point percentage is calculated as follows:

(Points from practices implemented) / (Total Potential Applicable Points from the section)*100.

Applicable points are points available by implementing practices that are within the scope of the project. Practices that would require effort outside of the scope of the project are not included as Applicable Points. For example, if carpet is not being replaced as part of the project, the points for 11.901.5 are not Applicable Points. When a practice has multiple sub-practices the points for all the sub-practices are considered Applicable Points even if the scope of the project calls for only doing one of the sub-practices. For example, practice 11.503.1 concerning conservation of natural resources has 6 sub-practices; if any of the 6 sub-practices are included in the scope of the project work, then the applicable points for that practice would be 24 points in most situations. If the lot did not have any trees then the points related to sub-practices (4) & (5) would not be appropriate and then the Applicable Points would be 18 points. Points are not considered as Applicable Points simply because the existing building (prior to remodeling) exhibited the feature(s) required by the practice. Points are only available and Applicable if the points are due to a practice that falls within the scope of the project. Features of the existing building that address mandatory practices contribute to the building meet the mandatory practice.

Table 305.2.4 Threshold Ratings for Green Remodels				
Green Remodel Practice	Green Remodel Practice Minimum Point Percentage			tage
Groom Nomedon Francisco	BRONZE	SILVER	GOLD	EMERALD
Section 11.5	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Section 11.6	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Section 11.9	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

When no practices from either section 11.5, 11.6, or 11.9 are applicable, those thresholds are not applicable to achieving a rating level.

305.2.5 The rating level for major renovations is determined by the lowest rating achieved by the project achieved in table 305.2.3 or table 305.2.4.

305.3 Minor Remodels

Minor remodeling projects are projects that are too small to achieve at least the Bronze level in section 305.2. Minor remodeling projects include kitchens, bathrooms, single story single room additions (less than 400 square feet), and basements. Green minor remodeling projects are not recognized as bronze, silver, gold, or emerald. Green minor remodeling projects are recognized as compliant when the project meets the applicable criteria in Chapter 12 for that specific type of project. Compliant projects must meet all the mandatory practices and at least 50% of the optional practices for that project type as specified in Chapter 12. If the small addition includes a kitchen and/or bathroom, then that project must meet all the applicable project type criteria.

June 2011 Page 182 of 199

Remodeling Provisions

Insert New Chapters 11 and 12 (for clarity, only modifications to the practices from new construction are shown in underline/strikethrough/font color format)

Chapter 11

This stand	Intent chapter sets the mandatory green practices for any remodeling project done pursuant to this lard. A remodeling project can consist of renovating an existing building, constructing an ion to an existing building, or both.	
11.2	Some of the practices in sections 11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8, 11.9, 11.10 are classified as applying to New Work or Re-Work. These practices have slightly different requirements depending on if the construction is new or if it is part of renovating existing structure. The practice applies to New Work when the practice is in relation to creating and finishing new structure. The practice applies to Re-Work when the practice is in relation to renovating existing structure and finishes. For example an addition would be all New Work. Installing new partition walls to divide an existing room into two rooms would be New Work. Repairing and painting existing drywall would be Re-Work as would replacing carpet and finish flooring. Practices that are not identified as New Work or Re-work apply equally to any work done on the project or to the entire building when applicable.	

11.4 Intentionally left blank

11.502.1 A knowledgeable team is established and team member roles are identified with respect
to green lot design, preparation, and <u>re-</u> development. The project's green goals and objectives are
written into a mission statemen

1.503.0 Intent. The lot changes are designed to avoid detrimental environmental impacts first, minimize any unavoidable impacts, and mitigate for those impacts that do occur. The project is designed to minimize environmental impacts and to protect, restore, and enhance the natural features that may be disturbed during remodeling

16	eatures that may be disturbed during remodelling	
	(To be awarded points allocated for design	
	the intent of the design is implemented.)	
1	1.503.1 Natural resources. Natural resources are conserved by one or more of the following:	
('	1) A natural resources inventory is completed under the direction of a qualified professional.	5
(2	2) A plan is implemented to conserve the elements identified by the resource inventory as high priority resources.	6
(;	3) Items listed for protection in the resource inventory plan are protected under the direction of a qualified professional.	4
(4	4) Basic training in tree or other natural resource protection is provided for the on-site supervisor.	4
//	EV All trace managing an aita is pandurated by a Contified Aubaniat	2
_	5) All tree pruning on-site is conducted by a Certified Arborist.6) Ongoing maintenance of vegetation during construction is in accordance with TCIA A300.	3
,,	of Ongoing maintenance of vegetation during construction is in accordance with TCIA A500.	3
1	1.503.2 Slope disturbance. Slope disturbance is minimized by one or more of the following.	
	(Points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes on the lot.)	
(1) All or a percentage of building development on steep slopes is avoided.	(1)
	(a) less than 25 percent	2
	(b) 25 percent to 75 percent	3

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

	Ke	modelin
	(c) greater than 75 percent	4
(2)	Hydrological/soil stability study for steep slopes is completed and used to guide the design of all buildings on the site.	(2)
3)	All or a percentage of <u>paved areasroads</u> and parking are aligned with natural topography to reduce cut and fill.	(3)
	(a) less than 25 percent	1
	(b) 25 percent to 75 percent	3
	(c) greater than 75 percent	5
4)	Long-term erosion effects are reduced through the design and implementation of terracing, retaining walls, landscaping, and restabilization techniques.	(4)
5)	Underground parking on the lot uses the natural slope for parking entrances.	4
	503.3 Soil disturbance and erosion. Soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one or re of the following: (also see Section 504.3)	
1)	Construction activities are scheduled to minimize length of time that soils are exposed.	5
2)	Newly installed Utilities are installed using one or more alternative means:	5
	 (a) tunneling instead of trenching (b) use of smaller (low ground pressure) equipment or geomats to spread the weight of construction equipment (c) shared utility trenches or easements (d) placement of utilities under driveways, and hardscape surfaces instead of yards. 	
3)	Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated on the lot plan.	5
11.	503.4 Storm water management. Storm water is managed using one or more of the following impact development techniques:	
1)	Natural water and drainage features are preserved and used.	6
2)	A storm water management plan is developed and implemented that minimizes concentrated flows and simulates flows found in natural hydrology (e.g., vegetative swales, french drains, wetlands, drywells, and rain gardens).	6
3)	All or a percentage of impervious surfaces are minimized and permeable materials are used for driveways, parking areas, walkways, and patios.	
	(a) less than 25 percent	1
	(b) 25 percent to 75 percent	3
	(c) greater than 75 percent	5
rea	503.5 Landscape plan. If the project includes landscaping to more than 50% of the available a then aA landscape plan for the lot is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving enhancing the natural environment. Otherwise this section is not applicable.	
1)	A plan is formulated to restore or enhance natural vegetation that is cleared during construction. Landscaping is phased to coincide with achievement of final grades to ensure denuded areas are quickly vegetated.	5
2)	Turf grass species, other vegetation, and trees are selected that are native or regionally appropriate for local growing conditions.	4
3)	A percentage or all turf areas are limited.	
	(a) 0 percent	4
	(b) greater than 0 percent to less than 25 percent	3
	(a) 25 percent to less than 50 percent	2
	(c) 25 percent to less than 50 percent(d) 50 percent to 75 percent	1

Page 183 of 199

(4)	Plants with similar watering needs are grouped (hydrozoning).	5
	<u> </u>	
(5)	Species and locations for tree planting are identified that will provide summer shading of	5
	streets, parking areas, and buildings to moderate temperatures.	
	Deleted wind break	
(7)	On-site tree trimmings or stump grinding of regionally appropriate trees are used to provide protective mulch during construction, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn lumber or pulp wood.	3
(8)	An integrated pest management plan is developed to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers.	4
	4	
Dei	ete wildlife habitat	4
11.	503.8 Environmentally sensitive areas. Environmentally sensitive areas.	
(1)	Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided or restored if disturbed or restored if disturbed	3
	Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored	3
	COMPTONIESCU CHARTONIMENTALITY SCHOOLIVE ALCAS ALC MILITIGATEU OF TESTOTEU.	<u> </u>

11.504.0 Intent. Environmental impact during remodelinging construction is avoided to the extent	
possible; impacts that do occur are minimized, and any significant impacts are mitigated. If no lot	
or landscape work is in the scope of the project then this section is not applicable.	
11.504.1 On-site supervision and coordination. On-site supervision and coordination is provided	4
during clearing, grading, trenching, paving, and installation of utilities on the lot to ensure that	
specified green development practices are implemented. (also see Section 503.3)	
11.504.2 Trees and vegetation. Designated trees and vegetation are preserved by one or more of	
the following:	
and remarking.	
(1) Fencing or equivalent is installed to protect trees and other vegetation.	3
(1) I chaing of equivalent to indicated to protest trees and other vegetation.	
(2) Trenching, significant changes in grade, and compaction of soil and critical root zones in "tree	4
save" areas are avoided.	
(3) Damage to designated existing trees and vegetation is mitigated during construction through	4
pruning, root pruning, fertilizing, and watering.	
11.504.3 Soil disturbance and erosion. On-site soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by	
one or more of the following: (also see Section 503.3)	
(1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out.	5
\	
(2) "No disturbance" zones are created using fencing or flagging to protect vegetation and	5
sensitive areas from construction activity.	•
contains arous from containable additing.	
(3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and maintained in accordance with the storm	5
water pollution prevention plan, where required.	3
water politition prevention plan, where required.	
(4) Tangail is stockhiled and stabilized for later use to establish landscape plantings	5
(4) Topsoil is stockpiled and stabilized for later use to establish landscape plantings.	<u> </u>
(F) Call assessmentian from another than any inspect is undersaid by distribution than the contribution of the	
(5) Soil compaction from construction equipment is reduced by distributing the weight of the	3
equipment over a larger area (laying lightweight geogrids, mulch, chipped wood, plywood,	
OSB, metal plates, or other materials capable of weight distribution in the pathway of the equipment).	

Remodeling Provisions

(6)	Disturbed areas that are complete or to be left unworked for 21 days or more are stabilized within 14 days using methods as recommended by the EPA, or in the approved storm water pollution prevention plan, where required.	3
(7)	Soil is improved with organic amendments and mulch.	3
(8)	<u>Newly installed</u> Utilities are installed using one or more alternative means (e.g., tunneling instead of trenching, use of smaller equipment, use of low ground pressure equipment, use of geomats, shared utility trenches or easements).	5

11.505.0 Intent. Innovative lot design, preparation and development practices are used to enhance environmental performance. Waivers or variances from local development_zoning_regulations are obtained, and innovativeve zoning practices are used to implement such practicesachieve such performance. If the scope of the project does not affect 50% or more of the available lot then this practice does not apply.

11.505.1 Driveways and parking areas. Driveways or parking areas are shared. Waivers or variances from local development regulations are obtained to implement such practices, if required. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements.

11.505.2 Heat island mitigation. Heat island mitigation. Any combination of the following strategies are provided on the lot for a minimum of 50 percent of the horizontal surface area of the hardscape:

(1) Shading of hardscaping: Shade is provided from existing or new vegetation (within five years) or from trellises. Shade of hardscaping is to be measured on the summer solstice at noon.

(2) Light-colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with a solar reflectance index of 29 or greater.

	1
11.601.0 Intent. Design and construction practices that minimize the environmental impact of	
the building materials are incorporated, environmentally efficient building systems and materials are incorporated, and waste generated during construction is reduced.	
11.601.1 Conditioned floor area. Conditioned floor area after the remodeling, as defined by	
ICC IRC and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765, is limited. Dwelling unit size is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation.	
(1) less than or equal to 1,000 square feet (93 m ²)	15
(2) less than or equal to 1,500 square feet (139 m ²)	12
(3) less than or equal to 2,000 square feet (186 m ²)	9
(4) less than or equal to 2,500 square feet (232 m ²)	6
(5) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m ²)	Mandatory
(For every 100 square feet (9.29 m ²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m ²), one point	
is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.)	
<u>Multi-Unit Building Note</u> : For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points.	
11.601.2 New Work - Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced	3
framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.	9 Points Max
(Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.)	
11.601.3 New Work -Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts layouts of additions are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas:	

Page 184 of 199

(1) floor area	3
	3
(3) roof area	3
(4) cladding or siding area	3
(5) Window/door and trim areas	1
11.601.4 New Work - Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists, and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided.	4
11.601.5 New Work - Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
(1) floor system	4
(2) wall system	4
(3) roof system	4
(4) modular construction for the entire building located above grade	13
11.601.6 New Work - Stacked stories. New Stories above grade are stacked, such as in 1½-story, 2-story, or greater structures. The area of the upper story is a minimum of 50 percent of the area of the story below, based on areas with a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet (2134 mm).	8 Points Max
(1) first new stacked story	4
(2) for each additional new stacked story	2
11.601.7 Site applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies listed below and that do not require additional site applied material for finishing are incorporated in the building.	12 Points Max
(1) 90 percent or more of the <u>newly</u> installed building materials or assemblies listed below:	5
(Points awarded for each type (a-e) of material or assembly.)	
(2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the <u>newly</u> installed building material or assembly listed below:	2
(Points awarded for each type (a-e) of material or assembly.)	
 (a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry (b) trim not requiring paint or stain (c) window, skylight, and door assembling not requiring paint or stain on exterior or 	
 (c) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on exterior or interior surfaces (d) Wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing 	
application	
44 CO4 D. Navy Warls Foundations Foundations and a first material shallow foundations	
11.601.8 New Work - Foundations. Foundations, such as frost-protected shallow foundations, pier and pad foundations, post foundations and other similar foundation types, are designed and constructed.	3

602 ENHANCED DURABILITY AND REDUCED MAINTENANCE

11.602.0 Intent. Design and construction practices are implemented that enhance the durability of materials and reduce in-service maintenance.	
11.602.1 New Work - Exterior doors. Newly constructed entries into the conditioned space from the outdoors, inclusive of side lights, are covered by one of the following methods to protect the building from the effects of precipitation and solar radiation. A projection factor of 0.375 minimum is provided. Eastern and western facing entries in Climate Zones 1, 2, and 3, as	5 Points Max

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

					Remodeli
	n accordance with Figure				
otherwise pro	otected from direct solar rac	liation by other mean	s (e.g., screen wall,	vegetation).	
	talling a porch roof or awnin	g			
	ending the roof overhang				
(c) rec	essing the exterior door				
(4)	there are also a				
(1) main en	trance door				3
(2) addition	al covered door assembly				1
	w Work - Roof overhang	s Roof overhands	hased on inches r	ainfall in Table	4
envelope.	Minimum Roof Overh	Table 602.2 ang for One- & Two	-Story Buildings	1	
	Inches Rainfall (1)	Eave Overhang (Inches)	Rake Overhang (Inches)		
	Less than 20	12	12		
	21 to 40	12	12		
	41 to 70	18	12		
	More than 70	24	12		
	(1) Average annual inches of r	ainfall are in accordance w	vith Figure 6(2)		
	For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm				
11.602.3 Fou	undation drainage.				
	New Work - Where requivers of the vertical requirements of the vertical ver				Mandator
	Re-Work - Habitable or usere required by the ICC IR				Mandator
	lew Work and Re-Work sloped to discharge to dayl				4
11.602.4 Dri	ip edge. Drip edge is install	ed at eaves and gabl	e roof edges.		3
11.602.5 Nev	w Work - Roof water discl	narge. A gutter and o	lownspout system o	r splash blocks	4

6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure. 11.602.7 New Work -Termite barrier. Continuous physical foundation termite barrier is installed in geographical areas that have subterranean termite infestation potential determined in accordance with Figure 6(3).	4	I1.602.5 New Work - Roof water discharge. A gutter and downspout system or splash blocks and effective grading are provided to carry water a minimum of 5 feet (1524 mm) away from perimeter foundation walls.
in geographical areas that have subterranean termite infestation potential determined in accordance with Figure 6(3).	Mandatory	6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the
11.602.9 Now Work - Tormito registant materials. Termite registant materials are used as	4	n geographical areas that have subterranean termite infestation potential determined in
follows:		11.602.8 New Work - Termite-resistant materials. Termite-resistant materials are used as follows:

Page 185 of 199

(1) In areas of slight to moderate termite infestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 2 feet (610 mm) above the top of the foundation. (2) In areas of moderate to heavy termite infestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 3 feet (914 mm) above the top of the foundation. (3) In areas of very heavy termite infestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings. 11.602.104 Mater-resistive barrier. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding. 11.602.108 New Work - Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.108 Re-Work - Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.108 Re-Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following intersections (3) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersecti		
the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 3 feet (914 mm) above the top of the foundation. (3) In areas of very heavy termite infestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings. 11.602.9_Water-resistive barrier. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding. 11.602.10a New Work - Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.10b Re-Work - Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.10b Re-Work - Foundation waterproofing. Enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-vall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordanc	the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 2 feet (610 mm)	2
foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings. 11.602.9 Water-resistive barrier. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding. 11.602.10a New Work - Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.10b Re-Work - Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.11 New Work - Foundation waterproofing. Enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space	the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, windows, exterior decks, and exterior claddings within the first 3 feet (914 mm)	4
barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding. 11.602.10a New Work - Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.10b Re-Work - Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.11 New Work - Foundation waterproofing. Enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods:	foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection,	6
along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.10b Re-Work – Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.11 New Work – Foundation waterproofing. Enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work – Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer	Mandatory
11.602.10b Re-Work – Ice Barrier. When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC are ore eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building. 11.602.11 New Work - Foundation waterproofing. Enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm)	Mandatory
installed: (1) rubberized coating, or (2) drainage mat 11.602.12 New Work - Flashing. Flashing details are shown on the plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.	
installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	installed: (1) rubberized coating, or	4
11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: (1) products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers 3 4 4 5 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 8 8 8 8	 (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors (2) roof valleys (3) deck/balcony to building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections (5) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by 	6
equivalent (2) a green (landscaped) roof system 11.602.14 Recycling. Recycling by the occupants is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers 3	11.602.13 Roof surfaces. A minimum of 90 percent of roof surfaces are constructed of one or	3
methods: (1) A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers 3	equivalent	
covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers		
(2) Compost facility provided on-site 3		3
	(2) Compost facility provided on-site	3

11.603 REUSED OR SALVAGED MATERIALS

11.603.0 Intent. Practices that reuse or modify existing structures, salvage materials for other

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

uses, or use salvaged materials in the building's construction are implemented.	
11.603.1 New Work - Reuse of existing building. Major elements of existing buildings and	1
structures are reused, modified, or deconstructed for later use in lieu of demolition. Possibly	12 Points
calculate by percentage of materials re-used	Max
(Points awarded for every 200 square feet (18.5 m ²) of floor area.)	
11.603.2 Salvaged materials. Reclaimed and/or salvaged materials and components are used.	3
The total material value and labor cost of salvaged materials is equal to or exceeds 1 percent of	
the total construction cost.	
11.603.3 Scrap materials. Facilitation for sorting and reuse of scrap building material (e.g.,	4
provide a central storage area or dedicated bins) are provided on site and used during	
construction.	

11.604 RECYCLED-CONTENT BUILDING MATERIALS

		nstalled b <mark>B</mark> uilding materi onents of the building.	als with recycled conter	t are used	Points per Table 604.1
	1	Table 604.1 Recycled Content			
	terial Percentage ecycled Content	Points Per 2 Minor	Points Per 2 Major		
259	% to less than 50%	1	2		
509	% to less than 75%	2	4		
	more than 75%	3	6		

11.605 RECYCLED CONSTRUCTION WASTE

11.605.0	
All waste classified as hazardous shall be properly handled and disposed.	Mandatory
11.605.1 Construction waste management plan. A construction waste management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging a minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste.	6
11.605.2 On-site recycling. On-site recycling measures following applicable regulations and codes are implemented, such as the following:	7
(a) Materials are ground or otherwise safely applied on-site as soil amendment or fill. A minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste is diverted from landfill through on-site recycling.	
(b) Alternative compliance methods approved by the Adopting Entity.	
11.605.3 Recycled construction materials. Construction materials (e.g., wood, cardboard, metals, drywall, plastic, asphalt roofing shingles, or concrete) are recycled offsite.	6 Points Max
(1) a minimum of two types of materials are recycled	3
(2) for each additional recycled material	1
11.605.4 Hazardous materials outside of the basic scope of the project are removed.	Points TBD

Page 186 of 199

11.606 RENEWABLE MATERIALS

11.606.1 Biobased products. The following biobased products are used:	8 Points Max
 (a) certified solid wood in accordance with Section 606.2 (b) engineered wood (c) bamboo (d) cotton (e) cork (f) straw (g) natural fiber products made from crops (soy-based, corn-based) (h) products with the minimum biobased contents of the USDA 7 CFR Part 2902 (i) other biobased materials with a minimum of 50 percent biobased content (by weight or volume) 	
11.606.1(1) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	3
11.606.1(2) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 1 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	6
11.606.1(3) For each additional biobased material used for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	1 2 Points Max
11.606.2 Wood-based products. Newly installed w\(\psi\)ood or wood-based products are certified to the requirements of one of the following recognized product programs:	
 (a) AFF American Tree Farm System® (b) Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809) (c) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) (d) Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC) (e) Sustainable Forestry Initiative® Program (SFI) (f) other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC 	
11.606.2(1) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used for minor elements of the building, such as all trim, cabinetry, or millwork.	3
11.606.2(2) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used in major elements of the building, such as walls, floors, or roof.	4
11.606.3 Manufacturing energy. Newly installed mMaterials are used for major components of the building that are manufactured using a minimum of 33 percent of the primary manufacturing	6 Points Max
process energy derived from renewable sources, combustible waste sources, or renewable energy credits (RECs).	

11.607 RESOURCE-EFFICIENT MATERIALS

11.607.1 Newly installed Optimized Products containing fewer raw materials but still meeting the same end-use requirements as conventional products are used for a major element of the building, including but not limited to:	9 Points Max
(3 points awarded for each material.)	
 (1) lighter, thinner brick with bed depth less than 3 inches and/or brick with coring of more that 25 percent (2) engineered wood or engineered steel products (3) roof or floor trusses 	

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

608 INDIGENOUS MATERIALS

11.608.1 Indigenous materials are used for major elements of the building.	10 Points Max
(1) one type of material	2
(2) for each additional material	2
11.609.1 A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of at least two approaches for building materials, assemblies, or the whole building.	15 Points Max
(1) per product/system analysis	3
(2) whole building LCA analysis	15
11.610.1 Manufacturer's environmental management system concepts. Product manufacturer's operations and business practices include environmental management system concepts, and the production facility is certified to ISO 14001 or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products from certified ISO 14001 or equivalent production facilities is 1 percent or more of the estimated total building materials cost.	10 points Max
(1 point awarded per percent.)	
11.701.4.1.1a New Work. Space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent. 11.701.4.1.1b Re-Work. When the HVAC system is modified, space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.	Mandatory
11.701.4.1.2 HVAC Systems TG 7 will need to see what the task group on this section changes in order to complete this. New Work. Where installed as a primary heat source in the building, radiant or hydronic space heating system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations). Re-Work. Where an existing radiant or hydronic space heating system serves as the primary	Mandatory
heat source in the existing portion of the building and it is modified, the modified system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations).	
heat source in the existing portion of the building and it is modified, the modified system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an	Mandatory

Page 187 of 199

Re-Work. No additional building cavities are used as supply ducts.	
11. 701.4.3.1(1) Insulation and air sealing.	
New Work. General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following: Insulation. Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable. Re-Work. General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following: Insulation. Newly installed Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable.	Mandatory
manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable.	
11. 701.4.3.1(2) Shafts (duct shaft, piping shaft/penetrations, flue shaft). New Work. Openings to unconditioned space are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated collars and caulking are installed where required. Re-Work. Openings to unconditioned space that become accessible during the remodeling are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated collars and caulking are installed where required.	Mandatory
11 701 1 2 2 (1) Floore foundations and aroughnous	
New Work. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors) (a) Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. (b) Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Re-Work. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors) (a) Newly installed Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. (b) Newly installed Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by	
permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.	
11.701.4.3.2 (2) Crawlspace. New and Re-Work. Where insulated, crawlspace wall insulation is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping joints that are taped or masticed.	Mandatory
11.701.4.3.3(1) Windows and doors.	
New Work. Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier.	Mandatory
Re-Work. Newly installed doors and windows have caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weather stripping installed forming a complete air barrier. Existing windows and doors are inspected and any air barrier weaknesses are corrected.	Mandatory
11.701.4.3.3(2) Band joist and rim joists.	
New Work. Band and rim joists are insulated and air sealed. Re-Work. Band and rim joists which become accessible during the remodeling are insulated and air sealed.	Mandatory

11.701.4.3.3(3) Between foundation and sill plate bottom plate.

June 2011

D 11'	D
Remodeling	g Provisions
11CHIUUCHII	
•	7

Mandatory

New	Work.
(a)	Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between
(b)	foundation and sill plate and Caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.
	Work.
(a)	When the bottom plate of exterior walls is exposed during the remodeling caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.

11.701.4.3.3(4) Skylights and knee walls.	
New Work. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same level as the	
exterior walls.	Mandatory
Re-Work. Newly installed skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same	
level as the exterior walls	

11.701.4.3.3(5) Exterior architectural features.	
New Work. Code required building envelope insulation and air sealing are not disrupted at exterior architectural features such as stairs and decks.	Mandatory

11.701.4.3.4(1) Ceilings and attics. Attic access (except unvented attics).		
New and Re-Work. Attic access, knee wall door, or drop-down stair is covered	Mandatory	
with insulation and gasketed. Knee wall door is an insulated unit or is covered with		
insulation.		

11.701.4.3.4(2) Ceilings and attics. Recessed lighting.	
New Work. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	Mandatory
Re-Work. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope that can be accessed during the remodeling are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	,

11.701.4.3.4(3) Ceilings and attics. Eave vents.	
New Work. Where ceiling/attic assemblies or designs have eave vents, baffles or	Mandatory
other means are implemented to minimize air movement into or under the	
insulation.	

11.701.4.4.1 Fenestration New Work. NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular

New Work. NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1	
Fenestration Specifications	S

Climate	U-Factor	SHGC				
Zones	Windows and E	Exterior Doors				
Zuries	(maximum cer	tified ratings)				
1 and 2	0.65	0.40				
3	0.40	0.40				
4 to 8	0.35 Any					
	Skylights and TDDs					
	(maximum certified ratings)					
1 to 3	0.75 0.40					
4 to 8	0.60 Any					

Re-Work. Newly installed windows, doors and TDDs are NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC

Mandatory

are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

r enestration opecinications								
Climate	U-Factor	SHGC						
Zones	Windows and Exterior Doors							
Zuries	(maximum cer	tified ratings)						
1 and 2	0.65 0.40							
3	0.40	0.40						
4 to 8	0.35	Any						
	Skylights and TDDs							
	(maximum certified ratings)							
1 to 3	1 to 3 0.75 0.40							
4 to 8	Any							

11.704.2.2 Lighting and Appliances.

New Work. The number of recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are less than 1 per 400 square feet (37.16 m²) of total conditioned floor area and are in accordance with Section 701.4.3.4(2).

Mandatory

11.704.4.1 Ducts	
New Work. Duct system is sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.	
	Mandatory
Re-Work. Modifications to the existing duct system are sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.	

11.901.1.1 Space and water heating options	
11.26.1 New Work. Natural draft space heating or water heating equipment is not located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawlspaces. Natural draft equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces if located in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s).	
11.901.1.2 Air handling equipment or return ducts are not located in the garage, unless placed in isolated, air-sealed mechanical rooms with an outside air source.	5

	01.1.3 litioned	The following space:	combustion	space	heating	and	water	heating	equipment	is	installed	within
(1)	direct	vent furnace or	r boiler								5	
(2)	water	heater										
	(a)	power vent wa	iter heater								3	
	(b)	direct vent wat	ter heater								5	

11.9	001.1.4 The followingelectric equipment is installed:	
(1)	heat pump air handler in unconditioned space	2
(2)	heat pump air handler in conditioned space	5

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

	Kemodenng
11.901.2 Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances. Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances (except cooking appliances, clothes dryers, water heaters, and furnaces) located in conditioned space are in accordance with the following:	Mandatory
[Section 901.2.1(2)(a) is not mandatory.]	
11.901.2.1 New Work. Fireplaces and natural draft fuel-burning appliances are code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the following, as applicable.	
(1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with CSA <u>Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a</u> or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22.	Mandatory
(2) Solid fuel-burning appliances are in accordance with the following requirements:	
(a) Wood-burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation.	4
(b) Factory-built, wood-burning fireplaces are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 127 and are EPA certified.	Mandatory
(c) Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482 Section 3.8, are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3).	Mandatory
(d) Pellet (biomass) stoves and furnaces are in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1509 or are EPA certified.	Mandatory
(e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.	Mandatory
Re-Work Removal of or rendering permanently unusable an existing fireplace and/or other fuel-burning appliances that are not in accordance with Section 901.2.1.	2
Re-Work Replacement of each existing fireplace that is not in accordance with Section 901.2.1 with a fireplace that is in accordance with Section 901.2.1.	2
11.901.2.2 Fireplaces, woodstoves, pellet stoves, or masonry heaters are not in the dwelling	7

		Garages. New Work. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
(1)	Atta	ched garage	
	(a)	Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed.	Mandatory
	(b)	A continuous air barrier is provided between walls and ceilings separating the garage space from the conditioned living spaces.	Mandatory
	(c)	For one and two-family dwelling units, a 100 cfm (47 L/s) or greater ducted, or 70 cfm (33 L/s) cfm or greater unducted wall exhaust fan is installed and vented to the outdoors, designed and installed for continuous operation, or has controls (e.g., motion detectors, pressure switches) that activate operation for a minimum of 1-hour when either human passage door or roll-up automatic doors are operated. For ducted exhaust fans, the fan airflow rating and duct sizing are in accordance with	4

Page 189 of 199

	Appendix A.	
11.2	8.2 Re-Work. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
(1)	Attached garage	
	(a) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned	Mandatory
	space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed. (b) A continuous air barrier is provided between walls and ceilings separating the	Mandatory
	garage space from the conditioned living spaces.	Mariaator
	(c) For one and two-family dwelling units, a 100 cfm (47 L/s) or greater ducted, or 70	4
	cfm (33 L/s) cfm or greater unducted wall exhaust fan is installed and vented to the	
	outdoors, designed and installed for continuous operation, or has controls (e.g., motion detectors, pressure switches) that activate operation for a minimum of 1-	
	hour when either human passage door or roll-up automatic doors are operated. For	
	ducted exhaust fans, the fan airflow rating and duct sizing are in accordance with	
'- \	Appendix A.	
(2)	A carport is installed, the garage is detached from the building, or no garage is installed.	10
	A carport is installed, the garage is detached from the building, or no garage is installed.	
11.9	01.4 Wood materials. A minimum of 85 percent of newly installed material within a	
proc	duct group (i.e., wood structural panels, countertops, composite trim/doors, custom	
	dwork, and/or component closet shelving) is manufactured in accordance with the	
tollo	wing.	
(1)	Structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 1	Mandatory
(- /	and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC	10 Points
	PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates	Max
	these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior for plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.	
(2)	Particleboard and MDF (medium density fiberboard) is manufactured and labeled in	2
(2)	accordance with CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2, respectively.	2
	(Points awarded per product group.)	
(3)	Hardwood plywood in accordance with HPVA HP-1 and HUD Title 24, Part 3280.	2
	(Points awarded per product group.)	
(4)	Particleboard, MDF, or hardwood plywood is in accordance with CPA 2.	3
` '	(Points awarded per product group.)	
(5)	Composite wood or agrifiber panel products contain no added urea-formaldehyde or are	4
	in accordance with the CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard.	
	(Points awarded per product group.)	
(6)	Non-emitting products.	4
(0)	(Points awarded per product group.)	-
11.9	01.5 Carpets. Carpets are in accordance with the following:	
(1)	Wall-to-wall carpeting is not adjacent to water closets and bathing fixtures.	Mandatory
/c'		
(2)	A minimum of 85 percent of <u>newly</u> installed carpet area, carpet cushion (padding), and carpet adhesives are in accordance with the emission levels of CDPH 01350, as certified	
	by a third-party program, such as the Carpet and Rug Institute's (CRI) <i>Green Label Plus</i>	
	Indoor Air Quality Program.	
	(a) Carpet	6
	(b) carpet cushion	2
	(c) carpet adhesives	2
11 0	01.6 Hard-surface flooring. At least 25% of the newly installed flooring is hardsurface	6
11.5	or i.o mand-surface mooning. At least 25% of the newly installed hoofing is hardsurface	U

Remodeling Provisions

flooring and a minimum of 85 percent of newly installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350 (using the office scenario), as certified by a third-party program, such as the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's FloorScore Indoor Air Certification Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.	
11.901.7 Wall coverings. At least one typical room has newly installed wall coverings and minimum of 85 percent of newly installed wall coverings are in accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.	4
11.901.8 Architectural coatings. A minimum of 85 percent of the <u>newly applied</u> architectural coatings are in accordance with either Section 901.8.1 or Section 901.8.2, not both:	
11.901.8.1 Site-applied interior products are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:	5
(1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method)	
(2) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings	
(3) GS-11	
(4) VOC limits in accordance with: (a) 50 grams/liter flat (b) 100 grams/liter non flat (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer	
11.901.8.2 Site-applied interior products are in accordance with the emissions levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's <i>Children and Schools Certification Program</i> or the Scientific Certification Systems <i>Indoor Advantage Gold Program</i> .	8
When the building is occupied during the renovation a minimum of 85 percent of the newly applied architectural coatings are in accordance with either Section 901.8.1 or Section 901.8.2	Mandatory 1
11.901.9 Adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of <u>newly applied</u> site-applied adhesives and sealants are in accordance with Section 901.9.1 and/or Section 901.9.2.	
11.901.9.1 Exterior low-VOC adhesives and sealants: A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied products used for the installation of subfloors and on the exterior of the project are in accordance with one of the following:	5
 (1) The California Air Resources Board consumer products regulation as follows: (a) Construction Adhesives: VOC content not to exceed 7 percent by weight or 75 grams/liter, whichever is greater. (b) The VOC content of reactive sealants (i.e., silicones, polyurethanes, and hybrids, such as MS Polymer and silylated polyurethane resin or SPUR) not to exceed 4 percent by weight or 50 grams/liter, whichever is greater. (c) The VOC content of all other caulks and sealants not to exceed 2 percent by weight or 30 grams/liter, whichever is greater. (d) The VOC content of contact adhesives not to exceed 55 percent by weight or 480 	
grams/liter, whichever is greater.	
(2) GS-36	
11.901.9.2 Interior low-VOC adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied products used within the interior of the building are in accordance with one of the following, as applicable.	5

Page 190 of 199

(1) CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's <i>Children and Schools Certification Program</i> or the Scientific Certifications Systems <i>Indoor Advantage Gold Program</i> .	
(2) GS-36	
11.901.10 Cabinets. All new kitchen and bath-vanity cabinets are in accordance with one of the following.	
(Where more than one of the following practices is used, the practice with the fewer number of points is awarded.)	
(1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 01, or equivalent, are installed.	2
(2) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard are installed.	3
(3) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are installed that contain no added urea formaldehyde or are in accordance with GGPS.EC.010.R0 , ASTM D 6670, or equivalent.	5
11.901.11 Insulation. Newly installed Insulation is in accordance with the following.	
(1) Formaldehyde emissions of wall, ceiling, and floor insulation materials are in accordance with the emissions levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's <i>Children and Schools Certification Program</i> or the Scientific Certifications Systems <i>Indoor Advantage Gold Program</i> .	4
(2) Formaldehyde emissions of duct insulation materials are in accordance with the emissions levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's <i>Children and Schools Certification Program</i> or the Scientific Certifications Systems <i>Indoor Advantage Gold Program</i> .	1
11.901.12 Carbon monoxide (CO) alarms. A carbon monoxide (CO) alarm is installed in a central location outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms. The CO alarm(s) is located in accordance with NFPA 720 and is hard-wired with a battery back-up. The alarm device(s) is certified by a third-party for conformance with either CSA 6.19 or UL 2034.	3
11.901.13 Building entrance pollutants control. Pollutants are controlled at all main building entrances by one of the following methods.	
(1) Exterior grilles or mats are installed in a fixed manner and may be removable for cleaning.	1
2) Interior grilles or mats are installed in a fixed manner and may be removable for cleaning.	4
11.901.14 Non-smoking areas. All interior common areas of a multi-unit building are designated as non-smoking areas with posted signage.	1
11.901. For building constructed prior to 1978, lead-safe work practices are used during renovation, remodeling, painting, and demolition.	Mandatory
11.902.1 New Work. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
	1

(1) Bathrooms are vented to the outdoors. The minimum ventilation rate is 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent operation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous operation in bathrooms.

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

(2)	Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory
Re-	-Work. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
(2)	Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory
(3)	Kitchen exhaust units and/or range hoods are ducted to the outdoors and have a minimum ventilation rate of 100 cfm (47.2 L/s) for intermittent operation or 25 cfm (11.8 L/s) for continuous operation.	8

11.902.1.2 Bathroom and/or laundry exhaust fan is provided with an automatic timer and/or humidistat:	9 Points Max
for first device	5
for each additional device	2
11.902.1.3 Kitchen range, bathroom, and laundry exhaust are verified to specification. Ventilation airflow at the point of exhaust is tested to a minimum of 100 cfm (47.2 L/s) intermittent or 25 cfm (11.8 L/s) continuous for kitchens, and 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) intermittent or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) continuous for bathrooms and/or laundry.	8
11.902.1.4 Exhaust fans are ENERGY STAR, as applicable.	6 Points Max
ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, fans	2
(Points awarded per fan.)	
ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, fans operating at or below 1 sone	3
(Points awarded per fan.)	

11.902.4 HVAC system protection. One of the following HVAC system protection measures is performed.		3
(1)	HVAC supply registers (boots), return grilles, and rough-ins are covered during construction activities to prevent dust and other pollutants from entering the system	
(2)	Prior to owner occupancy, HVAC supply registers (boots), return grilles, and duct terminations are inspected and vacuumed. In addition, the coils are inspected and cleaned and the filter is replaced if necessary.	
(2)	The addition or renovation area are sealed off from the occupied portion of the building or dwelling unit. The same HVAC system for conditioning the air in renovated and occupied space is not used.	4 Additional Point
(3)	The building or dwelling unit is not occupied during the entire construction period and Sections 902.4(1) and 902.4(2) are implemented.	4 Additional Point

11.902.5 outside.	Central vacuum systems. Central vacuum system is installed and vented to the	5
11.902.6 contamina	Living space contaminants. The living space is sealed to prevent unwanted	
oon an in		

Page 191 of 199

(1)	Attic access, knee wall door, or drop down stair is caulked, gasketed, or otherwise sealed.	2
(2)	All penetrations, (e.g., top plates, HVAC register boots, recessed can lights), are sealed in the following areas:	
	(a) attic/ceiling	2
	(b) wall	2
	(c) floors	2

11.903.1 Tile backing materials.	
11.36.1 New Work. Tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in	
accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	
11.36.2 Re-Work. Existing tiled surfaces in wet areas are inspected and any areas with	Mandatory
evidence of moisture damaged are repaired with tile backing materials installed under tiled	
surfaces are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	

11.903.2.1 Capillary breaks

11.37.1 New Work. A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at all concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):

- (1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (3) Modification:
 - (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
 - **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).

Mandatory

- **11.37.2** Re-Work. A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at newly installed concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):
- (1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (3) Modification:
 - (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
 - **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).

	1
11.903.2.2 a capillary break is installed on new-footings to prevent moisture migration into	3
foundation wall.	İ

11.903.3.1 Crawlspaces

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

Mandatory
10
8

11.903.4.1 Moisture control measures	
New and Re-Work. Walls are not enclosed (e.g., with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content. Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.	Mandatory

11	.903.4.2 Moisture control measures.	
	bisture content of subfloor, substrate, or concrete slabs is in accordance with the appropriate lustry standard for the new finish flooring to be applied.	Mandatory
(1)	Building materials with visible mold are not installed or are cleaned or encapsulated prior to concealment and closing.	2
(3)	The moisture content of lumber is sampled to ensure it does not exceed 19 percent prior to the surface and/or wall cavity enclosure.	4

11.903.6 Duct insulation.	
New Work. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated to a minimum of R-6.	
Re-Work. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces that become accessible during the remodeling are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated to a minimum of R-6.	- Mandatory
11.903.5 Plumbing	
11.903.5.1 Plumbing distribution lines are not installed in <u>newly constructed</u> exterior wall cavities.	2
(1) A minimum of 50 percent of exterior wall piping is removed.	3
(2) A minimum of 50 percent of exterior wall piping is insulated.	2
11.903.5.2 Cold water pipes in unconditioned spaces are insulated to a minimum of R-4 with pipe insulation or other covering that adequately prevents condensation.	2
11.903.5.3 Plumbing is not installed in unconditioned spaces.	5
11.903.7 Relative humidity. In climate zones 1A, 2A, 3A, 4A, and 5A as defined by Figure 6(1),	8

Page 192 of 199

equipment is installed to maintain relative humidity (RH) at or below 60 percent using one of the following:	
(Points not awarded in remaining climate zones.)	
(1) additional dehumidification system(s)	
(2) central HVAC system equipped with additional controls to operate in dehumidification mode	
11.904.1 Humidity monitoring system. A humidity monitoring system is installed with a mobile base unit that displays a reading of temperature and relative humidity at the base unit with a minimum of two remote units. One remote unit that is placed permanently inside the conditioned space in a central location, excluding attachment to exterior walls, and another remote unit is placed permanently outside of the conditioned space.	2
11.904.2 Kitchen exhaust. Kitchen exhaust unit(s) that equal or exceeds 400 cfm (189 L/s), and make-up air is provided.	2

11.904.3	
11.43.1 New and Re-Work. All gas dryer vents are sealed and vented outdoors.	Mandatory

	001.1 For Single Family homes An building owner's manual is provided that includes_a num of at least 9 of the following, as available and applicable. (Points awarded per two items. Points awarded for both mandatory and non-mandatory items.)	1
(1)	A green building program certificate or completion document.	Mandatory
(2)	List of green building features included in the scope of the remodeling project.	Mandatory
(3)	Product manufacturer's manuals or product data sheet for newly_installed major equipment, fixtures, and appliances. If product data sheet is in the building owners' manual, manufacturer's manual may be attached to the appliance in lieu of inclusion in the building owners' manual.	Mandatory
(4)	Information on local recycling programs.	
(5)	Information on available local utility programs that purchase a portion of energy from renewable energy providers.	
(6)	Explanation of the benefits of using energy efficient lighting systems (e.g., compact fluorescent light bulbs, light emitting diode (LED)) in high usage areas	
(7)	A list of practices to conserve water and energy.	
(8)	Local public transportation options.	
(9)	A diagram showing the location of safety valves and controls for major building systems.	
(10)	 Where frost-protected shallow foundations are used, owner is informed of precautions including: instructions to not remove or damage insulation when modifying landscaping providing heat to the building as required by the ICC IRC or IBC keeping base materials beneath and around the building free from moisture due to broken water pipes or other water sources 	
(11)	A list of local service providers that offer regularly scheduled service and maintenance	

Remodeling Provisions

		Kemodeling
	contracts to assure proper performance of equipment and the structure (e.g., HVAC, water heating equipment, sealants, caulks, gutter and downspout system, shower and/or tub surrounds, irrigation system).	
(12)	A photo record of framing with utilities installed. Photos are taken prior to installing insulation, clearly labeled, and included as part of the building owners' manual.	
(13)	Maintenance checklist.	
(14)	List of common hazardous materials often used around the building and instructions for proper handling and disposal of these materials.	
(15)	Information on organic pest control, fertilizers, deicers, and cleaning products.	
(16)	Information on native landscape materials and/or those that have low-water requirements.	
(17)	Information on methods of maintaining the building's relative humidity in the range of 30 percent to 60 percent.	
(18)	Instructions for inspecting the building for termite infestation.	
(19)	Instructions for maintaining gutters and downspouts and importance of diverting water a minimum of five feet away from foundation.	
(20)	A narrative detailing the importance of maintenance and operation in retaining the attributes of a green-built building.	
(21)	For buildings originally built before 1978, the EPA publications "Reducing Lead Hazards When Remodeling Your Home" and "Asbestos in Your Home: A Homeowner's Guide"	

11.1002.1 Training of Building Owners 11.46.1 Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented and the impacts of the occupants' practices on the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all newly installed equipment operation and control systems. Systems include, but are not limited to, the following: HVAC filters, thermostat, appliances, water heater, and fan controls. 11.1003 Multi-unit Building Operations Maintenance and operations Manuals: The operations and maintenance manuals for multifamily buildings are updated to reflect the remodeling changes and are provided to the responsible parties.

	1003.1 A building construction manual, including five or more of the following, is compiled distributed in accordance with Section 1003.0.	1
	(Points awarded per two items. Points awarded for both mandatory and non-mandatory items.)	
(1)	A narrative detailing the importance of constructing a green building, including a list of green building attributes included in the building. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	Mandatory
(2)	A local green building program certificate, and the individual measures achieved by the building.	Mandatory
(3)	Warranty, operation, and maintenance instructions for all <u>newly installed</u> equipment, fixtures, appliances, and finishes.	Mandatory

Page 193 of 199

(4)	Record drawings of the building used in the remodeling.
(5)	A record drawing of the site including stormwater management plans, utility lines, landscaping with common name and genus/species of plantings.
<i>(6</i>)	A diagram showing the location of safety valves and controls for major building systems

- **(6)** A diagram showing the location of safety valves and controls for major building systems.
- (7) A list of the type and wattage of light bulbs installed in light fixtures.
- (8) A photo record of framing with utilities installed. Photos are taken prior to installing insulation and clearly labeled.

acco	003.2 Operations manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in rdance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the operation manuals, five_six_or more of the	1
follov	ving options are included.	
	(Points awarded per two items. Points awarded	
	for both mandatory and non-mandatory items.)	
(1)	A narrative detailing the importance of operating and living in a green building. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	Mandatory
(2)	A list of practices to conserve water and energy (e.g., turning off lights when not in use, switching the rotation of ceiling fans in changing seasons, purchasing ENERGY STAR appliances and electronics).	Mandatory
(3)	Information on methods of maintaining the building's relative humidity in the range of 30 percent to 60 percent.	Mandatory
(4)	Information on opportunities to purchase renewable energy from local utilities or national green power providers and information on utility and tax incentives for the installation of on-site renewable energy systems.	
(5)	Information on local and on-site recycling and hazardous waste disposal programs and, if applicable, building recycling and hazardous waste handling and disposal procedures.	
(6)	Local public transportation options.	
(7)	Explanation of the benefits of using compact fluorescent light bulbs, LEDs, or other high-efficiency lighting.	
(8)	Information on native landscape materials and/or those that have low water requirements.	
(9)	Information on the radon mitigation system, where applicable.	
(10)	A procedure for educating tenants in rental properties on the proper use, benefits, and maintenance of green building systems including a maintenance staff notification process for improperly functioning equipment.	

	1003.3 Maintenance manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in ordance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the maintenance manuals, sixfive or more of	1
	following options are included.	
	(Points awarded per two items. Points awarded for both mandatory and non-mandatory items.)	
(1)	A narrative detailing the importance of maintaining a green building. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	Mandatory
(2)	A list of local service providers that offer regularly scheduled service and maintenance contracts to assure proper performance of equipment and the structure (e.g., HVAC, water	

Remodeling Provisions

heating equipment, sealants, caulks, gutter and downspout system, shower and/or tub surrounds, irrigation system).

- (3) User-friendly maintenance checklist that includes:
 - (a) HVAC filters
 - (b) thermostat operation and programming
 - (c) lighting controls
 - (d) appliances and settings
 - (e) water heater settings

Page 194 of 199

- (f) fan controls
- (4) List of common hazardous materials often used around the building and instructions for proper handling and disposal of these materials.
- (5) Information on organic pest control, fertilizers, deicers, and cleaning products.
- **(6)** Instructions for maintaining gutters and downspouts and importance of diverting water a minimum of five feet away from foundation.
- (7) Instructions for inspecting the building for termite infestation.
- (8) A procedure for rental tenant occupancy turnover that preserves the green features.
- **(9)** An outline of a formal green building training program for maintenance staff.

Chapter 12 - Small Renovations

Intent – This chapter defines the green practices that are appropriate for small renovations.

12.1 Bathroom Renovations

- 12.1.1 Mandatory Practices for Bathroom Renovations
- 12.1.1.1 Resource Efficiency
- 12.1.1.1 (a) Recycled content. Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor or major components of the renovation.
- 12.1.1.1(b) Demolition Waste. All waste classified as hazardous generated during demolition shall be properly handled and disposed.
- 12.1.1.1(c) Demolition Waste. At least 50% of demolition waste not classified as hazardous is diverted from landfill.
- 12.1.1.1(d) Wood-based products. All newly installed rough framing materials are certified to the requirements of one of the following recognized product programs:

AFF American Tree Farm System®

Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809)

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC)

Sustainable Forestry Initiative ® Program (SFI)

other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC

- 12.1.1.1(e) Recycled content. Building materials with at least 25% recycled content are used in the renovation. The cost of these materials exceeds 3% of the project contract price.
- 12.1.1.1(d) Newly installed finish flooring materials have manufacturer's recommendation for use in bathrooms.

12.1.1.2 Energy Efficiency

June 2011

12.1.1.2(a) Fenestration. NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

 Climate Zones
 U-Factor
 SHGC

 1 and 2
 0.65
 0.40

 3
 0.40
 0.40

 4 to 8
 0.35
 Any

3 0.40 0.40
4 to 8 0.35 Any

Skylights and TDDs
(maximum certified ratings)
1 to 3 0.75 0.40
4 to 8 0.60 Any

- 12.1.1.2(b) Building Envelope. When the renovation involves exposing the wall cavity such that insulation can be upgraded and the UA is less than required by ICC IECC, Section 402.1.4, the UA of the exposed envelope is increase by at least 50%.
- 12.1.1.2(c) Lighting. A minimum of 50 percent of the newly installed hard-wired lighting fixtures qualify as ENERGY STAR or equivalent and a minimum of 50 percent of the bulbs in existing hard-wired lighting fixtures qualify as ENERGY STAR or equivalent.
- 12.1.1.2(d) All washing machines, if installed, are ENERGY STAR or equivalent.

Remodeling Provisions

12.1.1.3 Water Efficiency

12.1.1.3(a) The water consumption of bathroom fixtures complies with:

Showerheads. The total showerhead flow rate at any point in time in each shower compartment is in accordance is less than 2.5 gpm. The total flow rate is tested at 80 psi (552 kPa) in accordance with ASME A112.18.1. Showers are equipped with an automatic compensating valve that complies with ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1 and specifically designed to provide thermal shock and scald protection at the flow rate of the showerhead.

Faucets. Water-efficient lavatory faucets with 1.5 gpm (5.68 L/m) or less maximum flow rate when tested at 60 psi (414 kPa) in accordance with ASME A112.18.1 are installed.

Water Closets. A water closet is installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4.85 L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and ASME A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets), and is in accordance with EPA WaterSense *Tank-Type High-Efficiency Toilet*.

12.1.1.4 Indoor Environmental Quality

12.1.1.4(a) Wall-to-wall carpeting is not installed adjacent to water closets and bathing fixtures.

12.1.1.4(b) Newly applied interior products are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:

Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings GS-11

VOC limits in accordance with:

- (a) 50 grams/liter flat
- (b) 100 grams/liter non flat
- (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish
- d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer

CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certification Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*

12.1.1.4(c) Interior low-VOC adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of newly applied products used within the interior of the building are in accordance with one of the following, as applicable.

CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certifications Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*.
GS-36

12.1.1.4(d) Bathrooms are vented to the outdoors. The minimum ventilation rate is 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent operation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous operation in bathrooms.

12.1.1.4(e) HVAC System Protection. The renovation area is sealed off from the occupied portion of the building or dwelling

SHGC unit. The same HVAC system for conditioning the air in renovated and occupied space is not used.

HVAC supply registers (boots), return grilles, and rough-ins in the renovation area are covered during construction activities to prevent dust and other pollutants from entering the system.

12.1.1.5(f) Tile backing materials. Newly installed tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.

12.1.1.5(g) Moisture Control. Building materials with visible mold are not installed or utilized or are cleaned or encapsulated prior to concealment and closing. Any water damaged materials replaced or repaired prior to enclosing.

12.1.1.6 Home Owner Education

12.1.1.6 (a) Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented during the renovation and the impacts of the occupants' practices on the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all equipment operation and control systems in the bathroom.

- 12.1.2 Optional Practices for Bathroom Renovations
- 12.1.2.1Resource Efficiency

Page 195 of 199

12.1.2.1(a) Wood-based products. Wood based materials that are certified to the requirements of one of the following recognized product programs are used for:

12.1.2.1(a)(i) Newly installed cabinets

(a) (ii) Newly installed trim

AFF American Tree Farm System®

Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System

Standards (CSA Z809)

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC)

Sustainable Forestry Initiative ® Program (SFI)

other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC

SHGC U-Factor Climate Windows and Exterior Doors Zones (maximum certified ratings) 1 and 2 0.65 0.40 0.40 0.40 3 0.35 4 to 8 Any Skylights and TDDs (maximum certified ratings) 1 to 3 0.75 0.40 4 to 8 0.60 Any

12.2.3 Newly installed doors and windows have caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weather stripping installed forming a complete air barrier. Existing windows and doors are inspected and any air barrier weaknesses are corrected.

12.2.4 All gutted or newly constructed exterior walls and exterior ceilings must be insulated to a minimum R-value

Remodeling Provisions

12.1.2.1(b) Recycled content. Building materials with recycled content are used in the renovation meeting one of the criteria in Table 12.1.2.1(a). These materials are in excess of those required to meet 12.1.1.1(e).

Table 12.1.2.1(a)				
Cost of Materials				
5% of project contract price				
4% of project contract price				
3% of project contract price				

12.1.2.1(c) Salvaged materials. Reclaimed and/or salvaged materials and components are used. The value of the material and labor cost of salvaged materials is equal to or exceeds 1 percent of the project contract price.

12.1.2.2 Indoor Environmental Quality

12.1.2.2(a) Cabinets. Bath vanity cabinets in accordance with one of the following are installed:

KCMA ESP 01, or equivalent

CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard

Containing no added urea formaldehyde or are in accordance with GGPS.EC.010.R0, ASTM D 6670, or equivalent

12.1.2.2(b) Drywall materials. All newly installed drywall materials are moisture and mildew resistant.

12.2 Green Kitchen Remodel

All applicable requirements must be met.

12.2.1 At least 75% of all major kitchen appliances must be energy star.

12.2.2 Newly applied interior paint products are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:

Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings

GS-11

VOC limits in accordance with:

- (a) 50 grams/liter flat
- (b) 100 grams/liter non flat
- (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish
- (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer

CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certification Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*

12.2.3 Fenestration. Newly installed windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

Climate	1	2	3	4	5	6	7+
Zone							
Walls							
Ceiling/attic							

12.2.5 Insulation and wall framing must be dry with no evidence of mold prior to enclosing the wall with new drywall.

12.2.6 At least 50%f finished materials installed must be pre-finished.

for the climate zone per table: "Can we insert values based on current code?"

12.2.7 Cabinets must be KCMA ESP01 or equivalent.

Minimum R-value

12.2.8 A place for recycling of household items (glass, paper, plastic, etc) must be provided or 50% of newly installed building materials must contain at least 35% recycled content.

12.2.9 Interior low-VOC adhesives and sealants. All newly applied products used within the interior of the building are in accordance with one of the following, as applicable.

CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certifications Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*.
GS-36

00 00

12.2.10 Kitchen exhaust fan must be vented outside.

12.2.11 A garbage disposal must be installed in the kitchen sink unless local regulations prohibit installation.

12.2.12 All hazardous material that is removed or disturbed must be properly handled and disposed.

12.2.13 Lighting – practice details TBD

12.2.13 Disposal of Existing Kitchen – practice details TBD

12.2.14 Water Usage – practice details TBD

12.3 Basement Remodeling

12.3.1**Design and Planning**

12.3.1.1 Concrete moisture test – practice details TBD

12.3.1.2 Moisture intrusion assessment

Space below grade has exterior drain tile installed or other moisture mitigation system installed where required by the ICC IRC or IBC if there is evidence of moisture issues in the space.

12.3.1.3 Radon test – if above 4.0pcl add mitigation and verify it is functioning.

June 2011 Page 196 of 199

12.3.2Framing

12.3.2.1 Maintain 1" gap between exterior block or poured concrete wall and new interior framing.

12.3.2.2 Framing lumber is from one of the following certified programs or framing lumber is reused or reclaimed materials:

AFF American Tree Farm System®

Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809)

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC)

Sustainable Forestry Initiative ® Program (SFI)

other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC

12.3.2 HVAC

12.3.2.1 No transite heat.

12.3.2.2 Exposed or newly installed Ducts are sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9, to reduce leakage.

12.3.4 Plumbing

12.3.4.1 Bathroom – Bathroom installation or remodeling that is part of a basement remodel must comply with the section 12.1

12.3.4.2 Accessible hot water lines are insulated to a minimum of R-4.

12.3.5 Electrical

12.3.5.1CFL, LED, or dimmers. – practice details TBD

12.3.6 Insulation

12.3.6.1 Exterior walls are insulated to a minimum of R-13.

12.3.6.2 Rim joists are insulated to a minimum of R – TBD.

12.3.6.2 Air Sealing – practice details TBD

12.3.6.3 Vapor barrier – practice details TBD

12.3.7 Sheetrock

12.3.7.1 Walls are enclosed with mold resistant sheetrock or other mold resistant material.

12.3.8 Trim and Cabinets

Cabinet and trim materials are from one of the following certified sources or are reclaimed or reused materials: AFF American Tree Farm System®

Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809)

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC)

Sustainable Forestry Initiative ® Program (SFI)

other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC

12.3.8 Cabinet and trim materials contain no added urea formaldehyde.

12.3.9 Countertops

Recycled content, reused, reclaimed, or locally sourced. – practice details TBD.

12.3.10 Tile

Recycled content, reused, reclaimed, or locally sourced. – practice details TBD.

12.3.11 Appliances

June 2011

Remodeling Provisions

When there is an Energy Star appliance available, Energy Star appliances are installed.

12.3.12 Floorcovering

Floors are not covered with carpet.

12.3.13 Paint and Stain

Newly applied interior paint or stain products are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:

Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method)

CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings

GS-11

VOC limits in accordance with:

- (a) 50 grams/liter flat
- (b) 100 grams/liter non flat
- (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish
- (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer

CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certification Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*

12.4 Small Addition

- 12.4.0.1 A small addition that includes a kitchen shall also comply with section 12.2
- 12.4.0.2 A small addition that also includes a bathroom shall also comply with section 12.1

12.4.1 LOT DESIGN, PREPARATION, AND DEVELOPMENT

- 12.4.1.1 A tree preservation plan is provided and implemented for any tree larger than 8" diameter breast high, whose dripline extends over the area of disturbance.
- 12.4.1.2 Sediment control measures which prevent the flow of silt from the work area and stockpiles are established prior to land disturbing activities.
- 12.4.1.3 Low impact development measures are provided, to prevent an <u>increased</u> flow of stormwater runoff¹ into public rights-of-way, or adjacent properties or natural watersheds.

12.4.2 RESOURCE EFFICIENCY

- 12.4.2.1 Finished grade: Finish grade at all sides of the addition is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the addition. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the addition at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure.
- 12.4.2.2 Water-resistive barrier: Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind exterior veneer and/or siding of the addition.
- 12.4.2.3 Ice barrier: In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the addition.
- 12.4.2.5 Construction waste management plan: A construction waste management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging a minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste. The construction waste management plan includes information on the proper handling and disposal of hazardous wastes
- 12.4.2.6 Hazardous waste: All waste classified as hazardous waste is properly handled and disposed of.

12.4.3 ENERGY EFFICIENCY

- 12.4.3.1 Space heating and cooling:
- (1) Where new space heating and cooling system/equipment is installed to serve existing space and the addition, or to serve the addition independently, the system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent. Where installed as a primary heat source in the building, radiant or hydronic space heating

Relative to flow rates prior to construction Page 197 of 199

system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations).

- (2) Where existing space heating and cooling system/equipment is extended to serve the addition, the capacity of the existing system is adequate for the additional loads, as determined by using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.
- 12.4.3.2 Duct system in new space: Newly installed ducts are sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9 to reduce leakage. Building cavities in the addition are not used as supply ducts.

12.4.3.3 Insulation and air sealing:

- (1) Insulation for the addition is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable.
- (2) Openings from the addition into unconditioned space are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated collars and caulking are installed where required.
- (3) Where insulated, wall insulation in the new crawlspace is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in new unvented crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping joints that are taped or masticed.
- (4) Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier for newly installed windows and doors.
- (5) Newly installed band and rim joists are insulated and air sealed.
- (6) Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between new foundation and sill plate. Caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of new exterior walls.
- (7) New skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same level as the exterior walls.
- (8) Code required building envelope insulation and air sealing for the addition are not disrupted at exterior architectural features such as stairs and decks.
- (9) Attic access, knee wall door, or drop-down stair in the addition is covered with insulation and gasketed. Knee wall door is insulated unit or is covered with insulation.
- (10) Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope of the addition are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam
- (11) Where ceiling/attic assemblies or designs for the addition have eave vents, baffles or other means are implemented to minimize air movement into or under the insulation.

12.4.3.4 Fenestration (per 701.4.4.1)

NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

U-Factor	SHGC			
Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings)				
0.65	0.40			
0.40	0.40			
0.35	Any			
Skylights and TDDs				
(maximum certified ratings)				
0.75	0.40			
0.60	Any			
	Windows and Exteric certified 0.65 0.40 0.35 Skylights a (maximum certified)			

12.4.3.5 U/A is 15% less than the minimum required by the current IECC or prevailing code for the

Remodeling Provisions

jurisdiction, whichever is less restrictive.

12.4.3.6 Duct system sizing (per 704.4.1) Duct system in the addition is sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.

12.4.4 INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

- 12.4.4.1 Natural draft equipment (per 901.1.1) Natural draft space heating or water heating equipment is not located in conditioned spaces of the addition, including conditioned crawlspaces. Natural draft equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces if located in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s).
- 12.4.4.2 Fireplaces, etc (per 901.2.1)

Fireplaces and natural draft fuel-burning appliances are code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the following, as applicable.

- (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and comply with CSA <u>Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a</u> or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22.
- 2) Solid fuel burning appliances are in accordance with the following requirements:
 - (a) Wood burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation.
 - **(b)** Factory-built, wood-burning fireplaces are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 127 and are EPA certified.
 - (c) Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482, Section 3.8 are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3).
 - (d) Pellet (biomass) stoves and furnaces are in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1509 or are EPA certified.
 - (e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.
- 12.4.4.3 Garages (per 901.3.1 (a) and (b)) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space in the addition, the door is tightly-sealed and gasketed. A continuous air barrier is provided between walls and ceilings of the addition separating the garage space from the conditioned living spaces.
- 12.4.4.4 Plywood and sheathing (per 901.4 (1)) A minimum of 85% of the structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing of the addition is compliant with DOC PS 1 and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior for plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.
- 12.4.4.5 Carpet (per 901.5 (1)) Wall-to-wall carpeting is not installed adjacent to water closets and bathing fixtures. 12.4.4.6 Arch Coatings when building is occupied (per 901.8)

Architectural coatings. When the building is occupied during the construction of the addition a minimum of 85 percent of the architectural coatings are in accordance with either Section 901.8.1 or Section 901.8.2, not both:

901.8.1 Site-applied interior products are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:

- (1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method)
- (2) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings
- **(3)** GS-11
- (4) VOC limits in accordance with:

- (a) 50 grams/liter flat
- **(b)** 100 grams/liter non flat
- (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish
- (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer

901.8.2 Site-applied interior products are in accordance with the emissions levels of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's *Children and Schools Certification Program* or the Scientific Certification Systems *Indoor Advantage Gold Program*.

12.4.4.6 Adhesives and sealant when building is occupied (per 901.9)

Adhesives and sealants. When the building is occupied during the construction of the addition, a minimum of 85 percent of site-applied adhesives and sealants are in accordance with Section 901.9.1 and/or Section 901.9.2.

901.9.1 Exterior low-VOC adhesives and sealants: A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied products used for the installation of subfloors and on the exterior of the project are in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) The California Air Resources Board consumer products regulation as follows:
 - (a) Construction Adhesives: VOC content not to exceed 7 percent by weight or 75 grams/liter, whichever is greater.
 - **(b)** The VOC content of reactive sealants (i.e., silicones, polyurethanes, and hybrids, such as MS Polymer and silylated polyurethane resin or SPUR) not to exceed 4 percent by weight or 50 grams/liter, whichever is greater.
 - (c) The VOC content of all other caulks and sealants not to exceed 2 percent by weight or 30 grams/liter, whichever is greater.
 - (d) The VOC content of contact adhesives not to exceed 55 percent by weight or 480 grams/liter, whichever is greater.
- **(2)** GS-36
- 12.4.4.8 Lead safe (per 901.15) For building constructed prior to 1978, lead-safe work practices are used during renovation, remodeling, painting, and demolition.
- 12.4.4.9 Spot ventilation (per 902.1.1 (1) and (2)

Spot ventilation for the addition is in accordance with the following:

- (1) Bathrooms are vented to the outdoors. The minimum ventilation rate is 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent operation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous operation in bathrooms.
- (2) Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.
- 12.4.4.10 Radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F
- 12.4.4.11 HVAC system protection (per 902.4 select one measure)

HVAC system protection. One of the following HVAC system protection measures is performed.

(1) HVAC supply registers (boots), return grilles, and rough-ins are covered during construction activities to prevent dust and other pollutants from entering the system.

<u>Addition and Renovation Note</u>: Section 902.4(1) does not apply to additions and renovations except as noted in Addition and Renovation Note (3) below.

Prior to owner occupancy, HVAC supply registers (boots), return grilles, and duct terminations are inspected and vacuumed. In addition, the coils are inspected and cleaned and the filter is replaced if necessary.

<u>Addition and Renovation Note</u>: As an alternative to Section 902.4(2), one of the following options is implemented:

- (1) During construction, a construction indoor air quality (IAQ) schedule is developed that includes, at minimum, all of the following:
 - (a) type of construction activity
 - (b) ability to occupy the building or dwelling unit

(c) IAQ protections for occupant(s) of the building or dwelling unit

- (d) hazardous waste removal
- (e) name and age of occupants of the building or dwelling unit at a specific time
- (2) The addition or renovation area are sealed off from the occupied portion of the building or dwelling unit. The same HVAC system for conditioning the air in renovated and occupied space is not used.
- (3) The building or dwelling unit is not occupied during the entire construction period and Sections 902.4(1) and 902.4(2) are implemented.
- 12.4.4.12 Tile backing (per 903.1) Tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325

Remodeling Provisions

12.4.4.13 Capillary breaks (per 903.2.1)

A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at all concrete slabs in the addition in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):

- (1) A minimum 4-inch (102 mm) thick bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- 2) A minimum 4-inch (102 mm) thick uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (3) Modification:
 - (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
 - **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).
- 12.4.4.14 Crawlspace vapor retarder and damp proof (per 903.3.1)

Addition crawlspace vapor retarder is in accordance with the following, as applicable. Joints of vapor retarder overlap a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) and are taped.

- (1) Floors. Minimum 6 mil vapor retarder installed on the crawlspace floor and extended up the wall sufficient to allow the material to be affixed with glue and furring strips.
- (2) Walls. Damp-proof walls are provided below finished grade.
- 12.4.4.15 Moisture in walls not yet enclosed (per 903.4.1 (2)) Walls of the addition are not enclosed (e.g. with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content. Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.
- 12.4.4.16 Moisture content of substrates (per 903.4.2) Moisture content of subfloor, substrate, or concrete slabs in the addition is in accordance with the appropriate industry standard for the finish flooring to be applied.
- 12.4.4.17 Duct insulation in unconditioned space (per $903.6\ (1)$) All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces of the addition are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated to a minimum of R-6.
- 12.4.5 OPERATION. MAINTENANCE. AND BUILDING OWNER EDUCATION

A building owner's manual is provided that includes the following, as available and applicable.

- (1) A green building program certificate or completion document.
- (2) List of green building features in the addition (can include the national green building checklist).
- (3) Product manufacturer's manuals or product data sheet for installed major equipment, fixtures, and appliances in the addition. If product data sheet is in the building owners' manual, manufacturer's manual may be attached to the appliance in lieu of inclusion in the building owners' manual.

June 2011 Page 199 of 199